



*“Baptized Into Christ”*

**2010**

**Report of the  
93rd Annual  
Convention  
of the  
Evangelical  
Lutheran  
Synod**

Bethany Lutheran  
College

Bethany Lutheran  
Theological  
Seminary

Mankato, Minnesota  
June 20–24, 2010



REPORT OF THE  
**93RD REGULAR CONVENTION**  
OF THE  
EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD

and the

**54TH ANNUAL MEETING**  
OF  
**BETHANY LUTHERAN COLLEGE, INC.**

Convention Theme:  
**“Baptized Into Christ”**

Essayist:  
The Rev. Robert Harting

Compiled by  
The Rev. Craig A. Ferkenstad, Secretary

Held at  
BETHANY LUTHERAN COLLEGE  
and  
BETHANY LUTHERAN THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

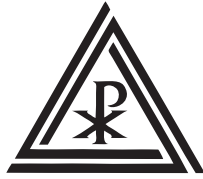
Mankato, Minnesota  
June 20–24, 2010

Artwork by William Bukowski

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

The Convention Day by Day	
Day by Day.....	6
Roll Call of Permanent Members .....	10
2010 Representatives Eligible to Vote.....	12
Convention Committees.....	16
President's Message and Report	
President's Message.....	20
President's Report.....	26
Convention Essay	
Baptized Into Christ—For Life .....	36
Reports and Action	
Doctrine Committee.....	74
Bethany Lutheran College.....	79
Bethany Lutheran Theological Seminary .....	81
Board for Home Missions .....	90
Board for World Outreach .....	97
Board for Evangelism .....	106
Board for Lutheran Schools of America.....	110
Board for Parish Education and Youth.....	118
Board for Publications.....	119
Board for Christian Service .....	120
Committee on Worship.....	124
Laymen's Delegates Equalization Fund Committee .....	130
Board for Stewardship .....	130
Planning and Coordinating Committee .....	138
Board of Trustees.....	141
Evangelical Lutheran Synod Foundation .....	144
Synod Review Committee.....	145
Memorials .....	153
Financial Statements	
Financial Statements and Supplementary Information .....	158
Treasurer's Addendum to the Financial Statements and Supplementary Information ....	182
Statistics	
Parochial Report for the year 2009 .....	206
Directories	
Church Bodies in Fellowship with the Evangelical Lutheran Synod.....	216
Evangelical Lutheran Synod .....	218
Addresses of Board and Committee Members .....	223

World Outreach .....	227
Other Addresses .....	230
Area High Schools.....	230
Bethany Lutheran College.....	231
Bethany Lutheran Theological Seminary .....	234
Lutheran Elementary Schools and Preschools .....	235
Directory of Christian Day School and Preschool Teachers .....	238
Congregations.....	245
Clergy Roster of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod .....	257
Periodicals .....	269
Evangelical Lutheran Synod Foundation .....	269



# THE CONVENTION DAY BY DAY

## THE CONVENTION DAY BY DAY

### SYNOD SUNDAY, JUNE 20, 2010

The 93rd Regular Convention of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod and the 54th Annual Meeting of the Bethany Lutheran College Corporation began with a festival Synod Sunday Service in Trinity Chapel beginning at 3:00 p.m. The Rev. B.Homan (Madison, Wisconsin) preached the sermon based on Ephesians 1:3–14 under the theme “Welcome to the Center of Life.” He looked forward to the dedication of the Rudolph E. Honsey Hall in his message by focusing upon our God who chose us to be His in Christ. He also reflected upon how Bethany Lutheran College has grown since his time as a student. The Rev. T.Rank (Scarville, Iowa) served as liturgist. At the conclusion of the Service, the assembly processed to the Rudolph E. Honsey Hall for the Rite of Dedication which was performed by President John A. Moldstad and included the singing of the hymns “I Pray Thee Dear Lord Jesus” and “Come, Holy Ghost, God and Lord.”



*Board of Trustees, Board of Regents, and Rudolph E.  
Honsey Hall Building Committee*

At 7:00 p.m. the assembly gathered again in Trinity Chapel for the Graduation Service for Bethany Lutheran Theological Seminary. Seven students were graduated from the seminary. The Rev. M.Smith (Mankato, Minnesota) based the sermon on Hebrews 12:1–2 with the theme “Look Forward to Your Future Ministry.” As the graduates look forward to their future ministry, they should use what they already know. They have learned much in seminary and need to find ways to use that knowledge humbly and wisely. The graduates also should not neglect opportunities for continued growth in their knowledge, especially of God’s word and how to apply it in their work. Finally, the graduates need to remember to show love to their people in all that they do, reflecting the love of their Savior who went to the cross for them and their flock. The Rev. G.Schmeling served as liturgist and the Rev. J.K. Smith represented the Board of Regents. A reception, in the Great Room, followed the service.



*Jeffery Merseeth, Joshua Skogen, Nicholas Proksch,  
Trent Saari, Daniel Hartwig, Mark Faugstad,  
Samuel Gullixson*

### MONDAY, JUNE 21, 2010

The first working day of the 93rd Regular Convention of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod and the 54th Annual Meeting of the Bethany Lutheran College Corporation was opened with a devotion conducted at 9:30 a.m. in Trinity Chapel. The chaplain, the Rev. Shawn Stafford (Lengby, Minnesota) preached the opening sermon based on Titus 3:4–7, with the theme “The Washing of Water with the Word.” Baptism is not just a long ago event in our lives, but “Baptized into Christ” forms our identity as Christians. With the hymnist, we answer the

devil, sin, and death by saying, “I am Baptized into Christ.” Why do we need this washing? By the fall into sin, we are turned inward and our thoughts, words, and actions are directed toward serving ourselves. God sent Jesus to save us from ourselves and our self-serving actions. This was not something we deserved but “according to His mercy.” How can we miserable sinners receive this gift of God? God “saved us through washing of rebirth and renewal by the Holy Spirit,” holy baptism. Baptism gives us new birth and forgiveness of all our sins and makes us heirs of eternal life. The blessings of baptism are renewed in us daily by contrition and repentance. Through faith in God’s promises we may boldly say, “I am baptized into Christ, I’m a child of paradise.” The hymns “Baptized into Thy Name Most Holy” and “God’s Own Child I Gladly Say It” were sung, and an order of confession of sin and confession of faith based on the baptismal rite and the catechism teaching on the meaning of baptism was followed.

As the assembly gathered in the convention auditorium, Secretary Craig Ferkenstad announced that the roll had been gathered at the credentials desk. Seventy-four permanent voting members and twenty-seven permanent advisory members responded to the initial gathering of the roll; eighty voting members and thirty-two permanent advisory members were present by the end of the first working day. By the conclusion of the convention there were eighty-nine permanent voting members, thirty-nine permanent advisory members, and 123 delegates who had registered their presence.

At 10:18 a.m. President John Moldstad declared the 93rd Regular Convention of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod and the 54th Annual Meeting of the Bethany Lutheran College Corporation to be in session “In the Name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit. Amen.” He then led the assembly in prayer. President Moldstad then read the President’s Message to the synod. He invited the convention to “Pray for Boldness” as we contend for the truth, approach unbelievers with the word of Christ, meet the challenges before us, be prepared for the final day, and take hold of God’s forgiveness. He stated, “May God Give Us Boldness!”

A greeting was read from Missionary T.Erickson (Chile) and guests were introduced. Committee assignments were made and work was assigned.

The chaplain closed the session with prayer at 11:40 a.m. The afternoon was spent in committee meetings preparing resolutions for consideration by the convention.

## **TUESDAY, JUNE 22, 2010**

The morning devotion was conducted by the Rev. P.Lepak (Portage, Indiana) using 1 Peter 3:18–21 as the sermon text. All the little words of God matter and have meaning. By the word “now” in his theme “Baptism now saves you,” Peter calls upon us to compare our present situation with the time when the sins of mankind that so grieved God that He brought the great flood to wash clean that ancient world, yet lifted up and preserved faithful Noah by the wood of a thousand trees. The flood is the pattern, expressed in the physical world of the spiritual reality of Holy Baptism. The word “now” points us to Holy Baptism, which now saves because Christ was lifted up on the one tree of the cross as our substitute. Now that water and word bring faith and forgiveness. Now that cross brings willing repentance, service and sacrifice. Now God grant that we, in our convention, may attend to the little words as His holy people. The devotion also included the singing of the hymn, “He that Believes and Is Baptized.”

Following the normal preliminaries, the Synodical Membership Committee reported. Five pastors and two teachers were received into membership. The new members were invited to the stage and welcomed by President Moldstad.

With prayer, the convention then proceeded with the election of a president and vice-president. With 197 eligible voters presents, following a first ballot, Secretary Ferkenstad



announced that the Rev. John Moldstad Jr. was elected by a majority of 121 votes out of 195 votes cast to a four-year term as the president of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod. On a second ballot, the Rev. Glenn Obenberger was elected to a four-year term as the vice-president of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod by a majority of 108 out of 195 votes cast.

President Mark Schroeder, Wisconsin Evangelical Lutheran Synod, addressed the convention. He asked, in future years what will others say about our generation? Satan still attacks. We live in a time when there are attacks on the faith from the outside (from a godless world) and also from the inside (by brothers in the faith). The assaults may be bold assaults but there also are subtle attacks. We are to take the words of the Bible and not only make them our own, but pass them on to others. We cannot help speaking about what we have seen and heard.

The afternoon devotion consisted of the singing of the hymn "To Jordan Came our Lord, the Christ" and prayer by the chaplain.

The afternoon session consisted of the reports from the Elementary Education, Higher Education, and Home Mission committees. A higher education presentation was made by President Schmeling (Bethany Lutheran Theological Seminary) and President Bruss (Bethany Lutheran College). A presentation also was made on behalf of the Board for Home Missions by the Rev. D.Oberer from Farmington, Minnesota. Upon request of the synod president, a video presentation was then made about the 125th anniversary of Pinewood Lutheran Church (Burlington, Massachusetts).

At 4:45 p.m. the convention recessed to Trinity Chapel where the Anniversary Service was conducted at 5:00 p.m. by the Rev. S.Sparley (Grants Pass, Oregon). The Service included the singing of the hymn, "Dear Christians, One and All, Rejoice."

### **WEDNESDAY, JUNE 23, 2010**

The Wednesday morning devotion was conducted by the Rev. T. Schmeling (Sebastian, Florida), who based his sermon upon Romans 6:3-4 under the theme: "Live Resurrection Lives By Dying and Rising in Christ." Wildfires are some of the scariest things a person will ever have to face in his life. One common remedy for putting out wildfires is a controlled burn. One quite literally kills to bring forth life. And what is more, controlled burns not only save the land, but they also bring forth far more life, than they ever could destroy. In the same way, we have been united with Christ in death, so that we could be united with Him in resurrection. Now that we are aware of Christ's radical work of salvation on our behalf, we will walk united with him in the newness of life. We will desire to live resurrection lives, abundant lives in Christ, lives that really are capable of growing in union and communion with Christ. The devotion included the singing of the hymn "The Power of Sin No Longer."

Following the preliminaries, President Moldstad introduced the essayist, the Rev. Robert Harting (Indianola, Iowa). The essayist began reading the essay, Baptized into Christ-For Life. He read the first two parts of the essay. Discussion followed.

The remainder of the morning was spent hearing a presentation from Wisconsin Lutheran Child and Family Service (WLCFS) and beginning consideration of the report from the Miscellaneous Committee, where a Bylaw addition as adopted by a voice vote.

The Wednesday afternoon devotion consisted of two selections by the Youth Honor Choir.

The convention then heard a presentations by Mr. Verlyn Hahn on behalf of the Board for Christian Service and the Rev. D.Schmidt on behalf of the Lutheran Home Association (Belle Plaine, Minnesota). The report was considered from the Parish Services Committee. Consideration of the Miscellaneous Committee report continued as Resolution #4 was adopted by a written vote of Yes-96, No-52.

The remainder of the afternoon sessions consisted of consideration from the reports from the Finance and Foreign Missions committee along with a presentation, on behalf of the Board for World Outreach by the Rev. S.Petersen.

The convention recessed to Trinity Chapel where the Memorial Service was conducted at 5:00 p.m. by the Rev. D. Basel (Mankato, Minnesota). The sermon was based on Psalm 90:12 with the theme “Gaining a Heart of Wisdom.” Applying our hearts to wisdom, especially holy wisdom, while still living is endlessly more valuable than any other knowledge. Because this wisdom isn’t about the wisdom of this world. It comes down to the most basic truths that lead us by the power of the Holy Spirit, working through the word, so that we might gain this holy wisdom; it is the wisdom that leads one to confess the Lord Jesus Christ. The preacher paraphrased the text saying, “You’re not going to live forever. Wake up (repent and believe the gospel) and gain the holy wisdom before it’s too late.” Let not this work be in vain but may it bear fruit in the generations to come. The Service included the singing of the hymn “Lord, Thee I Love with All My Heart.”

The Communion Service was conducted in Trinity Chapel beginning at 7:30 p.m. The Rev. D. Schmidt (Hartland, Minnesota) based his message on Hebrews 12:2–3 under the theme “What were You thinking?” We often wonder what people were thinking in unusual circumstances. A song by WELS musician Chris Driesbach speculates about the thoughts of Jesus during His passion. A key phrase asks, “What were You thinking, to stand in between an angry Father and me?” The text answers that question by stating, “Who for the joy set before Him endured the cross.” Jesus was thinking ahead to the joy He would have in welcoming us into His eternal presence in heaven and the joy we would experience at that same time and forever. The reading then urged us to remember Jesus’ selfless sacrifice, and the joy to which He looked forward, as we endure struggles and hardships as His followers in this world. We are not to grow weary or lose heart, but rather continue on with the strength God gives us. If we are tempted to quit the battle, we are to remember in thankfulness our Lord purposely stepping between our boiling-with-anger Father and us. The Rev. D. Moldstad (Mankato, Minnesota) served as the liturgist for the service.

#### **THURSDAY, JUNE 24, 2010**

The Thursday morning devotion was conducted by the Rev. J. Gernander (Princeton, Minnesota), who based his sermon upon Galatians 3:26–29 under the theme: “Clothed with Christ.” The devotion included the singing of the hymn “Now Christ, the Sinless Son of God.”

After preliminaries, the reading of the essay, Baptized into Christ—For Life, was continued by the essayist. Discussion followed and thanks was extended to the essayist.

The convention concluded its work, during the morning sessions, by considering the reports of the following committees: Evangelism, President’s Message and Report, Miscellaneous, Pastoral Conference, Resolutions, and Excuses.

The synod’s president’s concluding remarks stressed the importance of our work to a world which is in need. For most of us, our baptism was “a long time ago.” Our baptism certificate is an important reminder of what it is to be a baptized Christian and a follower of Christ. Daily we are to return to our baptism and its gospel of God’s redemption in Christ. In our baptism, we are united with Christ.

At 11:58 a.m. the president declared the 93rd Regular Convention of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod and the 54th Annual Meeting of the Bethany Lutheran College Corporation to be closed “In the Name of Father and of the Son and of the Holy Ghost. Amen.”

The chaplain concluded the convention with prayer. The assembly sang the hymns, “Baptized in water” and “Peace to Soothe Our Bitter Woes.”

# ROLL CALL OF PERMANENT MEMBERS

## Active Membership:

### 1. Pastors serving member congregations:

*Members having the right to vote*

Present: K.Anderson, M.Bartels, T.Bartels, J.Braun, M.Brooks, E.Bryant, L.Buelow, T.Buelow, M.Dale, E.Ekhoff, D.Faugstad, C.Ferkenstad, F.Fiedler, D.Finn, R.Flohr, T.Fox, P.Fries, E.Gernander, J.Gernander, W.Grimm, T.Gullixson, C.Hahnke, W.Halvorson, A.Hamilton, R.Harting, T.Hartwig, G.Haugen, K.Hermanson, T.Heyn, E.Hoeft, M.Hoesch, R.Holtz, B.Homan, H.Huhnerkoch, J.Jacobsen, D.Jaech, S.Kauffeld, C.Keeler, B.Kerkow, B.Klebig, K.Kluge, N.Krause, J.Krikava, D.Larson, P.Lepak, G.Lilienthal, J.Londgren, B.Longshore, M.Luttman, J.Madson, K.Madson, K.Mellon, J.Merseth, N.Merseth, H.Mosley, M.Muehlenhardt, G.Obenberger, R.Otto, A.Palmquist, R.Pederson, J. Petersen, A.Pittenger, T.Rank, A.Ring, D.Russow, S.Schmeling, T.Schmeling, A.Schmidt, D.Schmidt, G.Schmidt, P.Schneider, B.Schwark, T.Skaaland, G.Smith, J.Smith, S.Sparley, S.Stafford, F.Theiste, D.Thompson, R.Tragasz, B.Tweit, L.Ulrich, S.P.Van Kampen, D.J.Webber, L.Wentzlaff, T.Westendor, J.Willitz, P.Zager, T.Zenda

Excused: J.Burkhardt, P.Faugstad, F.Lams, B.Leonatti, J.Wilson

Absent: J.Abrahamson, D.Bakke, M.Crick, J.Dalke, A.Dethlefsen, K.Dethlefsen, R.Fyffe, J.Kim, J.Luplow, W.Stehr, E.C.F.Stubenvoll, P.Sullivan

### 2. Pastors serving non-member Lutheran congregations which are, nevertheless, in fellowship with the Evangelical Lutheran Synod:

*Advisory membership: Not having the right to vote*

Present: M.Ernst

### 3. Pastors serving independent congregations whose confessions and teaching are in agreement with those of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod:

*Advisory membership: Not having the right to vote*

Present: A.Burmeister

Excused: T.Smuda

### 4. Ordained clergymen serving as professors in educational institutions of the synod or a sister synod or as teachers in schools of member congregations:

*Advisory membership: Not having the right to vote*

Present: M.DeGarmeaux, A.Harstad, M.Harstad, W.Kessel, T.Kuster, D.Moldstad, S.Reagles, G.Schmeling, M.Smith, E.Teigen

Absent: D.Marzolf

### 5. Ordained clergymen serving in administrative offices of the synod:

*Advisory membership: Not having the right to vote*

Present: D.Basel, J.Moldstad, S.Petersen

6. Ordained clergymen serving in home & foreign mission fields or in church-related organizations:

*Advisory membership: Not having the right to vote*

Present: D.Oberer

Absent: T.Erickson, D.Haeuser, Y.Kim, O.Rodriguez, T.Schultz, J.Vogt

7. Pastors emeriti:

*Advisory membership: Not having the right to vote*

Present: H.Abrahamson, R.Carter, E.Geistfeld, R.Honsey, D.Lillegard, N.Madson, P.Madson, J.Olsen, G.Orvick, W.Petersen, K.Schmidt, J.K.Smith, R.Wiechmann, C.Wosje, T.Zeller

Absent: P.Anderson, H.Bartels, K.Brumble, M.Doepel, J.Ehlert, J.Krueger, H.Larson, J.Moldstad, F.Schmugge, E.Stubenvoll, O.Trebelhorn, L.Vinton, H.Vetter, R.Waters

8. Teachers serving in schools of member congregations

*Advisory membership: Not having the right to vote*

Present: A.Labitzky, L.Rude, T.Schubkegel, T.Thies, C.Zibrowski

Excused: R.Brei

Absent: S.Beilke, J.Gregovich, G.Kellermann, D.Morrison, L.Stroschine, D.Weston

### **Inactive Membership**

*Advisory Membership: Not having the right to vote*

Present: M.Marozick, G.Sahlstrom

Absent: C.Dale, M.Grubbs, D.McQuality, D.Meyer, M.Rogers, C.Sielaff, M.Wold

### **Individuals:**

Present: D.Bruss, M.Meyer

Absent: S.Born, N.Holtz

## 2010 REPRESENTATIVES ELIGIBLE TO VOTE

<b>Congregation</b>	<b>Address</b>	<b>Delegate</b>
Abiding Shepherd	Cottage Grove, WI	
Abiding Word	Bowling Green, OH	Paul Brueggemeier
Apostles	Ukiah, CA	
Ascension	St. Helens, OR	
Ascension	Eau Claire, WI	
Asian Mission	Irvine, CA	
Bethany	Ames, IA	Robb McMullen
		Mark Seth Smiley
Bethany	Luverne, MN	Scott Preuss
		Gerald Winter
Bethany	Princeton, MN	Glen Hansen
		Eric Anderson
Bethany	The Dalles, OR	Terry Nelson
		Herbert R. Klaviter
Bethany	Port Orchard, WA	Timothy Thies
Calvary	Ulen, MN	
Center	Scarville, IA	
Christ	Windsor, CA	
Christ	Port St. Lucie, FL	David Clark
		Keith A. Duin
Christ	Klamath Falls, OR	Dale Hauck
Christ	Sutherlin, OR	Larry Brown
		Jake Young
Christ the King	Bell Gardens, CA	
Christ the King	Green Bay, WI	Joseph Albers
		Steven Buelow
Concordia	Hood River, OR	Samuel Gullixson
Concordia	Eau Claire, WI	Gary Peterson
		James Frisch
English	Cottonwood, MN	Ray Pederson
		Don Tim
Faith	Irvine, CA	
Faith	Parkersburg, IA	
Faith	East Jordan, MI	Robert Carter
Faith	Hillman, MI	
Faith	Clara City, MN	Wayne Spieker
Faith	Carthage, MO	Dan Barger
Faith	Medford, OR	Gerald Zickrick
Faith	San Antonio, TX	
Faith	Oregon, WI	Sean Stake
		Brian Saeger
Family of God	Fort Mohave, AZ	
First	Suttons Bay, MI	
First Shell Rock	Northwood, IA	Dale Songstad
First Trinity	Marinette, WI	
Forest	Forest City, IA	Lowell Indvik

Gloria Dei	Saginaw, MI	James Mayer
Gloria Dei	Cold Spring, MN	Doran Bethke
		Roger Knauss
		Fritz Miller
		Roger Dohrmann (alt)
Good Shepherd	Avon, IN	
Good Shepherd	Indianola, IA	
Good Shepherd	Bloomer, WI	Eugene Lueck
		William Anderson
Grace	Vero Beach, FL	Norbert Stege
Grace	Hobart, IN	
Grace	Newton, IA	
Grace	Piedmont, MO	
Grace	Weston, OH	Dan Weaver
		Bob Fouts
Grace	Madison, WI	Rodney A. Arneson
		Phillip C. Yagla
Hartland	Hartland, MN	Arvil Bartness
		Donald Jordahl
		James Hendrickson (alt)
		Kent Olmanson (alt)
Heritage	Apple Valley, MN	Robert W. Smith
		Lyle Fahning
Holton	Holton, MI	Dwight Simmons
Holy Cross	Madison, WI	Fred Bartel
		Kermit Traska
Holy Scripture	Midland, MI	Charles Riggie
		William Doughty
Holy Trinity	Okauchee, WI	Dan Dagner
		Daniel Hartwig
Hope	Portage, IN	
Hope	West Jordan, UT	
Immanuel	Riceville, IA	
Immanuel	Audubon, MN	Paul W. Miller
		Leslie Just
Jerico	New Hampton, IA	Jim Costello
King of Grace	Waukon, IA	Dennis Benzing
		Patrick Nelson
King of Grace	Golden Valley, MN	Charles Thomforde
		Norman Werner
Lake Mills	Lake Mills, IA	Orlan Lau
		Phillip Peterson
Lakewood	Lakewood, WA	
Lime Creek	Lake Mills, IA	
Lord of Life	Holland, MI	Rodney Kuznicki
Manchester	Manchester, MN	Raymond Baker
Messiah	Omro, WI	Michael Buchanan
Mt. Olive	Mankato, MN	Paul Tweit
		Sigurd Lee
Mt. Olive	Trail, MN	

Nazareth	Trail, MN	
New Life	Sebring, FL	Richard Jon Bjerck
Newport	Wisconsin Dells, WI	Shawn Anderson
Norseland	St. Peter, MN	Owen Swenson
		Karl Struck
Norwegian Grove	Gaylord, MN	Nathan Kranz
		Rod Tollefson
Oak Park	Oklee, MN	Kim Chervestad
Our Redeemer	Yelm, WA	John Anderson
		Paul Nielsen
Our Savior	Bishop, CA	
Our Savior	Lakeland, FL	Don Wienke
Our Savior	Naples, FL	
Our Savior	Grants Pass, OR	
Our Savior's	Albert Lea, MN	Ben Anderson
		Richard Bjelland
Our Savior's	Bagley, MN	
Our Savior's	Belview, MN	
Our Savior's	Hawley, MN	
Our Savior's	Princeton, MN	Robert Soule
		Richard Zenda
Our Savior's	Roseau, MN	
Our Savior's	Amherst Junction, WI	
Our Savior's	Elderon, WI	
Our Saviour	Lake Havasu City, AZ	Christopher Denny
		Hal Lee
Our Saviour's	Madison, WI	Donald Heiliger
Parkland	Tacoma, WA	Todd Knutson
		Wulf Werner
Peace	Kissimmee, FL	Hank Bobzien
		Herb Berg
Peace	Lakeland, FL	William A Dumke
		Daniel Hrobsky
Peace	North Mankato, MN	Eric Woller
		Paul Madson
Peace	Jefferson City, MO	
Pilgrim	Waterloo, IA	
Pinehurst	Eau Claire, WI	
Pinewood	Burlington, MA	
Redeemer	Scottsdale, AZ	
Redeemer	New Hampton, IA	Wallace Knutson
		Derwin Robinson
Redeemer	Iola, WI	
Redeeming Grace	Rogers, MN	Dennis Bohnsack
		Darrell Lawrence
		Bill Fignar (alt)
Resurrection	Winter Haven, FL	Herman Roe
		Rev. Mark Wold
Resurrection	North Bend, OR	

Richland	Thornton, IA	Paul Brown Glen Frederick
River Heights	East Grand Forks, MN	Dale Sorenson Steven Moulds
Rock Dell Saude Saved by Grace	Belview, MN Lawler, IA Gresham, OR	Jeremy Bartels Brad Hall Norman Faugstad Brian Brudvig
Scarville Synod	Scarville, IA	
Scriptural Somber	Cape Girardeau, MO Northwood, IA	Joe Holt Harold Halvorson John Voss Thomas Conzelmann Eugene Richwalski
St. John's	Frankenmuth, MI	
St. Katherine's St. Luke St. Martin	Menomonie, WI Mt. Vernon, WA Shawano, WI	Howard Waldschmidt Gerhardt Vorpahl
St. Matthew St. Paul St. Paul's St. Timothy	Myrtle Creek, OR Lengby, MN Portage, WI Lombard, IL	Leroy Meyer Neil Willert
Trinity Trinity Trinity Trinity Trinity	Sebastian, FL Calmar, IA Brewster, MA Rogers City, MI West Bend, WI	Paul T. Chamberlain  Ralph Seidendsticker George Kellermann Alfred L. Kroll Norman J. Thede
Western Koshkonong	Cottage Grove, WI	
Zion Zion Zion	Thompson, IA Tracy, MN Irwin, PA	



## CONVENTION COMMITTEES

### 1. President's Message and Report

Rev. J. Braun  
Rev. E. Geistfeld  
Mr. Paul Chamberlin  
Mr. Ray Pederson

### 2. Committee on Nominations

Rev. Karl Anderson  
Rev. William Kessel  
Rev. Paul Schneider  
Rev. Steve Sparley  
Mr. Dan Browning  
Mr. Paul Chamberlain  
Mr. Greg Costello  
Mr. Juel Merseth

### 3. Credentials

Rev. K. Kluge  
Rev. M. Muchlenhardt  
Mr. Paul Tweit

### 4. Program

Rev. P. Fries  
Rev. A. Palmquist

### 5. Minutes

Rev. D. Jaech  
Rev. R. Pederson  
Mr. Eric Woller

### 6. Doctrine

Rev. P. Fries  
Rev. E. Gernander  
Rev. C. Hahnke  
Rev. K. Hermanson  
Rev. B. Klebig  
Rev. K. Kluge  
Rev. N. Krause  
Rev. M. Luttman  
Rev. J. Merseth  
Rev. G. Orvick  
Rev. J. Petersen  
Rev. A. Pittenger  
Mr. Rodney Arneson  
Mr. Dan Barger  
Mr. Paul Brown  
Mr. Brian Brudvig

Mr. David Clark  
Mr. Joe Holt  
Mr. Dan Hrobsky  
Mr. Todd Knutson  
Mr. Orlan Lau  
Mr. Marvin Meyer  
Mr. Scott Preuss  
Mr. Owen Swenson  
Mr. Neil Willert

### 7. Finances

Rev. L. Buelow  
Rev. W. Grimm  
Rev. T. Hartwig  
Rev. E. Hoeft  
Rev. S. Kauffeld  
Rev. G. Lilienthal  
Rev. J. Madson  
Rev. S. Reagles  
Rev. G. Sahlstrom  
Rev. D. Schmidt  
Rev. B. Schwark  
Rev. P. Zager  
Mr. William Anderson  
Mr. Michael Buchanan  
Mr. Kim Chervestad  
Mr. Jim Costello  
Mr. Keith Duin  
Mr. Daniel Hartwig  
Mr. Les Just  
Mr. Roger Knauss  
Mr. Charles Thomforde  
Mr. Dan Weaver  
Mr. Craig Zibrowski

### 8. Higher Education

Rev. A. Burmeister  
Rev. G. Haugen  
Rev. J. Jacobsen  
Rev. B. Kerkow  
Rev. P. Madson  
Rev. G. Obenberger  
Rev. D. Oberer  
Rev. T. Schmeling  
Rev. S. Sparley  
Rev. D. Thompson  
Rev. L. Ulrich  
Rev. M. Wold  
Mr. Jeremy Bartels

Mr. Richard Bjelland  
Mr. Larry Brown  
Mr. Tom Conzelmann  
Mr. Norman Faugstad  
Mr. Harold Halvorson  
Mr. George Kellermann  
Mr. Hal Lee  
Mr. Robb McMullen  
Mr. Paul Nielsen  
Mr. Gary Peterson  
Mr. Ralph Seidensticker

## **9. Home Missions**

Rev. T. Bartels  
Rev. M. Ernst  
Rev. R. Holtz  
Rev. D. Jaech  
Rev. K. Mellon  
Rev. G. Schmeling  
Rev. S.P. Van Kampen  
Rev. L. Wentzlaff  
Mr. Ray Baker  
Mr. Steve Beilke  
Mr. Paul Brueggemeier  
Mr. Dan Degner  
Mr. William Dumke  
Mr. Lyle Fahning  
Mr. Robert Fouts  
Mr. Glenn Frederick  
Mr. Donald Jordahl  
Mr. Steve Moulds  
Mr. Herman Roe  
Mr. Dwight Simmons  
Mr. Sean Stake  
Mr. John Voss  
Mr. Eric Woller

## **10. Foreign Missions**

Rev. D. Faugstad  
Rev. R. Harting  
Rev. D. Larson  
Rev. P. Lepak  
Rev. N. Merseth  
Rev. H. Mosley  
Rev. R. Otto  
Rev. R. Pederson  
Rev. S. Schmeling  
Rev. B. Tweit  
Rev. T. Zeller  
Mr. Joseph Albers

Mr. Doran Bethke  
Mr. Hank Bobzien  
Mr. Dennis Bohnsack  
Mr. Silas Born  
Mr. Dan Bruss  
Mr. Robert Soule  
Mr. Karl Struck  
Mr. Gerhardt Vorpahl  
Mr. Howard Waldschmidt  
Mr. Gerald Winter

## **11. Evangelism**

Rev. M. Brooks  
Rev. M. Harstad  
Rev. B. Longshore  
Rev. K. Madson  
Rev. M. Muehlenhardt  
Rev. S. Petersen  
Rev. D. Russow  
Rev. A. Schmidt  
Rev. F. Theiste  
Rev. D. Webber  
Mr. Dennis Benzing  
Mr. William Doughty  
Mr. Dale Hauck  
Mr. Don Heilieger  
Mr. Nathan Kranz  
Mr. Alfred Kroll  
Mr. Darrell Lawrence  
Mr. Eugene Lueck  
Mr. James Mayer  
Mr. Brian Saeger  
Mr. Norbert Stege  
Mr. Norman Thede  
Mr. Don Timm  
Mr. Wulf Werner  
Mr. Gerald Zickrick

## **12. Elementary Education**

Rev. K. Anderson  
Rev. E. Ekhoﬀ  
Rev. B. Homan  
Rev. C. Keeler  
Rev. D. Lillegard  
Rev. G. Schmidt  
Rev. J. Smith  
Rev. J.K. Smith  
Rev. M. Smith  
Rev. T. Westendorf  
Rev. J. Willitz

Mr. Benjamin Anderson  
Mr. John Anderson  
Mr. Steven Buelow  
Mr. Rodney Kuznicki  
Mr. Terry Nelson  
Mr. Robert Smith  
Mr. Wayne Spieker  
Mr. Timothy Thies  
Mr. Rod Tollefson  
Mr. Phillip Yagla

### **13. Parish Services**

Rev. M. Bartels  
Rev. E. Bryant  
Rev. F. Fiedler  
Rev. D. Finn  
Rev. A. Harstad  
Rev. W. Kessel  
Rev. T. Kuster  
Rev. A. Ring  
Rev. P. Schneider  
Rev. E. Teigen  
Rev. C. Wosje  
Mr. Shawn Anderson  
Mr. Fred Bartel  
Mr. Chris Denney  
Mr. Wallace Knutson  
Mr. Allen Labitzky  
Mr. Paul Miller  
Mr. Phillip Peterson  
Mr. Charles Riggie  
Mr. Dale Songstad  
Mr. Paul Tweit  
Mr. Norman Werner

### **14. Synodical Membership**

Rev. N. Madson  
Rev. J. Olsen  
Rev. A. Palmquist  
Rev. G. Smith  
Mr. Arvil Bartness  
Mr. Richard Bjerk  
Mr. James Frisch  
Mr. Derwin Robinson  
Mr. Larry Rude

### **15. Miscellaneous**

Rev. T. Buelow  
Rev. M. Dale  
Rev. R. Flohr

Rev. T. Gullixson  
Rev. T. Heyn  
Rev. M. Hoesch  
Rev. H. Huhnerkoch  
Rev. D. Moldstad  
Rev. T. Rank  
Mr. Samuel Gullixson  
Mr. Shu-Ting Lai  
Mr. Sig Lee  
Mr. Lee Meyer  
Mr. Patrick Nelson  
Mr. Dale Sorenson  
Mr. Kermit Traska  
Mr. Donald Wienke  
Mr. Jake Young

### **16. Pastoral Conference Records**

Rev. R. Carter  
Rev. W. Halvorson

### **17. Resolutions**

Rev. T. Skaaland  
Rev. S. Stafford

### **18. Tellers**

Mark Faugstad  
Samuel Gullixson  
Daniel Hartwig  
Kyle Madson  
Jeff Merseth  
Nicholas Proksch  
Joshua Skogen  
Luke Ulrich

### **19. Chaplain**

Rev. Shawn Stafford

### **20. Head Ushers**

Rev. G. Lilienthal  
Rev. S.P. Van Kampen

### **21. Parliamentarians**

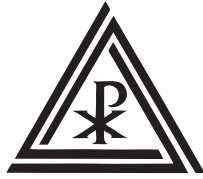
Rev. T. Kuster  
Rev. G. Orvick

### **22. Assistant Secretary**

Rev. Michael Smith

### **23. Convention Manager**

Mr. Greg Costello



# **PRESIDENT'S MESSAGE AND REPORT**

## PRESIDENT'S MESSAGE

Dear esteemed Pastors, Delegates and Friends of our Evangelical Lutheran Synod. We greet each of you in the name of our Savior, the Lord Jesus Christ.

An amazing account of courage occurs in the fourth chapter of the book of Acts. Let me refresh the scene. At the temple gate Beautiful a tremendous miracle had occurred. By the power of Jesus of Nazareth, the apostles Peter and John had performed the healing of a lame man. Soon after, a crowd gathered. The apostles used the occasion to proclaim the message of sin and grace in the name of Jesus. The Sanhedrin was not amused. The unbelieving Jewish leaders had Peter and John arrested and kept in jail until the next morning when they were put on trial. Peter confronted the Jewish leaders with their guilt in rejecting Jesus of Nazareth. They could not deny the miracle of the lame man being healed. Nor could the leaders determine how to act for punishment toward Peter and John. They perceived at this point the people were on the apostles' side. Yet, these rulers feared what would happen if the apostles continued preaching. They firmly commanded the apostles "not to speak or teach at all in the name of Jesus" (Acts 4:18). The famous reply of Peter and John was: "We cannot help speaking about what we have seen and heard" (Acts 4:20). All the Sanhedrin could do was threaten the apostles and let them go.

Now, here's the astounding act of courage. When the apostles, upon their release, went to their fellow believers in Jerusalem and reported what had happened, what reaction would we normally expect to see on the part of the believers? The believers knew they were in trouble. The Jewish leadership indicated that any kind of Jesus-preaching was illegal. So, did the Christians panic? Did they plan to flee? Did they even so much as argue about what would be their plan? Not at all. *They prayed.* And note *how* they prayed: They prayed in unison (the Greek indicates *they all moved in the same direction*), and we are told they prayed for **boldness**. Did you catch that? Their prayer was not asking God for an escape plan, or for protection from bodily harm, or for punishment to fall on the Sanhedrin. So much did they want the Gospel of Christ to advance, they petitioned for **courage!** "Now, Lord, consider their threats and enable your servants to speak your word with great boldness" (Acts 4:29). Did the Lord answer? Luke records the following: "After they prayed, the place where they were meeting was shaken. And they were all filled with the Holy Spirit and spoke the word of God boldly" (Acts 4:31).

We are reminded of what Luther said in his *Small Catechism* as he penned this explanation to the "Our Father": "God hereby tenderly invites us to believe that He is our true Father, and that we are His true children, so that we may ask Him **with all boldness and confidence**, as children ask their dear father" [emphasis, mine]. Didn't Jesus promise his followers, "I tell you that if two of you on earth agree about anything you ask for, it will be done for you by my Father in heaven. For where two or three come together in my name, there am I with them" (Matthew 18:19, 20)? God has not promised that the sheer numbers of people praying automatically will assure an answer, for even "the prayer of a righteous man is powerful and effective" (James 5:16). Yet, to pray collectively for something such as boldness in the faith and for the Holy Spirit's continual presence is—to say the least—highly commendable. The believers' prayer for boldness in Acts 4, together with Dr. Luther's words of encouragement, moves us to ask: Is there an application here for us in attendance at our synod's ninety-third convention?

Our custom of convening each year enables us to cover a number of topics in depth on a regular basis. Twelve months ago we heard an excellent essay on financial stewardship. Yes, we need financial resources to carry on the Lord's work. It takes money to get things done. This year's essay will focus on a key doctrine of scripture: holy baptism. What the church needs *most* for accomplishing its mission is not money but *attention to and use of* the means of grace. There

is no other power but that of word and sacrament, which the Holy Spirit uses for making new converts for Christ's kingdom and also for strengthening the faithful.

I. For a moment, though, we turn to the subject of prayer in connection with the example of the early Christians in Jerusalem. While prayer is not a means of grace, it is a valuable gift God has granted his church. Prayer is to be used in connection with all aspects of believers' lives, but especially in petitioning the Lord of the church for the advancement of his saving gospel. We are not primarily speaking here of prayer in general, but what we might call (to coin a term) "prattitude"—our *prayer attitude*. Look at these early Christians. They sought **boldness** from the Lord. Literally, in the original language, they asked God to make them bold in order to **go on speaking** (present active infinitive) the word of the Lord.<sup>1</sup>

The believers in the book of Acts had every reason—humanly speaking—to be afraid. The apostles were arrested and then reprimanded by the Jewish leaders. If this happened to the apostles, what would this mean for the rest of them? Should they go underground with their message? Should they soft-pedal some teaching in order to gain more numbers? Should they cater to the whims of a society largely opposed to Jesus Christ and interested more in pleasures and self-serving goals?

Does this sound similar to our present-day obstacles? We live in godless times. There is pressure around us to conform to the world. The world urges us to confine our spiritual beliefs merely to what is perceived as the lowest common denominator for all religions. Critics of Christianity contend we should cease trying to influence people in the ways of the word. Interestingly, some who stridently object to any Christian influence, claiming a First Amendment violation, see no problem at all when zealots of non-Christian religions and cultures unabashedly advance their philosophical causes and interests ... Then, too, it's tempting for any of us to get caught up in the false ecumenical mood that pervades our land ... Are we as concerned as we should be in our thinking and in our prayer life when we witness across our country the building of more and more of worship centers devoid of the cross and often displaying the crescent moon? ... Last year in the month of August confessional Lutherans were deeply saddened (yet not surprised) to observe the largest church body in the US bearing our respected Reformer's name adopt a controversial resolution to ordain practicing homosexuals ... Then, too, many across our nation persist in the view that has little or no regard for the protection of human life in the womb, regarding it as expendable waste, if necessary, to preserve an alleged freedom for the mother should she choose to abort.

We need to pray for **boldness to contend for the faith** once delivered to the saints (Jude 3). Four hundred and eighty years ago this coming Sunday, Dr. Luther wrote a letter encouraging his friend, Philip Melanchthon, to remain firm in sticking up for the clear teachings of Scripture. Melanchthon had just presented the Augsburg Confession before the emperor and princes, but he began showing weakness as he thought of how angry the papists had become. Luther, who was not at Augsburg, penned this note to Melanchthon: "If the cause is great, great is also its Author and Champion; for the cause is not ours. Why, then, are you always and everlastingly tormenting yourself? If the cause is false, then let us recant; if it is true, why should we charge him with lying in His great promises and disobey His command that we should have a heart quiet and undisturbed? 'Cast Thy burden upon the Lord,' says He (Psa. 55:22); 'The Lord is nigh unto all them that call upon Him' (Ps. 145:18). Does he say this in vain or to beasts? ... I am surely praying for you constantly, and it hurts me that you keep on sucking up cares like a leech. ... May Christ comfort, strengthen, and teach you by His Spirit."<sup>2</sup> Luther's tenacious disposition in confessing the truth is also what we pray for, as we confront challenges to the faith and are tempted toward timidity. "All Scripture is God-breathed and is useful for

1 A.T. Robertson, *Word Pictures in the New Testament*, Vol. III (Grand Rapids, MI: Baker Book House, 1930), comments on Acts 4:29, p.55.

2 E. Plass, *What Luther Says* (St. Louis: Concordia, 1959), Vol. 1, #1038.

teaching, rebuking, correcting and training in righteousness, so that the man of God may be thoroughly equipped for every good work” (2 Timothy 3:16, 17). Yes, pray for boldness to contend for the truth, for every word of it is God-breathed!

II. Pray also for **boldness to approach unbelievers with the word of Christ**. Who knows what can happen when boldness is exerted? Noah was a preacher of righteousness, and he and seven others were saved in the ark. Joseph, who ward off temptation in the house of Potiphar, went on to rule in Pharaoh’s palace, and Psalm 105 says he instructed princes and taught his elders wisdom (v. 22). Ruth demonstrated to those in Moab how much the true God of her mother-in-law, Naomi, meant to her by moving to Bethlehem and leaving behind the heathen land of her birth. Naaman listened to a Jewish servant girl who pointed him in the right spiritual direction. The woman at the well eagerly spread the word of Jesus, and John records that “many of the Samaritans from that town believed in him because of the woman’s testimony” (John 4:39). Paul said he was not eloquent of speech (1 Corinthians 2:4-5), yet he boldly proclaimed the word of God, and God blessed his preaching (Acts 18).

How bold are *we* in lovingly directing others to the One Thing Needful? Often we have failed and continue to fail. Through Christ, who was the perfect evangelist in our place and who died for all our transgressions—including our lack of mission zeal and courage, we are rejuvenated to do the work of his kingdom in whatever role God has given us. At times we may wonder, “Isn’t it better if I *couch* the Christian message or *blend* it with what is religiously popular?” The fact is, only the stark truth of Jesus Christ as the world’s one Redeemer saves (Acts 4:12), and it is he who also tells us to teach and observe all things just as he has commanded (Matthew 28:20). One church leader, now gone to his eternal rest, sized up the situation this way: “Sometimes we act as if the church grows best when it presents its most attractive face and blends, however it can, into its surroundings. During the church’s early days, though, the apostles and members, including Stephen, clearly demarcated the difference between Christianity and the surrounding religions. They were treated harshly as a result. But the church was in better shape than anyone could have guessed. In fact, it grew—both in numbers (Acts 2:47; 4:4; 5:14; 6:7) and in spiritual maturity.”<sup>3</sup>

So, pray for boldness to approach unbelievers with the word of Christ. Leave what we perceive as theological difficulties for prospective converts *in the hands of God*. The Holy Spirit, through his word, creates faith in human hearts where and when he pleases (Isaiah 55:11). Remember what Paul said to the Corinthian Christians: “I planted the seed, Apollos watered it, but God made it grow. So neither he who plants nor he who waters is anything, but only God, who makes things grow” (1 Corinthians 3:6, 7).

III. Pray for **boldness on behalf of our synod in meeting the challenges before us**. In mentioning this, I wish to add quickly how grateful we are for the daily prayers of our people. Some of the most memorable remarks I recall while visiting our congregations are ones like these: “I want you to know that I pray daily for you and for the work of our church body.” “Pastor, I am praying that God keeps our synod faithful to his word and also opens doors for us to spread the life-giving gospel.”

In my printed report to our 2010 convention, I include five areas of concern for our church body. More could be listed, yet we put these before you. Each of these concerns presents an *opportunity* for us prayerfully to meet the challenge, seeking the Lord’s will and guidance. The first two, *doctrinal vigilance* and *evangelism* have been alluded to already. Permit me, for a moment, to raise the other three:

*Mission outreach*—Here we refer to establishing home missions in our synod. What might we be able to do collectively and with much boldness in prayer in order to have a new mission start *annually*? Are there established congregations who might consider preaching stations in their region? Often our Board for Home Missions becomes interested in a specific location

3 A.L. Barry, *To the Ends of the Earth* (St. Louis: Concordia, 1997), 55–56.

for a new start as a result of initial legwork done by one of our churches and its pastor. We note that a memorial to this year's convention seeks to highlight for us the crucial importance of home missions. Let's also not overlook the valuable mission link provided through our Lutheran elementary schools. With the presence of a well-run Christian school, a congregation readily can make connections with non-members in its vicinity.

*Use of manpower*—The 2010 seminary graduating class consists of seven men, trained and eager to serve. While we are pleased some placements have been made, we still are in need of more pastoral opportunities for our young men. Can any of our larger churches be encouraged to bring on an extra pastor to assist with evangelism and youth work?

*Synodical stewardship*—To do the gospel work before us, we know much prayer and financial resources are needed. We encourage members of our synod to think seriously about making special gifts and bequests for the purpose of home missions and evangelism. Rev. Dan Basel, ELS Giving Counselor, is willing to come and speak with members on innovative ways to leave financial gifts both for the local congregation and the synod, while at the same time providing significant tax advantages for respective donors and their estates.

Please pray for boldness on behalf of our synod to meet the pressing challenges before us. We specifically request from our gracious God his blessing upon the dedicated work of our synod's Planning and Coordinating Committee (P&C). This sizable, representative board continues to lead us in a candid evaluation of our church body. We appreciate the efforts of congregations and members who participated recently in the synod-wide survey. The P&C hopes to have a workable plan brought to the 2011 convention that focuses strategically on the best use of the resources granted by our Lord to our synod. You will note in the pre-convention materials an Identity Statement and a Vision Statement. The proposed Vision Statement is simple and direct: "In the next five years we will learn to engage others with Jesus."

IV. Pray for **boldness as we head toward the final day** when our Lord will return in glory. We have only so much time before the night comes when no one can work. There's an urgency to getting out the gospel! Are we convinced of this? People who do not know Jesus will perish eternally, unless by the power of the Spirit they come to faith through the gospel. Does it sink in to our psyche that even acquaintances we see often and who are nice individuals will *not* be entering the joys of heaven upon leaving this earth, **if** there is *no* repentance of sin and *no* embracing of Christ's merits alone for salvation? "Whoever believes and is baptized will be saved, but whoever does not believe will be condemned" (Mark 16:16). Maybe we do not feel so gifted to explain details of the Bible. Yet, we know the simple but powerful message that saves, and we may be the only point of contact for a certain lost soul. As the mission hymn says, we can tell the love of Jesus, we can say he died for all (ELH 191:2). We have the Lord's promise that the world will not come to an end before all who are appointed to eternal life are brought into the fold. "God is patient with you, not wanting anyone to perish, but everyone to come to repentance" (2 Peter 3:9).

Looking to the final day, whether the day of Christ's return or our own moment of passing—whichever is sooner, our prayer for boldness includes being personally assured by the Spirit of two realities as we gather regularly around word and sacrament: Christ is coming and, by faith in his righteousness, we are ready for that day!

In 2007 you may recall a massive earthquake struck just south of Lima, Peru. Something interesting happened. Our missionary, Rev. Terry Schultz, reported that when the quake occurred many of the Christian people living in the area of Pisco were spared. He said this happened because, as soon as the shaking began, the Christians in the villages thought the end of the world had arrived. So, they immediately rushed out into the streets. It wasn't the second coming, of course! As they turned to look back, many of their neighbors were dead since they stayed in their houses. Had they too been inside their homes, many of those Christians in Pisco would have been squashed instantly.



That can illustrate an important point for all of us. We ought to be *so certain* of Jesus' second coming and the end of this present world, that – like those Peruvian Christians – we see signs of decay and degeneration all around us and yet eagerly look forward to meeting our Redeemer face-to-face and to a much better home in glory! May all, especially the dear members in all of our synod's churches, boldly say: "Our citizenship is in heaven, and we eagerly await a Savior from there..." (Philippians 3:20). For this too we pray.

V. Finally, and most importantly, pray for **boldness to take hold of God's forgiveness.**

Central to our existence as Christians and certainly to our profession as Lutherans is the article by which the church stands or falls: the doctrine of justification. Justification, plain and simple, is all about our having God's forgiveness—full and free. We sinners are unable to escape from an eternity of damnation except through faith in the atoning work of Jesus Christ, God's only-begotten Son and the world's only Savior. The holy life of Jesus and his sacrificial death were vicarious in nature, exchanging the righteousness of Christ for our sins as he carried them to the cross. This is the chief news from God's word intended for all people, even though not all believe this news and obtain eternal life. Christ's redemptive work is universal, translating *objectively* into a declaration of forgiveness for every inhabitant, regardless of whether it is believed or not (Rom. 4:5). The resurrection of our Lord sealed this fact (Rom. 4:25).

A picture often used by pastors is God's reservoir of redeeming love for the world. God has ordained and put into action an aqueduct system: the means of grace, word and sacrament. The gospel – whether preached, taught, or read; whether connected with water baptismally or attached to the simple elements at the Lord's Table where the Savior's flesh and blood are tendered—is potent in conveying the water of life, Christ's forgiveness of sins. For the gospel to energize a spiritually dead soul the law also needs to be proclaimed; without it, the sinner does not understand the desperate need for a gospel rescue.

God the Holy Spirit has bound himself to dealing with us sinners this way. He has revealed no other way for piping the water of life. "[O]ur gospel came to you not simply with words, but also with power, with the Holy Spirit, and with deep conviction" (1 Thess. 1:5). Using a conduit for conveying forgiveness and the promise of eternal life in Christ, the Spirit takes from the reservoir and goes to work. Here, the reservoir yields its blessed *objective* results in a *subjective, personal* manner!

This immediately draws us to the theme for this year's convention: *Baptized Into Christ*. God has chosen baptism as a way to channel his forgiveness of sins to our hearts. Our theme is taken from Paul's letter to the Galatians, where he writes: "For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ have put on Christ" (literally, *clothed* yourselves with Christ) (Galatians 3:27). Being clothed with Christ is being covered with God's forgiveness *and* simultaneously being wrapped in Christ's holiness.

Sinners that we are, we are prone to doubt. Satan is hell-bent on having us question whether God's forgiveness is real for each of us personally. Haven't we sinned much since the time we were brought to the font for the holy washing of water with the word? Have we sinned against better judgment, knowing clearly what God has stated in his Law? Are we undergoing some severe trial? How easily we can become discouraged and wonder about God's full love. But Dr. Luther reminds us that we have every reason to respond boldly to the old wily foe and to our own troubled conscience. In his Large Catechism he gives this retort: "But I am baptized! And if I am baptized, I have the promise that I shall be saved and have eternal life, both in soul and body!"<sup>4</sup>

Directing us to our baptism is directing us to Christ. This is the boldness we pray God grants us most of all! And, by the way, this is a prayer that he always answers in the affirmative, for "there is therefore now no condemnation to those who are in Christ Jesus" (Romans 8:1).

---

4 Large Catechism, Part Four, paragraph 44, Tappert edition, p. 442

Heavenly Father, as you did with the Christians long ago, fill our hearts with all boldness and confidence. We poor sinners are weak and helpless. But you, O Lord, are strong and you are loving. Have us treasure the atoning work of your Son, and also our personal cleansing at the font. Give us boldness to act on your word, to believe your gracious promises, and to live and act according to your will. In Jesus' name we pray. Amen.

*John A. Moldstad, president*

## PRESIDENT'S REPORT

### ORDINATIONS AND INSTALLATIONS

The Rev. Karl Hermanson was installed at Faith Lutheran Church, Oregon, Wisconsin on July 5, 2009. The Rev. Jonathan Madson served as liturgist, the Rev. Theodore Gullixson served as lector and President John Moldstad preached the sermon and performed the rite of installation. Other pastors who participated in the service were the Reverends Theodore Gullixson, Thomas Heyn, Brad Homan, Ken Mellon, Carlton Sielaff, Bernt Tweit and Vicar Mark Faugstad.

Candidate of Theology Peter Faugstad was ordained and installed as pastor of Parkland Lutheran Church, Tacoma, Washington, on July 12, 2009. The Rev. Glenn Smith preached the sermon, the Rev. Glenn Obenberger served as liturgist, the Rev. Alexander Ring served as lector and Circuit Visitor James Braun performed the rites of ordination and installation. Other pastors who participated in the service were the Reverends Timothy Bartels, Jesse Jacobsen and Tony Pittenger.

Candidate of Theology Kyle Madson was ordained and installed as pastor of St. John's Lutheran Church, Frankenmuth, Michigan, on August 2, 2009. The Rev. Donald Moldstad preached the sermon, the Rev. Joel Willitz served as liturgist, Pres. John Moldstad served as lector and Circuit Visitor Paul Schneider performed the rites of ordination and installation. Other pastors who participated in the service were the Reverends Joel Ehler, Timothy Kolb (WELS), John Merseth, Ron Pederson, and Paul Zager.

The Rev. Timothy Buelow was installed as pastor of Faith Lutheran Church, Carthage, Missouri on August 9, 2009. The Rev. Paul Seiltz (WELS) preached the sermon and Circuit Visitor Erik Gernander performed the rite of installation. Other pastors participating in the service were area WELS pastors, the Reverends Michael Dietz, Edwin Lehman, and Wayne Shevey.

Candidate of Theology Luke Ulrich was ordained and installed as pastor of Abiding Word Lutheran Church, Bowling Green, Ohio, on August 16, 2009. The Rev. Michael Enderle (WELS) preached the sermon, the Rev. John Merseth served as liturgist and Circuit Visitor Paul Schneider performed the rites of ordination and installation.

The Rev. Erich Hoeft was installed as pastor of Lime Creek, Somber, Lake Mills, First Shell Rock and Immanuel Lutheran Churches in northern Iowa on November 15, 2009. The Rev. Samuel Schmeling served as the liturgist. President Gaylin Schmeling preached the ordination sermon and Circuit Visitor, the Rev. Wayne Halvorson, performed the rite of installation.

The Rev. Dale Jaech was installed as pastor of Calvary Lutheran Church, Ulen, and Our Savior's Lutheran Church, Hawley, Minnesota on December 6, 2009. The Rev. Shawn Stafford preached the sermon, the Rev. Nile Merseth served as liturgist and Circuit Visitor, the Rev. David Thompson, served as lector and performed the rite of installation. The service was held at the Hawley church.

The Rev. Larry Wentzlaff was installed as pastor of Faith Lutheran Church, Clara City, Minnesota on January 31, 2010. The Rev. Piet Van Kempen served as liturgist, Pres. Moldstad preached the sermon and Circuit Visitor, the Rev. Erwin Ekhooff performed the rite of installation. Other pastors participating in the service were the Reverends Matthew Brooks, Daniel Faugstad, Craig Ferkenstad, Rodney Flohr, Cory Hahnke, Brad Kerkow, Kurt Kluge, and Allen Lonnquist (WELS).

The Rev. Jeff Londgren was installed as pastor of Faith Lutheran Church, Hillman, Michigan on March 7, 2010. The Rev. Joel Willitz served as liturgist, the Rev. Jeff Luplow preached the sermon and Circuit Visitor, the Rev. Paul Schnieder, performed the rite of installation. The Reverends Kyle Madson, Homer Mosley and Ron Pederson served as lectors.

The Rev. Richard Fyffe was installed as pastor of Family of God Lutheran Church in Ft. Mohave, Arizona on June 6, 2010.

## DEDICATIONS

Heritage Lutheran Church, Apple Valley, Minnesota dedicated a church and school addition on July 19, 2009. The Rev. Steve nPetersen, former pastor, preached the sermon based on Ephesians 2:19–22.

## ANNIVERSARIES

Holton Lutheran Church, Holton, Michigan celebrated her 140<sup>th</sup> anniversary on August 30, 2009. The Rev. Craig Ferkenstad preached the anniversary sermon, and the Rev. James Olsen served as liturgist. Both are former pastors of the congregation.

Immanuel Lutheran Church, Audubon, Minnesota, celebrated the 40<sup>th</sup> anniversary of its building on September 26, 2010. An open house was held for the community.

St. Martin Lutheran Church, Shawano, Wisconsin celebrated her 150<sup>th</sup> anniversary on October 11, 2009. President John Moldstad preached for the festival service on Jeremiah 15:16. The Rev. John Smith, current pastor of the congregation, was liturgist.

Pinewood Lutheran Church, Burlington, Massachusetts celebrated her 125<sup>th</sup> anniversary on October 18, 2009. President John Moldstad preached for the festival service.

Our Savior Lutheran Church, Lakeland, Florida observed her 25<sup>th</sup> anniversary on January 24, 2010. The Rev. Norman Pommeranz (WELS), a former pastor of the congregation, preached the festival sermon.

Our Saviour Lutheran Church, Lake Havasu City, Arizona observed her 30<sup>th</sup> anniversary on February 28, 2010. President John Moldstad, a former pastor of the congregation, preached the festival sermon.



*Holton Lutheran Church*



*Immanuel Lutheran Church*



*St. Martin Lutheran Church*

## ANNIVERSARIES OF ORDINATION

The following anniversaries of ordination are being observed this year:

The Rev. Paul Anderson	65 years
The Rev. Harry Bartels	55 years
The Rev. Leonard Buelow	55 years
The Rev. Frederick Theiste	40 years
The Rev. Timothy Bartels	25 years
The Rev. Mark DeGarmeaux	25 years
The Rev. Frank Fiedler	25 years
The Rev. Rodney Flohr	25 years

The Rev. Dennis Marzolf	25 years
The Rev. Donald Moldstad	25 years
The Rev. John Petersen	25 years
The Rev. Thomas Rank	25 years

## MEMBERSHIP REQUESTS

The following have applied for membership in the Evangelical Lutheran Synod. The proper letters of request are on file:

The Rev. Peter Faugstad, pastor of Parkland Lutheran Church, Tacoma, Washington.

The Rev. Kyle Madson, pastor of St. John's Lutheran Church, Frankenmuth, Michigan.

The Rev. Luke Ulrich, pastor of Abiding Word Lutheran Church, Bowling Green, Ohio.

The Rev. Timothy Buelow, pastor of Faith Lutheran Church, Carthage, Missouri, by transfer from WELS.

Mr. Shu-Ting Lai, teacher at Holy Trinity Lutheran Ev. Lutheran School, Okauchee, Wisconsin.

Mr. Timothy Thies, teacher at Bethany Lutheran School, Port Orchard, Washington.

## READMISSION RECOMMENDATION

We are recommending that the Rev. Richard Tragasz of Jefferson City, Missouri, be readmitted to our ELS clergy roster. Richard is a 1989 graduate of Bethany Lutheran Theological Seminary. He has served parishes in the ELS and the WELS. Currently he is assisting with pastoral care at Grace Lutheran in Piedmont, Missouri. The proper letters of request are on file.

## RESIGNATIONS, RETIREMENTS, APPOINTMENTS, AND TRANSFERS

The Rev. John Petersen and Mr. Tom Conzelmann were appointed to serve one-year transitional terms on the Board for World Outreach (see *2009 Synod Report*, p. 117).

The Rev. Richard Waters retired from the public ministry on June 30, 2009.

The Rev. Christopher Dale resigned his call as pastor of Our Savior's Lutheran Church, Hawley, Minnesota and Calvary Lutheran Church, Ulen, Minnesota on August 30, 2009.

Mr. Jim Murphy resigned from the Board for Lutheran Schools of America in August 2009. In January 2010, Mr. Ted Hile was appointed to the vacancy until the 2010 Synod Convention.

Mr. Roland Reinholtz resigned from the Board of Regents on September 2, 2009. Mr. Lyle Fahning was appointed to serve the Type A vacancy until the 2010 Synod Convention, and Mr. Tim Thiele was appointed to serve the Type B vacancy.

The Rev. Mark Grubbs was transferred to the Wisconsin Evangelical Lutheran Synod on November 4, 2009.



*Rev. Timothy Buelow, Rev. Richard Tragasz, Mr. Timothy Thies,  
Mr. Shu-Ting Lai, Rev. Kyle Madson, Rev. Luke Ulrich*

The Rev. Daniel McQuality resigned his call as pastor of Lord of Life Lutheran Church, Holland, Michigan, on November 30, 2009.

## **SYNOD CENTENNIAL COMMITTEE**

Two very important anniversaries are still a number of years away and yet will demand much attention by our synod. These events are the five hundredth anniversary of the Lutheran Reformation, which will occur in 2017, and the one hundredth anniversary of the founding of our Evangelical Lutheran Synod, which will occur in 2018. In order to make some plans well in advance, your synod president has appointed an initial committee to guide our celebrations (the committee may be enlarged over time): Prof. Mark Harstad, chairman; the Rev. Craig Ferkenstad; and the Rev. Don Moldstad. The Board of Trustees has issued a grant of \$3,000 for preliminary planning for the synod's centennial to be observed 2017-18.

## **DEATHS**

Mrs. Ruth Abrahamson passed away on October 6, 2009. Her funeral service was held on October 9, 2009, at Peace Lutheran Church, North Mankato, Minnesota. A burial service was held October 10 in Weyauwega, Wisconsin.

The Rev. Henry Gieschen was taken to his heavenly home on May 28, 2010. Pastor Gieschen served parishes in Cape Girardeau, Missouri; Hillman, Michigan; Alpena, Michigan; and assisted in Piedmont, Missouri.

## **THRIVENT GRANT FOR 2009**

Thrivent Financial for Lutherans Foundation has approved a "Church-wide Grant" in the amount of \$60,500 for our synod's use in 2009. We are grateful to Thrivent for this generous gift. The approved projects are:

Home Missions Seminar (for 2009)	\$12,000
Home Mission Preschool	\$24,000
Home Missions Exploration & Mentoring	\$14,500
Hispanic Outreach (Seminary Project)	\$10,000

## **RECOGNITION OF THOUGHTS OF FAITH**

Our synod took a significant step on June 23–24, 2009. Final approval was given to a restructuring plan by our Board for Foreign Missions for the purpose of authorizing the organizational control of Thoughts of Faith, Inc. The board is now known as the Board for World Outreach (BWO). Former members of the Board of Directors for Thoughts of Faith, as well as TOF workers, were honored for their dedicated years of service to this important mission organization. The name "Thoughts of Faith" will be retained as our synod continues to support the gospel work in the countries of Latvia, Ukraine and the Czech Republic. Special thanks goes to Mr. Kermit Traska who served faithfully as the Executive Director of Thoughts of Faith since 1995.

## **WORLD OUTREACH ADMINISTRATOR**

On Thursday, July 25, 2009, the Board for World Outreach extended a call to the Rev. Steven Petersen to serve full-time in the area of foreign missions. Pastor Petersen accepted the call to serve in this capacity. We pray that God gives him the wisdom and strength to carry out the duties of his new call.

## HAITI AND CHILE RELIEF

We continue to pray for the people of Haiti as they recover from the 7.0 earthquake on January 12, 2010. We also petition our Lord for the people of Chile as they experienced an 8.8 earthquake on February 27, 2010. Our Board for Christian Service indicates that special gifts for each of these disasters have totaled over \$24,000. The money gathered for Haiti has been sent to the WELS Committee on Relief, where donations qualified for a match offered through Thrivent Financial for Lutherans. Special gifts for Chile have been directed to our missionaries to use for assistance and building reconstruction among the people of our congregations.

## CLERGY ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

On December 15, 2009, our Board for Christian Service held a meeting to consider a program offered by Wisconsin Lutheran Child and Family Service, Milwaukee, Wisconsin. As a result of the meeting, the board passed a resolution containing the following:

Whereas, Wisconsin Lutheran Child and Family Service (WLCFS), a church-related organization of our sister synod (WELS), is making available an online Member Assistance Program [Clergy Assistance Program], a comprehensive care program intended to address emotional needs...

Be it resolved, that the Board for Christian Service ... link-up with this WLCFS program, and inform the synod's pastors of this available resource.

Be it further resolved, that in the future the board encourage individual congregations in our synod to give serious consideration to joining the WLCFS plan, as each church evaluates its own counseling needs and assumes the financial obligations for this online service. The service provides specialized counselors from our own doctrinal fellowship.

Be it also resolved, that the board evaluate the effectiveness of this program and the cost analysis at the end of 2010.

Professional counselors from WLCFS will provide thorough assessment, referral and brief counseling services to the active, called clergy members from the Evangelical Lutheran Synod. Members include a spouse and dependents of ELS active clergy currently serving in a called position in the ELS. Members may request services directly by phone or by completing an online intake. (Under this plan, clergy may arrange privately and confidentially for the counseling sessions; phone number 1-888-685-9522, Mr. Dan Nommensen.) Counseling sessions will be provided through a video-assisted counseling system with counselors from Wisconsin Lutheran Child and Family Service, Inc., located in Wisconsin. In the event video capabilities are not possible, counseling can also occur through a secure phone connection.

## NEW BIBLE STUDY AND DEVOTIONAL

Our Board for Parish Education and Youth has completed two new publications: *Cling to the Cross II* (a devotional for teens) and also a study of the Epistle to the Hebrews called *Who Has Redeemed Me*. The Bible study is authored by Pastors J. Braun, A. Hamilton and S. Sparley. Copies of the Bible study are \$3 each, and the devotional is made available free for any of our confirmands. Please contact our Bethany Bookstore at 1-800-944-1722.

## GRACE FOR GRACE REPRINT

We thank our Board for Publications for its decision to reprint our historical book *Grace for Grace*. The book makes the case historically for the 1918 origination of what we endearingly call the Evangelical Lutheran Synod. It also serves as a key source of information on the controversy involving the doctrine of election, shows the need for true vigilance in each generation as it seeks to absorb God's Word for its own sustenance, and also conveys that same life-giving Word to others.

Besides the Board for Publications, a number of people should be acknowledged for their efforts in enabling us to complete this reprint: the Rev. Paul Madson for editing; Elsa Ferkenstad for proofing and cover arrangement; Prof. Mark Harstad and the ELS Historical Society for assisting in the publicity; and the Rev. Shawn Kauffeld of Books of the Way for printing.

### **LIFE IN THE PARSONAGE**

Our Bethany Lutheran Theological Seminary sponsored its annual marriage retreat for the seminarians and wives on February 19–20, 2010. The retreat was held in the fireside room at St. Paul's Lutheran (WELS) in North Mankato, Minnesota. The husband/wife team presenters this year were Dr. William and Lynne Kessel (addressing the subject of the pastor's family when coping with suffering) and Pres. John and Joslyn Moldstad (addressing the topic of the pastor's family and the congregation).

### **COLLEGE ENROLLMENT**

While educational institutions face numerous challenges in light of economic concerns, we are especially thankful to the Lord for blessings our synod's Bethany Lutheran College with a record enrollment for this past school year (2009–10). Pres. Dan Bruss and his faculty and staff are to be commended for their concerted efforts at recruitment and retention of students. There were 606 FTE students in 2009–10. We pray that our heavenly Father continues to guide and bless our college as it remains focused on the "One Thing Needful."

### **STRATEGIC PLANNING**

On September 15–16, 2009, and April 14–15, 2010, the Planning & Coordinating Committee met for strategic planning purposes. A subcommittee of Phil Honsey (chairman), Rev. Edward Bryant, and Dennus Behr are in the process of implementing a synod-wide survey. Rev. Larry Wentzlaff also is assisting with this project and serves on the committee.

The Planning & Coordinating Committee has embarked on a process that we hope will involve as many people and interests as possible in our synod. In its simplest form, the process is divided into three parts:

Part 1 – Where are we as a synod?

Part 2 – Where do we as a synod want to go?

Part 3 – How do we get there?

A survey has been conducted that is intended to establish baseline opinions about where we are as a synod. We thank our pastors and members of our congregations for participating in the initial efforts of this survey.

### **WISCONSIN EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD (WELS)**

The WELS convention was held in Saginaw, Michigan. WELS President Mark Schroeder invited your synod president to address the convention and to bring greetings from the ELS on July 30, 2009. Some of the decisions made by WELS at their 2009 convention included: passing a balanced budget for 2009–11 (\$30 million biennial budget – a budget cut from \$38 million or 20 percent); changing the first vice president position to part-time; electing the Rev. James Huebner as first vice president, the Rev. Joel Voss as second vice president, and the Rev. Robert Pasbrig as secretary; restructuring the Board for Parish Services and placing it under the Conference of Presidents; and encouraging continuing education for WELS called workers. Wrestling with financial constraints that could have diminished support for Michigan Lutheran Seminary, the convention came with another option: a budget reduction of \$1 million was approved, to be taken from the areas of technology, financial services, communications, parish services, mission counselors, and travel.



## Recent Discussions with WELS

We are pleased to say that the joint meeting of ELS and WELS in Milwaukee, Wisconsin, on September 25, 2009, went well. Per usual, a wide-range of topics was covered. The subject of women communing women consumed much of the agenda. The outcome of the meeting is that, since both synods accept the COP statement of March 27, 2007, and the statement represents the position of both synods and is therefore operative, the ELS is not asking for more discussions on this matter. We note that, as the ELS and the WELS continue to meet on topics of ministry and vocation, this provides opportunity to address further any items of concern, should they arise.

We thank our gracious Lord for the fellowship we have with our sister synod, together with the other churches in the CELC. May God bless our relationship and keep us united in the confession of the one true faith.

## LUTHERAN CONFESSIONAL CHURCH – NORWAY (LBK–NORWAY)

For some time the Norwegian branch of the LBK (Lutheran Confessional Church – Sweden and Norway) has talked of organizing its own church body, while remaining firmly in fellowship with their Swedish brothers and sisters in Christ inside the LBK. On July 18, 2009, at a summer camp facility in Grinde, Norway, the formation of the Lutheran Confessional Church–Norway (LBK–Norway) occurred. The Rev. Egil Edvardsen of Stavanger was elected president, while the Rev. Tor Jakob Welde is to serve as the secretary for their church body. (Rev. Welde is a 2002 graduate of our Bethany Lutheran Theological Seminary.) Your synod president was the guest preacher at the LBK–Norway special Sunday service on July 19, 2009.

## CONFESSIONAL EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN CONFERENCE (CELC)

The 2011 triennial convention of the CELC will be held June 4–6, 2011, at Martin Luther College in New Ulm, Minnesota. The topic for the three-day conference will be “The Church” and will include five essays on the visible and invisible church, the mission of the church, church fellowship, church governance, and the distinctiveness of the Lutheran church. The group of twenty-one church bodies from around the world was formed in 1993 to provide a world-wide forum for confessional Lutherans. About 75–80 people normally attend the triennial convention, but in 2011 we may expect many more visitors due to it being hosted in the U.S. and the proximity to both ELS and WELS institutions. A visit will be scheduled to enable the CELC delegates to tour our Bethany campus.

In our world when many Christians, including Lutherans, are forsaking clear teachings from God’s word, we certainly treasure highly our fellowship with church bodies from around the globe who confess the doctrines of holy Scripture in truth and purity. We urge all to pray for the unity of the CELC and ask God to strengthen us in the confession and practice of his teachings.

## PASTORS IN LATVIA

Pres. Moldstad was invited to serve as a guest lecturer in Latvia during the week of October 26–30, 2009. The presentation was an exegetical treatment of 1 Peter. Pastors from the Confessional Lutheran Church of Latvia (CLCL) attended the sessions. Pictured here are the Rev. Karlis Buss, the



Rev. Ilars Plume, the Rev. Uldi Fandjevs, the Rev. Didzis Melkis, Pres. Moldstad, the Rev. Egons Mudulis and the Rev. Ugis Sildeggs. Two other pastors, Rev. Gundars Bakulis (CLCL president) and the Rev. Ivo Sildeggs, are not pictured. The pastoral instituted was held at the Baltic Inn located north of Riga at the town of Saulkrasti.

## **EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN CHURCH IN AMERICA (ELCA)**

We sadly observed in August 2009 an unscriptural resolution adopted by the ELCA, which received world-wide publicity. That church body's decision lifted its previous ban on ordaining practicing homosexuals and lesbians. This is a serious departure from the Biblical standards of morality to which Lutherans and Lutheran pastors have historically been held. In contrast to the newly-adopted position of the ELCA, the teaching of the ELS on the matter of homosexuality and marriage is reflected in a press release issued by our church body on August 21, 2009. A portion of the press release is given here:

We confess that Scripture condemns homosexuality and extra-marital relations (fornication and adultery) as sin. Nevertheless, when an individual caught up in such sins truly repents, the forgiveness of the Gospel is to be fully applied. We confess that the divine institution of marriage is to be heterosexual, in which, according to God's design, a man and a woman may enjoy a life-long companionship in mutual love. We teach on the basis of Holy Scripture that marriage is the only proper context for the expression of sexual intimacy and for the procreation of children. See Rom. 1:26–27, 1 Cor. 6:9, 18 and 7:2–9, John 4:17–18, 1 John 1:9, Gen. 1:27–28 and 2:18–24, Matt. 19:4–6. (From *We Believe, Teach, and Confess*, adopted by the ELS in 1992)

At the same time, ELS churches will also welcome into their midst those who may struggle with temptation toward a same-sex attraction, but who know in their conscience that this is wrong, and who seek God's help in their struggle. The ELS believes that in this world it is the duty of the church—as the body of Christ—to be a community of healing and reconciliation in the Gospel, and a beacon of hope to all humanity. And so, while the church is indeed called by the Lord to condemn as sin that which God condemns as sin, it is the church's privilege also to offer and apply the grace, forgiveness, and acceptance of God, in Jesus Christ, to all who repent of their sins – whatever those sins may be.

## **INACTIVE MEMBERS**

Article III, A., of “Guidelines for the Clergy Roster” reads: “An ordained clergyman who does not have a current call but desires to remain on the clergy roster and is eligible to perform the duties of the office of the ministry described in Article II, and who is not emeritus may, by action of the president and secretary, be continued on the Clergy Roster for a period not to exceed three years from the beginning of the period of inactivity. Upon the application of the individual and the recommendation of the president and secretary for an extension of such classification, the convention shall determine in each instance, on written ballot, whether the request shall be honored for an additional three year period.”

For the past three years the following name has been on our inactive list: Mark Marozick. At his request and with the approval of the president and secretary, the convention is being asked to extend the clergy roster status for the Rev. Mark Marozick.

## **CONGREGATIONS VISITED DURING THE PAST YEAR**

Faith, Oregon, Wisconsin; St. John's, Frankenmuth, Michigan; Gloria Dei, Cold Spring, Minnesota; Hope, Farmington, Minnesota; St. Martin, Shawano, Wisconsin; Pinewood, Burlington, Massachusetts; St. Paul, Lengby, Minnesota; Our Savior's, Bagley, Minnesota; Faith, Clara City, Minnesota; Lakewood, Lakewood, Washington; Our Saviour, Lake Havasu City, Arizona; Pinehurst, Eau Claire, Wisconsin; St. Luke, Mt. Vernon, Washington.

## PASTORAL CONFERENCES ATTENDED

Circuit Visitors' Conference, General Pastoral Conference, Circuit 8 Conference, Winkler Conference for Circuit 7, West Coast Conferences (Circuits 11–12), Great Lakes Conference (Circuits 3–6), Circuit 9 Conference.

## CHALLENGES FOR OUR SYNOD

Looking to the future, we collectively as a synod and individually as members of local congregations need to ask, how are we doing at carrying out our Lord's great commission? Jesus says, "All authority in heaven and on earth has been given to me. Therefore go and make disciples of all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit, and teaching them to obey everything I have commanded you. And surely I am with you always, to the very end of the age" (Matthew 28:18–20). Notably, the following challenges should be taken seriously as we pray for the Lord's guidance:

Doctrinal vigilance – Without the truth, no help for sinners is found. The truth—*God's* truth—sets us free. Our adherence to God's Word alone for doctrine and our common interest in promoting solid Means of Grace worship cannot be taken for granted. We need to pray for this. We need to work at this. We need to help each other.

Evangelism – Do each of us look for as many opportunities as possible to share the Gospel of Christ with those still living around us without the Savior?

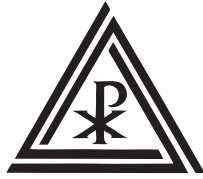
Mission outreach – Here we think especially of establishing home missions in our synod. Can we do much more to encourage a new start *annually*? Are there congregations in our synod willing to explore satellite worship stations in neighboring communities?

Use of manpower – Presently we have a large class graduating from our seminary ready and eager to be assigned. Is there a way for our synod to make use of this blessing? Places are needed. Might some of our larger churches consider calling an extra pastor for concentrating more pointedly on evangelism and youth work?

Synodical stewardship – In order to make progress on the above as a synod, we know that much prayer and financial resources are needed. We encourage members of our synod to think seriously about making special gifts and bequests for the purpose of home missions and evangelism.

We have so much to do as we involve ourselves in the wonderful work of spreading the gospel of Christ. The times seem to indicate the moment of our Lord's return to be more immanent than many would imagine. Who cannot observe some occurrences recently (earthquakes, rise of false religions, apostasy in the church, wars, etc.) without recalling Jesus' description of the end times, Matthew 24? This present world is coming to a close. Eternal destruction and gloom await any who die in unbelief. What joys, however, will greet everyone who holds to the merits of Christ Jesus for salvation. We believers look to an eternal city of safety with our Lord! *Blessed are those who wash their robes, that they may have the right to the tree of life and may go through the gates into the city* (Revelation 22:14). May we provide others with the life-giving direction to this celestial city.

*The Rev. John A. Moldstad, president*



# CONVENTION ESSAY

## BAPTIZED INTO CHRIST—FOR LIFE

The Rev. Robert Harting

The little girl was raised in the Baptist church. Her mother had joined many different Baptist churches over the years and each church taught differently in regard to the mode of Baptism. Consequently, her mother was baptized seven different times, none of the churches recognizing the Baptism of the prior churches. Through it all the daughter was not baptized.

When the girl was ten, her family moved to a predominantly Lutheran community and she started attending the Lutheran school. As time passed she learned the biblical doctrine of Holy Baptism and her parents agreed that she should be baptized. Her mother also received some instruction, yet her mom retained reservations about infant Baptism, which often caused her daughter to question infant Baptism in the years to come.<sup>1</sup>

While attending a Lutheran college the girl continued to study Baptism and found great certainty about infant Baptism in the Bible. She came to see the reality of original sin, that babies need Baptism, and that Jesus wants babies brought to Him. She was assured Baptism is God's work and not a work of man. She came to realize the wonders of God's grace and the life God gives in Baptism.

After college she married a Lutheran man and in time they were happily expecting a baby. When the baby did not arrive well beyond the expected due date the doctors tried to induce labor. The baby struggled for life in the womb, and an emergency caesarian section was performed. Their newborn baby boy was born limp and blue as he was without oxygen for about 20 minutes in the womb. The baby's life was slipping away.

There was no time to contact their minister. Therefore, the father asked the nurses to get water and the father baptized little Paul **"...in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Ghost."**

Paul continued to live with many health ailments and hospital stays, and then died suddenly after 13 months. The funeral was a time to mourn, but also a time to thank the Lord of Life, Jesus, for calling little children to Him, for regeneration by water and the Word, and for eternal life through Baptism into Christ.

The theme of this convention is "Baptized Into Christ", based on Galatians 3:25–26. **"For you are all sons of God through faith in Christ Jesus. For as many of you as were baptized into Christ have put on Christ."** Throughout the remainder of this essay we will look at the role of Baptism in another person's life, the father-in-law of this young lady. His name was Jake. Baptism will be described in the first part. In the second part we will see that Baptism gives eternal life. In the third part, we will see that Baptism has the power for life. Finally, in the fourth part, we will learn that Baptism is for daily living. May our desire and prayer be that of Dr. Luther who said:

Indeed if I had the matter under my control, I would not want God to speak to me from heaven or appear to me; but this I would want—and my daily prayers are directed to this end—that I might have the proper respect and true appreciation for the gift of baptism, that I have been baptized.<sup>2</sup>



The Rev. Robert Harting

1 David Scaer, *Baptism*. (Confessional Lutheran Dogmatics series. St. Louis: The Lutheran Academy. 1999) comments: "This Reformed and particularly Baptist influence leads many to believe that for their salvation they cannot rely on their Baptism, especially if it was administered during infancy. Modern problems with Baptism are not substantially different from those raised at the dawn of the Reformation by the Anabaptists and by Ulrich Zwingli.", pp. 2-3.

2 *Luther's Works*, Vol. 54 (Philadelphia: Fortress Press), p. 165.

## I. WHAT IS BAPTISM?

### BAPTISM IS UNDERSTOOD IN THE CONTEXT OF ORIGINAL SIN

In 1921 in a farm house about 20 miles outside of Chicago, Illinois, a mother gave birth to her son. He was named Jake. Sin was part of Jake's life from the start. Jake was born of the sinful flesh and so was flesh. Jesus explained to Nicodemus, **"Most assuredly, I say to you, unless one is born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God. ...that which is born of the flesh is flesh,"** (John 3:3,6). Jake could confess with David: **"Behold, I was brought forth in iniquity, And in sin my mother conceived me"** (Psalm 51:5). He was born with only a sinful nature, **"...the old man which grows corrupt according to the deceitful lusts"** (Ephesians 4:22).

If left in this naturally sinful condition, Jake would have produced only evil deeds; for **"the imagination of man's heart is evil from his youth"** (Genesis 8:21). He would confess later concerning this old sinful nature, **"...I know that in me (that is, in my flesh) nothing good dwells"** (Romans 7:18). Our birth was no different from that of Jake's. Before he was baptized, he was living physically, but his life was a spiritual death in sin.

Spiritually, Jake had no power but could only produce hostility and enmity toward God as a child born under the curse of sin and under the power of death and the devil. **"But the natural man does not receive the things of the Spirit of God, for they are foolishness to him; nor can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned"** (1 Corinthians 2:14). You would observe the little baby alive and kicking, eating, crying and screaming, yet at the same time know that he was **"dead in trespasses and sins"** (Ephesians 2:1).

This truth of original sin is foundational to the understanding of Baptism. The Anabaptists of Luther's time, the Baptists, Reformed and Roman Catholics today have this in common: they all deny or take lightly the truth of original sin.<sup>3</sup> Dr. David Scaer explains how understanding original sin is the basis for understanding Baptism, "In Lutheran theology, Baptism is not only the antidote to original sin and prior actual sins, but remains the refuge for the sinner through life, ... Baptism is first the foundation of the Christian life, and then also its perpetual content."<sup>4</sup> The *Augsburg Confession* addresses the significance of the doctrine of original sin in Article II:

It is also taught among us that since the fall of Adam all men who are born according to the course of nature are conceived and born in sin. That is, all men are full of evil lust and inclinations from their mothers' wombs and are unable by nature to have true fear of God and true faith in God. Moreover, this inborn sickness and hereditary sin is truly sin and condemns to the eternal wrath of God all those who are not born again through Baptism and the Holy Spirit.<sup>5</sup>

Jake's birthday was celebrated 79 times in the years to come. But why celebrate this day considering the curse and death that sin had brought to his world? Baptism into Christ will change everything in life, for it gave him a new birth.

3 Some Baptists deny original sin. The Reformed soften the doctrine of original sin, and so speak of children of Christian parents not needing Holy Baptism since they were born "in the covenant". They believe that Baptism does not truly convey grace and forgiveness to a child. Rome teaches that original sin is something that can be amended by our own good works.

4 Scaer pp. 3-4. Scaer also comments: "For Lutherans, Baptism initiates not a substantive change, but a new relationship with God whereby the believer is brought into the realm of salvation (Ap. II. 35-37). ...it is the continued and permanent promise of God to the believer. "Therefore Baptism remains forever" (LC. IV. 77). And also Scaer writes: "Historically, where the article on original sin is compromised, Baptism loses its value and soon falls into disuse, as happened in Enlightenment Europe," p. 16.

5 Tappert, Theodore. *The Book of Concord*, (Philadelphia: Fortress Press), AC II 1-2, p. 29.

## BAPTISM IS INSTITUTED BY JESUS

Jake was brought by his parents to Jesus, just as the Lord commanded, **“Let the little children come to Me, and do not forbid them; for of such is the kingdom of God”** (Mark 10:14). On a snowy February day in 1921, at St. Peter Lutheran Church, in the midst of the congregation, the pastor poured water on the baby boy with the words of Jesus, as the Living Lord had authorized. What took place that morning is explained by *Luther’s Small Catechism*:

Baptism is not simple water only, but it is the water comprehended in God’s command and connected with God’s word.

Which is that word of God? Christ, our Lord, says in the last chapter of Matthew: Go ye and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Ghost.<sup>6</sup>

Luther stressed this important truth: “Baptism is not simple water only.” This statement is ignored by those who persist in accusing Lutherans of putting their faith in mere water.

“...it is the water comprehended in God’s command...” Listen to this command: **“All authority has been given to Me in heaven and on earth. Go therefore and make disciples of all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit, teaching them to observe all things that I have commanded you; and lo, I am with you always, even to the end of the age”** (Matthew 28:18–20). Jesus wants us to understand that Baptism is water that is surrounded, enveloped, understood ... comprehended by this command of the Son of God.<sup>7</sup>

The words of Jesus, **“All authority,”** bring to mind this verse: **“Therefore God also has highly exalted Him and given Him the name which is above every name, that at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of those in heaven, and of those on earth, and of those under the earth, and that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father”** (Philippians 2:9–11). The words in Matthew 28, **“to the end of the age,”** show us that this command is not just for the Apostles and the first century, but this command is given to the Church until the end of this world.

Therefore, Holy Baptism is not founded upon a mere man’s word or a person’s faith, but upon the Word and command of God. “What God institutes and commands cannot be useless. It is a most precious thing, even though to all appearances it may not be worth a straw.”<sup>8</sup>

In Jake’s early years, he began to learn more about Baptism through his father’s home devotions and in St. Peter Lutheran Church and School. His parents and teachers directed him again and again to this Bible verse from Matthew 28, which he learned to call “The Great Commission” and he learned that Baptism was instituted by the Son of God, Jesus, his Living Savior.

Now Christ, the sinless Son of God,  
On sinners sends this saving flood,  
This is the water which the Lord  
Has joined unto His saving Word.  
(ELH 248:1)

6 Luther, Martin. *Luther’s Small Catechism*, (St. Louis: Concordia Publishing House), SC IV, p. 16.

7 Though it is commanded, Baptism is not “law” in the sense of a work we do to merit anything from God. Baptism is pure Gospel. The command is a Gospel imperative that speaks to us how we receive life from God through Jesus Christ. “A legalistic understanding must be excluded from the teaching of what Jesus has commanded. We are dealing with the transmission of His imperious summons by means of which He has at once expounded, broken through, transcended, and fulfilled the Law.” (Schlink, Edmund. *The Doctrine of Baptism*. (St. Louis: Concordia Publishing House), p. 10.

8 Tappert, LC IV 8, p. 437.

## THE BAPTISM BY JOHN THE BAPTIST

John's Baptism was the Baptism received by the Apostles and the Baptism which Nicodemus would know when Jesus said, **"You must be born again of water and the Spirit."** John's Baptism was a **"Baptism of repentance for the remission of sins"** (Luke 3:3 and Mark 1:4).

Thus, John's Baptism was a means of grace, bestowing eternal life on repentant hearts. John's Baptism was instituted by God and a true sacrament: **"I will send My messenger before Your face"** (Mark 1:2). Jesus Himself sent John to baptize. Speaking of the time when John baptized Jesus, John said, **"I saw the Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and He remained upon Him. I did not know Him, but He who sent me to baptize with water said to me, 'Upon whom you see the Spirit descending, and remaining on Him, this is He who baptizes with the Holy Spirit'"** (John 1:52-53).<sup>9</sup>

We read of the necessity of John's Baptism with these words, **"But the Pharisees and lawyers rejected the will of God for themselves, not having been baptized by him"** (Luke 7:30).

In Jake's 79 years, God's work through John the Baptist was kept before him throughout his Christian education and in his liturgical life.<sup>10</sup>

## JESUS' BAPTISM

Our Lord's Baptism became His commencement into His public ministry as the Christ, who is our Prophet, Priest and King. This Office of the Messiah was consecrated with the anointing of the Holy Spirit without measure and with the words of the Father, **"This is My beloved Son in whom I am well pleased"** (Matthew 3:17). John saw the Holy Spirit coming upon Jesus in the form of a dove.

John did not at first desire to administer this Baptism, but Jesus insisted, **"Permit it to be so now, for thus it is fitting for us to fulfill all righteousness"** (Matthew 3:15). Jesus is our substitute and fulfills all righteousness for us. Jesus becomes like us in every way, yet without sin, to take our place. **"Therefore, in all things He had to be made like His brethren, that He might be a merciful and faithful High Priest in things pertaining to God, to make propitiation for the sins of the people"** (Hebrews 2:17). Jesus' Baptism became the

---

9 Some might question the efficacy of John's Baptism in light of Acts 19. Here it is recorded for us that St. Paul met twelve disciples in Ephesus who did not know about the Holy Spirit and yet they had been baptized into John's baptism. It says, **"When they heard this, they were baptized into the name of the Lord Jesus"** (Acts 19:5). Clearly, Paul calls the Baptism of John a **"baptism of repentance"** (Acts 19:4). The event of Acts 19 has been explained in various ways. First, is that that they had kept on with a sect under the name of John and did not follow Christ as John directed them and thus underwent another kind of baptism other than what John had administered. A second possibility is that they simply did not yet receive the special gifts of the Spirit as was on occasion given through the Apostles such as speaking in tongues and this is what they did not receive yet. Thirdly, John Gerhard suggests for us to understand the text in this way, **"St. Paul said, 'John indeed baptized with a baptism of repentance, saying to the people that they should believe on Him who would come after him, that is, on Christ Jesus. When they [the people John preached to back then] heard this [John's preaching] they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus.'" St. Paul then laid his hands on them so that they would receive the special manifestation of the Holy Spirit that gave confirmation of the Spirit's work in those early days...they spoke with tongues and prophesied. Gerhard, Johann. *A Comprehensive Explanation of Holy Baptism and the Lord's Supper*, Malone, TX: Repristination Press, p. 50.**

10 During Advent and Epiphany and even on the 24th of June which is the "Feast of John the Baptist" or "The Nativity of St. John the Baptist" Jake was reminded of God's work through John. Jake was made well familiar throughout his boyhood of the "Visitation" (when Mary met John's mother and John leaped in Elizabeth's womb) and the canticle we often sing called "The Benedictus," (the song of Zacharias, the father of John, by inspiration of the Holy Spirit.)



foundation on which our Baptism rests.<sup>11</sup> He is the **“Lamb of God who takes away the sin of the world”** (John 1:29). Jesus is our righteousness. This is the righteousness which Baptism delivers to us.<sup>12</sup>

Luther, in the *Large Catechism*, directs us to recall the significance of the Baptism of our Lord:

... you should honor and exalt Baptism on account of the Word, since God himself has honored it by words and deeds and has confirmed it by wonders from heaven. Do you think it was a jest that the heavens opened when Christ allowed himself to be baptized, that the Holy Spirit descended visibly, and that the divine glory and majesty were manifested everywhere?<sup>13</sup>

When Jake attended worship with his parents and eight siblings over his first 14 years before he went to a Lutheran High School and College, he would see conspicuously placed in the stained glass at St. Peter Lutheran Church the scene of Jesus’ Baptism by John in the Jordan.<sup>14</sup> We observe this scene in the beautiful convention painting that is before us. Jake was reminded and we are reminded, day after day, of the importance of Jesus’ Baptism and its relationship to our own Baptism. Luther states this truth in the Baptism hymn he wrote:

To Jordan came our Lord, the Christ,  
To do God’s pleasure willing,  
And there was by Saint John baptized,  
All righteousness fulfilling;  
There did He consecrate a bath  
To wash away transgression  
And quench the bitterness of death  
by His own blood and Passion.  
He would a new life give us.  
(ELH 111)

## BAPTISM IS WATER AND THE WORD

There are many customs that surround our liturgical order for Baptism but what is essential to a valid Baptism is this: the water and the Word. If one or the other is lacking there is no Baptism (John 3:23; Acts 8:36). The Smalcald Articles say,

- 
- 11 Jesus is the Christ who goes on with His ministry of being our substitute. His active obedience (His keeping the Law perfectly) also led to His passive obedience (His suffering and death for us) as he undergoes a baptism of the crucifixion. **“I came to send fire on the earth and how I wish it were already kindled! But I have a baptism to be baptized with, and how distressed I am till it is accomplished!”** (Luke 12:49-50). This complete obedience is for our righteousness which Jesus fulfills for us. He is our Christ: our Prophet of whom the Father says to us, **“Hear Him!”**, our Priest who goes to the sacrifice as the Lamb on the Cross, and our King who now rules all things by the power of His Resurrection.
- 12 Luther’s sermon on the Baptism of Jesus: “That was to be a comforting paradigm for us, that God’s Son lets himself be baptized - though he was without sin - and performs what he was not obligated to do. We in contrast never do anything above and beyond what is necessary, for we are such wicked louts who don’t even do what is our duty. Christ, God’s Son, is holier than baptism itself, and yet he allows himself to be baptized. He institutes and ordains holy baptism, and moreover commands that such baptizing, henceforth, continue within Christendom, so that all who desire to be saved might be baptized.” Klug, p. 217.
- 13 Tappert, LC IV 21, p. 439.
- 14 Likewise, the same Biblical event is front-and-center in Bethany’s Trinity Chapel as we see the descending Spirit in the form of a dove and also the Baptism of our Lord in this beautiful painting at our convention.

Baptism is nothing else than the Word of God in water, commanded by the institution of Christ; or as Paul says, ‘...that He might sanctify and cleanse her with the washing of water by the word.’ (Ephesians 5:26), or, again, as Augustine puts it, “The Word is added to the element and it becomes a sacrament.”<sup>15</sup>

**The Water:** Water is the earthly element. John the Baptist used water (John 1:33). Philip baptized the Ethiopian eunuch with water (Acts 8:36). Cornelius had water used on him by Peter (Acts 10:47). Jesus calls Baptism a new birth of **“water and the Spirit”** (John 3:5). Also, St. Paul says the church was made spotless by a water bath of the Word (Ephesians 5:26). It is a water bath **“of regeneration”** (Titus 3:5). We use no other liquid but simple water, or it is no Baptism. Why? Because, without water, it is not used as God commanded.

How that water is applied is not prescribed by God. It is a matter of adiaphora (an indifferent thing) whether the Baptism is by immersion, pouring, or sprinkling. The Greek word for Baptism and its related words mean any kind of applying of or cleansing with water.

There are some churches who legalistically insist that water be applied in a certain manner or they contend that there is no Baptism.<sup>16</sup> In Hebrews 9:10 the word for Baptism is used to refer to washings that the ceremonial law demanded, and this law did not require placing the subject entirely under water but only required the application of water.<sup>17</sup> Mark 7:4 says, **“When they come from the marketplace, they do not eat unless they wash. And there are many other things which they have received and hold, like the washing of cups, pitchers, copper vessels and couches.”** To wash, one does not need to immerse, especially couches. The washing of the Pharisees before they ate in Luke 11:38 also does not demand a total immersion of the entire body.

Concerning the mode of Jesus’ own Baptism we read, **“When He had been baptized, Jesus came up immediately from the water”** (Matt. 3:16). This does not imply that Jesus was immersed but rather that he came ashore away from the water. The same would apply to the Baptism of the Ethiopian eunuch in Acts 8:38–39.

Nowhere in the Book of Acts is immersion demanded as the only mode of Baptism. In the *Didache - The Teaching of the Twelve Apostles*, from the late 1st century or early 2nd century, it speaks of the pouring out of water as an acceptable form of baptizing.<sup>18</sup> Early Christian art also shows that Baptisms were not by immersion.<sup>19</sup> What is wrong is to insist that only immersion is the correct mode of Baptism. Such a demand is legalism and must at all costs be refuted for the sake of Christian freedom as we read in Galatians 5:1, **“Stand fast therefore in the liberty by which Christ has made us free.”**

A Baptist, seeking to defend immersion, may point out that by immersion a person can lie down as though in a grave and so comply with Romans 6:3–4, **“Or do you not know that**

15 Tappert, SA III. V, p. 310.

16 During my seminary years I would work as a referee for basketball games. At one basketball tournament between a number of Baptist and Reformed schools I noticed that one girls team wore skirts for uniforms and others wore different styles of uniforms. The differences in appearance were so stark that I presumed that there might be a difference of theology of the schools who were playing that day. During the halftime I asked the other referee what the difference was between the schools. He responded that one was “three forward and three back” and the other just “one forward”. I was confused and asked what he meant. He explained to me that each church group demanded that Baptism be by a specific mode.

17 **“...concerned only with foods and drinks, various washings, and fleshly ordinances imposed until the time of reformation.”**

18 *Didache - The Teaching of the Twelve Apostles*, (Willits, CA: Eastern Orthodox Books) “... baptize in running water. ... If you have no running water, baptize in other water, and if you cannot use cold water, use warm. If you have neither, pour water on the head three times, ‘in the name of the Father and Son and Holy Spirit.’”, p. 7, 13.

19 Lange, *God So Loved the World*, p. 494.

as many of us as were baptized into Christ Jesus were baptized into His death? Therefore we were buried with Him through baptism into death ....” However, we who pour and sprinkle, could easily respond: Baptism is also a “pouring” of the Holy Spirit upon the person as promised, **“And it shall come to pass afterward that I will pour out My Spirit on all flesh...”** (Joel 2:28). The Spirit was poured out on Pentecost on the disciples but also poured out on all who were baptized, **“Repent, and let every one of you be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins; and you shall receive the gift of the Holy Spirit...”** (Acts 2:38).

Additionally, Baptism is also a “sprinkling” of the blood of Christ. Sprinkling brings to mind the sprinkling of Old Testament sacrifices and in Baptism our sins are forgiven as the blood of Jesus cleanses us from all sins. **“Then I will sprinkle clean water on you, and you shall be clean; I will cleanse you from all your filthiness and from all your idols. I will give you a new heart and put a new spirit within you; I will take the heart of stone out of your flesh and give you a heart of flesh. I will put My Spirit within you and will cause you to walk in My statutes, and you will keep My judgments and do them”** (Ezekiel 36:25-27). **“Let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience and our bodies washed with pure water”** (Hebrews 10:22). [For you have come] **“to Jesus the Mediator of the new covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling that speaks better things than that of Abel”** (Hebrews 12:26).

Water is the earthly element. The water may be applied in various manners and amounts but it must be applied because that is what Jesus instituted.<sup>20</sup> Baptism is more than just water, for it is the Word of God united with the water.

**The Word:** The heavenly element is the Word of God. The Words of God are fixed for us as Jesus institutes the Sacrament: **“In the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Ghost”** (Matthew 28:19). This Trinitarian formula must be used and it must be used in the Trinitarian sense. If the words are repeated but the sense or meaning of the words are denied (as done by anti-Trinitarians), there is no valid Baptism.<sup>21</sup>

In the New Testament, when it says that they baptized **“in the name of Jesus Christ,”** this does not prove that the Apostles used another formula of the Word, but these words are a reference to the Baptism Christ ordained (Acts 2:38; 8:16; 10:48; Romans 6:3; Galatians 3:27).<sup>22</sup>

What do the words **“In the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Ghost”** mean? The Name of the Holy Trinity does not just mean that God commanded Baptism but means so much more. Being baptized into the Name of the Triune God declares that we become His very own children and disciples (Galatians 3:26, 27). Being baptized into His

20 In a bookstore I got into a friendly discussion with an elderly gentleman who made the comment: “If you were on fire, would you want to be immersed or sprinkled?” The false logic of this comment is that Baptism is more effective if you use more water. “Even if we were immersed in water a hundred times, it would nevertheless be only one Baptism and the effect and signification of Baptism would continue and remain.” LC IV 78, Tappert, p. 446.

21 The three names of the persons of the Trinity refer to the three persons and at the same time are one God, one name and is one activity of God. Conversely, to reject the name of Christ is to reject the Father who sent Him and to reject salvation. **“For whoever is ashamed of Me and My words in this adulterous and sinful generation, of him the Son of Man also will be ashamed when He comes in the glory of His Father with the holy angels”** (Mark 8:8). **“He who believes in the Son has everlasting life; and he who does not believe the Son shall not see life, but the wrath of God abides on him”** (John 3:36). See also 1 John 2:23. If your missing one person of the Godhead, you’re missing the entire Godhead.

22 Schlink: “From what happens in Baptism in the name of Christ, according to the New Testament, the trinitarian understanding of the name of Christ follows so cogently that a rejection of the trinitarian name would also mean rejection of the name of Christ.”, p. 87.

Name is to be connected with the entire Gospel revelation that is connected with the Name of the Savior.<sup>23</sup> We enter into a communion with the Holy Trinity receiving all His blessings and grace for life now and forever.

We are not to fall into the temptation of separating the water from the Word as some do. Luther warns, “But how dare you tamper thus with God’s ordinance and tear from it the precious jeweled clasp with which God has fastened and enclosed it, and from which he does not wish his ordinance to be separated?”<sup>24</sup> It is similar to the marriage of a man and a woman, **“Therefore, what God has so joined together, let not man separate”** (Matt 19:6). We can’t rend apart what God has joined together as one.<sup>25</sup> Baptism is a union of the earthly element of water and the heavenly element of the Word of God.<sup>26</sup> It is truly a divine water on account of the Word of God.

## WHO IS TO BE BAPTIZED?

Throughout his life, Jake would be comforted with the truth that Jesus included him in the grace of salvation. But there were a few times when he wondered whether God had wanted him in particular to be baptized, especially as an infant. Whom does God want baptized? Over the years some well-meaning Baptist friends tried to lead Jake to doubt his Baptism, especially his Baptism as an infant.

However, the glorious truth from God’s Word is that Jesus died for all and wants all people to be saved and to be baptized. **“Go therefore and make disciples of all the nations, baptizing them...”** (Matthew 28:19). **“All nations”** is a grand sweeping term that leaves out no person. No exceptions are given by the Lord. Our risen Savior **“...desires all men to be saved and to come to the knowledge of the truth”** (1 Timothy 2:4). All nations include all ages, **“For the promise (Baptism) is to you and to your children, and to all who are afar off, as many as the Lord our God will call”** (Acts 2:39).

From the examples in Scripture, adults were first instructed from God’s Word and then received Holy Baptism. For Baptism is a seal of God’s grace, a true means of grace that gives to the person all of God’s treasures anew, as does the Lord’s Supper. We think of the thousands at Pentecost (Acts 2:41), the Ethiopian Eunuch (Acts 8:26–40), and Cornelius (Acts 10:47–48), who were baptized as adults.<sup>27</sup>

Baptism was performed on whole households. Households would be extended families which would include all who reside there such as adults, children and servants and their children.<sup>28</sup>

23 In 1 Corinthians 10:2 the children of Israel are said to have been baptized **“into Moses.”** It was not at Moses’ command that is the point but rather they now entered into a fellowship with Moses. The reformed groups emphasize that “in the name” merely means “at Jesus’ command”.

24 Tappert, LC IV 16, p. 438.

25 Luther: “I admonish you not to be deceived by the fallacies of the Anabaptists, who say that baptism is external water and nothing but water since they omit the words of God connected with the water.” *Luther’s Works*, Vol. 17, (St. Louis: Concordia Publishing House), p. 113.

26 Luther: “The Anabaptists and fanatical spirits today say that baptism is nothing more than ordinary water. May the devil take these slander mouths! Dogs, sows, and cows also see nothing in the water but its taste. But a Christian ought not go by the taste, but by the Word.” Klug, p. 221.

27 Walther’s advice is helpful here, “Here in America, where so many reach a certain age without Baptism, it is especially important to ask up to what age children can be baptized without first being fully instructed as is required with adults. Here it is not possible to indicate the year [of age] for all cases. In general, it may be said that smaller children who can understand some but not all instruction in the chief parts [of Christian doctrine, the catechism] should be instructed about the meaning of Baptism to the extent that they can grasp it and should be baptized if they are not already openly malicious. In that case the questions are to be answered by the sponsors in place of the children.” Walther, C. F. W. *Pastoral Theology*, (New Haven, MO: Lutheran News, Inc.), p. 98.

28 Scaer: “Consider that Dale Moody’s reference sheepishly points out that “house” in 1 Sm 22:16 mentions “oxen, asses and sheep” along with men, children, and sucklings. Appreciating Moody’s

Peter comes to the household of Cornelius and baptizes them (Acts 10:47). Paul arrives at the household of Lydia (Acts 16:15) and to the jailer at Philippi (Acts 16:27–34) and their households were baptized. Paul baptizes the household of Crispus at Corinth (Acts 18:8). The baptizing of entire households is corroborated in 1 Corinthians, where Paul says he baptized the household of Stephanus (1 Corinthians 1:16).

Parents are instructed by Jesus to bring their little babies to Him and will want to have them receive the gift of Baptism as soon as possible:

**Then they brought little children to Him, that He might touch them; but the disciples rebuked those who brought them. But when Jesus saw it, He was greatly displeased and said to them, Let the little children come to Me, and do not forbid them; for of such is the kingdom of God. Assuredly, I say to you, whoever does not receive the kingdom of God as a little child will by no means enter it. And He took them up in His arms, laid His hands on them, and blessed them”** (Mark 10:13–16).

Marriage is also God’s institution having the express purpose of teaching children about Jesus: **“He seeks godly offspring”** (Malachi 2:15).<sup>29</sup> If our Lord wanted to exclude little children from Holy Baptism, He would have made an explicit prohibition.<sup>30</sup>

Yet even among Lutherans, there is found much ignorance, superstition, and many crude notions from a neglect of proper study of Baptism.<sup>31</sup> In his book on pastoral practice, G. H. Gerberding remarks:

To some it is a mark of respectability to have their children baptized. They do not wish to be looked upon as heathen. They owe it to their children to give them this badge of decency. That is all there is in it for them. Others lay the stress on giving the child a name. Further than this it means nothing. Still others believe that it will make sick children well, and keep well children from becoming sick. It is a sort of a bodily charm. They have done their whole Christian duty when they have had the ceremony performed, complimented some old auntie by making her sponsor, feasted their friends, and fed the minister! They have now done their part, saved their reputation, and maintained their standing among their friends. Truly, the Old Adam is a formalist and a Pharisee. Oh, how much prayerful, patient and persistent instruction is often necessary to purge out the old leaven of rationalism and formalism!<sup>32</sup>

Jesus is angry when little children are kept away from Him.<sup>33</sup> We read that **“...He was greatly displeased”** (Mark 10:14). Just because we can’t understand how babies believe is no reason to keep them away from Jesus. It is Christ our Lord who insists children come to Him. Jesus expressly tells us that little ones can believe. Jesus teaches us that infants can

---

humor, it can be pointed out that the New Testament households were urban. If the New Testament were written to a rural audience, we can assume that the barnyard animals would have been exempted from the Baptism.”, p. 129.

29 Scaer, “Where the doctrine of original sin and universal depravity is discredited, other reasons for infant Baptism have been adduced to support its continued practice; however, the fundamental definition of Baptism as forsaking of sin and entering God’s kingdom is lost.”, p. 16.

30 In the Reformation, infant mortality was much higher and the possibility of children reaching adolescence was much slimmer than today. “Depriving children of Baptism was, for the Lutheran Reformers, nothing less than consigning them to damnation. ....This practice might be compared to one in the modern secular world in which children are deprived of life through abortion.”, Scaer, p. 19.

31 Many Lutherans do not know why we baptize babies. A mighty conflict can rage over this subject of infant Baptism. If we try to maintain infant Baptism yet do not know the Bible’s teaching on it, then we are helpless against the bitter, even hostile, and aggressive attacks upon it from the Baptists.

32 Gerberding, G. H. *The Lutheran Pastor*, (St. Louis: Concordia Publishing House), pp. 298-299.

33 St. Luke mentions that the little children were arm held infants (Luke 18:15).

enter the kingdom of God. **“...for of such is the kingdom of God. Assuredly, I say to you, whoever does not receive the kingdom of God as a little child will by no means enter it”** (Mark 10:15–16). Jesus tells us that little children can believe: **“If anyone causes one of these little ones who believe in me to sin, it would be better for him to have a large millstone hung around his neck and to be drowned in the depths of the sea”** (Matthew 18:6).

Just as we can't understand how someone keeps their faith when they are sleeping or in a coma or how John the Baptist as a baby in his mother's womb had faith and leaped for joy, so we cannot fully comprehend how anyone in any circumstance believes. Saving faith is totally the Spirit's work in us through Baptism. We confess with Luther in the *Small Catechism*, “I believe that I cannot by my own reason or strength believe in Jesus Christ, my Lord, or come to Him.”<sup>34</sup> Hear our Lutheran Confessions speak on this important point:

Our Churches teach that Baptism is necessary for salvation, that the grace of God is offered through Baptism, and that children should be baptized, for being offered to God through Baptism they are received into his grace. Our churches condemn the Anabaptists who reject the Baptism of children and declare that children are saved without Baptism.<sup>35</sup>

From the *Smalcald Articles* we read,

As for infant Baptism, we hold that children should be baptized, for they, too, are included in the promise of redemption which Christ made, and the church should administer Baptism to them.<sup>36</sup>

During the Reformation, the main opponents of the doctrine of Baptism were the Anabaptists who denied original sin, baptismal regeneration, and the Baptism of infants.<sup>37</sup> The Anabaptists taught what they called a “believer's baptism,” meaning that Baptism is a good work of the regenerated man and performed for the purpose of one's sanctification (narrow sense).<sup>38</sup> In the *Apology of the Augsburg Confession* we say,

...in our Churches no Anabaptists have arisen [have not gained ground in our Churches], because the people have been fortified by God's Word against the wicked and seditious faction of these robbers. And as we condemn quite a number of other errors of the Anabaptists, we condemn this also, that they dispute that the baptism of little children is unprofitable. For it is very certain that the promise of salvation pertains also to little children [that the divine promises of grace and of the Holy Ghost belong not alone to the old, but also to children]. It does not, however, pertain to those who are outside of Christ's Church, where there is neither Word nor Sacraments, because the kingdom of Christ exists only with the Word and Sacraments. Therefore it is necessary to baptize little children, that the promise of salvation may be applied to them, according to Christ's command, Matt. 28:19: *Baptize all nations*. Just as here salvation is offered to all, so Baptism is offered to all, to men, women, children, and infants. It clearly follows, therefore, that infants are to be baptized, because with Baptism salvation [the universal grace and treasure of the Gospel] is offered. Secondly, it is manifest that God approves of

34 *Luther's Small Catechism*, (CPH 1943), p. 11.

35 Tappert, AC IX, p. 33.

36 Tappert, SA III.IV 4, p. 311.

37 The modern Baptist is to make a decision for Jesus which is synergism.

38 Luther acknowledged that if little children could not believe he too would not Baptize them. But since Jesus says they do believe, we do not keep them from this blessed Sacrament. However, a valid Baptism is not dependent upon a person's faith, “Everything depends upon the Word and the commandment of God.” Tappert, LC IV 53, p. 443. In the Large Catechism, Luther holds that the best proof for baptizing little children is that the Holy Spirit is given to them. “This is the best and strongest proof for the simple and unlearned.” Tappert, LC IV 51, p. 443.

the baptism of little children. Therefore the Anabaptists, who condemn the baptism of little children, believe wickedly.<sup>39</sup>

To the extent that the Anabaptists robbed and plagued people by denying the grace given in Baptism, also to infants, Luther wrote quite extensively about infant Baptism in the *Large Catechism*. This denial of infant Baptism is prevalent today and so a quote from Luther should be helpful:

We bring the child with the purpose and hope that he may believe, and we pray God to grant him faith. But we do not baptize him on that account, but solely on the command of God. Why? Because we know that God does not lie. My neighbor and I – in short, all men – may err and deceive, but God’s word cannot err.<sup>40</sup>

It will be the overwhelming Scriptural teaching on the blessings and gifts that are bestowed in Baptism by the promise of God to all who are baptized which will make it difficult for someone to maintain a rejection of infant Baptism. This same use of Scripture is how we can help others who have been troubled by those who despise Baptism and deny that Baptism is totally the work of God and a work of grace.<sup>41</sup>

We can better understand the Sacrament of Holy Baptism by comparing it to circumcision under the Old Testament ceremonial law. Both are to be administered to infants, both are efficacious due to God’s promise, and both are accepted through faith.<sup>42</sup> **“In Him you were also circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, by the putting off of the body of the sins of the flesh, by the circumcision of Christ, buried with Him in baptism, in which you also were raised with Him through faith in the working of God, who raised Him from the dead”** (Colossians 2:11–12). As in the case of Old Testament circumcision (Genesis 17:9–14), those who have authority over their children are to bring the children to the Lord who places them into His Kingdom of grace.<sup>43</sup>

There are casuistry cases where the parents are not Christian yet still desire Baptism for their children. This situation would call for the instruction of the parents about Baptism and the importance of their children continuing in the Word of God. It is also important for the Church to always pray for the child. Who would rejoice at the birth of a healthy baby and then neglect to continue to feed it? Christian instruction throughout the life of every baptized child of God is vital to richly nourish us with His Word and to sustain us in the faith created by the Holy Spirit through Baptism.

---

39 Triglotta, Ap AC IX 2, p. 245.

40 Tappert, LC IV 57, p. 444. In my interview with a local Baptist minister, he confirmed that in his Baptist denomination, the believe that young children cannot have faith and if they die as children, they are left to the mercy of God.

41 Hear Luther in the Large Catechism: “Thus you see plainly that Baptism is not a work which we do but is a treasure which God gives us and faith grasps, just as the Lord Christ upon the cross is not a work but a treasure comprehended and offered to us in the Word and received by faith.” Tappert, LC IV 37, p. 441.

42 Romans 4:11 speaks of circumcision as a means of grace, “And he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith which he had while still uncircumcised,...”

43 The Old Testament divine institution of circumcision was God’s chosen place or way to make his promise known and received. It was a means of grace, as Baptism is, yet circumcision was for a specific time period before the coming of Christ and pointed to the promise. Luther: “the sign or covenant was entrusted to Abraham as to a standard-bearer, in order that through circumcision all nations might have a definite place and a definite person in whom God would appear visible and in association with whom they would find the true God, who was to be found nowhere else in the entire world.” *Luther’s Works*, Vol. 3, p.126. More Luther: “it follows not only that the little boys who were circumcised were received into the people of God and justified, but also that, because of the co-operation of the Holy Spirit, the little boys have faith.” *Luther’s Works*, Vol. 3, p. 102.



In Jake's years as a young man, there were times when others questioned him about the validity of his own Baptism as an infant. Jake found certainty in God's Word, that Baptism is God's work alone, and that God wants us all to be brought into the Kingdom by water and the Word. Jake's appreciation grew for the doctrine of justification by faith alone and grace alone as he studied the doctrine of Holy Baptism. There is no greater picture of grace than infant Baptism.<sup>44</sup> Whether we be an adult or a newborn, it is God's work of baptizing us into Christ—for life.

Dearest Jesus, we are here,  
Gladly Thy command obeying;  
With this child we now draw near  
In accord with Thine own saying  
That of Thee it shall be given  
As a child and heir of heaven.  
(ELH 244:1)

### WHO IS TO BAPTIZE?

Let us go back in time, to February 1921, to Jake's Baptism as a little baby. A called and ordained minister of the Word baptized Jake one Sunday morning. The congregation of St. Peter called this minister to serve in this ministry. "It is taught among us that nobody should publicly teach or preach or administer the sacraments in the church without a regular call."<sup>45</sup> Under most circumstances the called minister of the Word will administer the Sacrament of Holy Baptism.

In the case of an emergency, any Christian may baptize and it is a valid Baptism.<sup>46</sup> If Jake had been dying and his pastor could not have made it to his house in time and a layman baptized him, it would be a valid Baptism.

If a particular denomination holds erroneous views concerning the blessings and power of Baptism, it is important to learn if the essence of Baptism (water and the Word) is present. Therefore we recognize a Baptism in the Roman Catholic Church and Reformed Churches since they confess the doctrine of the Trinity and administer the Sacrament according to Christ's institution using water and the Word.<sup>47</sup>

The matter is different with regards to an anti-Trinitarian cult which does not baptize in the name of the Triune God. Here the very nature of Baptism is altered and it is not done according to Christ's command. Though they may use the same words or formula, their words do not carry the same meaning. It is not the mere sound of the words as if they were magical words, for the Word of Christ may be spoken in any language as long as the meaning of the words are the same meaning as what Christ instituted.

44 Schlink has a good discussion of the early church and infant Baptism. He examines Irenaeus (ca. 180), Hippolytus (ca. 215), Tertullian (who had some reservations on the practice yet still acknowledged infant Baptism as valid and in common use, ca. 200), and Origen (ca. 240). "Thus infant Baptism from ca. 200 has been documented from greatly different areas of the church. It is remarkable how much this practice is regarded as self-evident. Nowhere is there a reference to the counter argument that infant Baptism was an innovation.", p. 133.

45 Tappert, AC XIV, p. 36. In the Treatise on the Power and Primacy of the Pope we read, "For wherever the church exists, the right to administer the Gospel also exists. Wherefore it is necessary for the church to retain the right of calling, electing, and ordaining ministers." Tappert, Tr 61, p. 331.

46 Calvin denied such a concept as "emergency Baptism" since he taught that the child of Christian parents was already adopted by God by means of a covenant and did not need Baptism. Schlink 107. Calvin also denied a Baptism by anyone who was a layman. He "demonstrated a more exclusive understanding of office than the Roman Church." Schlink, p. 118.

47 If someone denies the power of a medicine yet still takes the medicine, the medicine will still have the benefit to heal.



In the case where someone was “baptized” by those who deny the Trinity such as the Jehovah’s Witnesses or the Mormons, it is no Baptism and that person should be baptized. We do not say they should be re-baptized, for they were never truly baptized into Christ in the first place. C.F.W. Walther puts it this way, “So the alleged Baptism of all preachers in anti-Trinitarian fellowships is not to be recognized as a true Baptism. It is no better than a Baptism for joking or mocking. Those who have allegedly been baptized by them are to be [actually] baptized for the first time.”<sup>48</sup>

If a person is unsure if they received Baptism, that person should be baptized. An unsure baptism gives no baptismal certainty.<sup>49</sup> Jesus instituted Holy Baptism for our blessing, comfort, and strength and if we are unsure if we received a valid Baptism, where would the comfort be?<sup>50</sup>

God is the true minister in Baptism. We have no need to envy Abraham because God came directly to him for “we have God speaking to us in the Word, in Baptism, in Communion.”<sup>51</sup> While we see a pastor administering the sacrament we know that God is “truly present, baptizes and absolves” through His servant.<sup>52</sup> The Lord is behind the visible act,

For to be baptized in the name of God is to be baptized not by men, but by God Himself. Therefore, although it is performed by human hands, it is nevertheless truly God’s own work.<sup>53</sup> ... [The ministers] are the faces of God through which he speaks with us and works in every person individually. He baptizes me, he absolves me ... For God works salvation in Baptism, and this is the presence or form and epiphany of God in these means. (Luther)<sup>54</sup>

The *Augsburg Confession* speaks:

Again, although the Christian church, properly speaking, is nothing else than the assembly of all believers and saints, yet because in this life many false Christians, hypocrites, and even open sinners remain among the godly, the sacraments are efficacious even if the priests who administer them are wicked men...<sup>55</sup>

Baptism is God’s act. Just as at Jesus’ Baptism, we are reminded that, “where the voice of the Father is heard from heaven, the flesh of the Son is seen, and the Holy Spirit appears in the

---

48 Walther, p. 93.

49 The certainty is so important as Luther comments, “Foundlings should be treated the same (that is, be baptized). Even though a note is included, reporting that the child has been baptized, such a Baptism, administered without witnesses of the church, is still not a public sign or Sacrament. Also, it cannot be believed with certainty because it cannot be proven.” Walther, p. 96. Walther gives this practical advice to the pastors, “As soon as he has been asked to perform a Baptism, the preacher should neatly enter the relevant data into the church book: day and time of birth; name or names of the child to be baptized; names, status and current residence of father and mother; and the names of the sponsors. He should leave blank the time of the Baptism, which is to be added only after it has been performed. A preacher who is not careful in this matter is loading himself with a serious responsibility, for after some time the church book can be the only certain documentation that the child has really received Baptism.” Walther, p. 99.

50 A person is not to be baptized, as in the Roman Catholic Church, “If thou, (name), hast not been baptized, I baptize thee in the name, etc.” For that is not according to Christ’s institution but on some condition. Walther, pp.95-96.

51 *Luther’s Works*, Vol. 3, p. 155. In the case where one finds out later in life that the minister was a hypocrite, does this make one’s Baptism invalid? No. It is a valid Sacrament if it was administered according to the command of Christ in the name of the Triune God.

52 *Luther’s Works* Vol. 3, p. 220.

53 Triglotta, LC 10, p. 735.

54 *Luther’s Works* Vol. 8, p. 145.

55 Tappert, AC VIII 1, p. 33.

form of a dove. ... In Baptism the voice of the Trinity sounds, and the words of Baptism must not be heard or received in any other way.”<sup>56</sup>

From the day Jake was baptized into Christ and throughout his Christian education, he was catechized with the Word of God, which included the doctrine of Holy Baptism. Throughout his days he would stand on this testimony of God against the many deceivers around him who would deny the essence of Baptism.

Jake would also live by faith in the promises of life that God gave him in his Baptism. For Holy Baptism is for life. It is for eternal life. It is the power for life. It is for daily living. The life Baptism gives is life in the fullest sense: **“...the water that I shall give him will become in him a fountain of water springing up into everlasting life”** (John 4:14).

## II. BAPTISM GIVES ETERNAL LIFE

When Jake was baptized, he was given the blessings of the forgiveness of sins, was delivered from death and the devil and was given eternal salvation. Jake was given life. The *Small Catechism* describes the blessings of this gift of life:

What does Baptism give or profit?

It works forgiveness of sins, delivers from death and the devil, and gives eternal salvation to all who believe this as the words and promises of God declare.

Which are such words and promises of God?

Christ, our Lord, says in the last chapter of Mark: He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned.<sup>57</sup>

## BAPTISM WORKS FORGIVENESS OF SIN

This great blessing of forgiveness of sins is that God declares the sinner forgiven on the merits of Christ Jesus. The gift of forgiveness is received by faith alone. **“Therefore we conclude that a man is justified by faith apart from the deeds of the law”** (Romans 3:28). The blessings of forgiveness of sins bestowed through the Word of God through Baptism has been confessed by the Church throughout its years in the words of the Nicene Creed: “I acknowledge one Baptism for the remission of sins.”

Peter, the Apostle of our Lord, wasted no time in directing his hearers to the water and the Word after the law had done its work. Peter preached to thousands in Jerusalem on Pentecost, and when they had felt the full sting of the law, Peter shined the light of salvation upon them and said, **“Repent and let every one of you be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins; and you shall receive the gift of the Holy Spirit. For the promise is to you and to your children, and to all who are afar off, as many as the Lord our God will call”** (Acts 2:38–39).

Likewise, Paul, the Apostle of our Risen Lord, never seemed to pass up an opportunity to talk about his Baptism and direct us to our Baptism. In Acts 22, as Paul was being led away out of the Temple and into custody in the barracks of the Fortress Antonia, he again addressed his brethren at the Temple. He relates to them the events of his own conversion and refers to his meeting with Ananias. Ananias, through the power of Christ, gave back to Saul his sight and informed Saul that he was chosen to preach Jesus to all men. **“And now why are you waiting? Arise and be baptized and wash away your sins, calling on the name of the Lord”** (Acts 22:16).

---

<sup>56</sup> *Luther's Works*, Vol. 8, p. 145.

<sup>57</sup> *Luther's Small Catechism*, (CPH 1943), p. 16.

Saul's sins were washed away. Baptism is a washing, a water bath for sins (Ephesians 5:26). Sins are of the heart and soul and so Holy Baptism is a washing, not of the skin outwardly, but of the very heart. Your sins are gone. You are declared clean. **"Wash yourselves, make yourselves clean; ...Come now, and let us reason together," says the Lord, "Though your sins are like scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they are red like crimson, they shall be as wool"** (Isaiah 1:16–18). What a blessing of forgiveness is given us in Baptism.<sup>58</sup>

For Jake and each of us, Baptism works forgiveness of sins. For we too have the word of Jesus, **"He who believes and is baptized will be saved"** (Mark 16:16). As Martin Luther said also of the Lord's Supper: "For where there is forgiveness of sins, there is also life and salvation."<sup>59</sup> Where there is salvation, there is also the blessing of being rescued from death.

## BAPTISM RESCUES FROM DEATH

Death has come to all men for all have sinned (Romans 3:23). **"For the wages of sin is death, but the gift of God is eternal life in Christ Jesus our Lord"** (Romans 6:23). Since Baptism gives us forgiveness of sins, it also rescues us from everlasting death. By Baptism we go into a death, namely, we are buried with Christ into His death so that that now we are spared from the sting of death. We are joined with Him as He conquers death for us. **"Or do you not know that as many of us as were baptized into Christ Jesus were baptized into His death?"** (Romans 6:3). **"Death is swallowed up in victory. O Death, where is your sting? O Hades, where is your victory? The sting of death is sin, and the strength of sin is the law. But thanks be to God, who gives us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ"** (1 Corinthians 15:54–57). President Gaylin Schmeling gives this illustration,

People are trying almost everything imaginable to look and feel young. They don't want to face the reality that they are moving closer to death each day. Think what people would give to stop the aging process: to find a fountain of youth. The search for a fountain of youth led one Spanish explorer, Don Juan Ponce DeLeon, half-way around the world to the Florida everglades looking for the fountain, and still he grew old and died. But in baptism there is a fountain which can counteract the death process. Oh, it is indeed true that our body may wither and return to the dust from which it was formed. Yet, because we have been united with Christ's death and resurrection, we have the certainty that on the last day our body will break forth from the grave glorified, and so we will be with the Lord forever.<sup>60</sup>

In 1 Peter 3:19–21 we read,

For Christ also suffered once for sins, the just for the unjust, that He might bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh but made alive by the Spirit, by whom also He went and preached to the spirits in prison, who formerly were disobedient, when once the Divine longsuffering waited in the days of Noah, while the ark was being prepared, in which a few, that is, eight souls, were saved through water. There is also an antitype which

58 The means of grace are roads that come to the cross of Jesus for forgiveness. If it is the preaching of the Gospel, if it is the Lord's Supper and if it is Baptism, forgiveness of our sins is the gift, the blessing of Christ's Word and Sacraments. Baptism is how the full and complete forgiveness of the cross is brought to us, even now in the 21st century.

59 *Luther's Small Catechism*, (CPH 1943), p. 21.

60 Schmeling, *Bread of Life From Heaven*: "Baptism, The Fountain of Life," p. 11. Luther: "For consider, if there were somewhere a physician who understood the art of saving men from dying, or, even though they died, of restoring them speedily to life, so that they would thereafter live forever, how the world would pour in money like the snow and rain, so that because of the throng of the rich no one could find access! But here in Baptism there is brought free to every one's door such a treasure and medicine as utterly destroys death and preserves all men." Triglotta, LC IV 43, p. 743.

now saves us – baptism (not the removal of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward God), through the resurrection of Jesus Christ...

We are saved by Baptism. We are given the gift of life. Jesus' death and resurrection give us life by bringing us into the ark of His Church and He saves us from the wrath of God upon the sinner. Just as the eight members of Noah's family were spared and given life by grace, and by a miracle of God having been raised up upon the water, so the water of Baptism saves us by raising us up in the flood of Jesus' merits (1 Peter 3:20–21).

Late in Jake's earthly life, in the 1990s, he would read a devotion every night with his wife. In the last year of his life, his wife took notice of a common theme in his devotions and prayers. He repeatedly thanked God for the coming glories of Heaven. Jake was truly comforted to know that some day soon he would be in the glories of Heaven. This certainty was based upon God's Word to him in the gift of Baptism. In the hour of Jake's death, he was prepared and comforted by knowing he was baptized into Christ's death and resurrection. Being rescued from death through Baptism, we also have Christ's victory over Satan.

### BAPTISM RESCUES FROM THE DEVIL

When Satan tempted our first parents to sin, and succeeded in doing so, he brought a total bondage upon us all. We are by nature the devil's slaves and under his control. Christ has come to bring us victory over Satan and all his power and from our slavery to sin. Baptism delivers from the devil's control over us.

**Inasmuch then as the children have partaken of flesh and blood, He Himself likewise shared in the same, that through death He might destroy him who had the power of death, that is, the devil, and release those who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage** (Hebrews 2:14–15).

In Jake's vocation as a Lutheran school teacher, from 1944–1985, he would observe the wicked schemes of Satan in his students and in himself. The devil tempted and deceived and led them to sin and away from Christ and His Word. As a college professor, coach, and Dean of Students, Jake would acknowledge Satan's mischief as students got into the most awful troubles and sins. As he guided and taught, he would lead his students to see their sin and to be repentant. Jake led them to look to Christ, the One who destroyed the power of the devil. How happy we should be to know that in Baptism, death and the devil have no power over us! Now we live for the Lord and are free to serve Jesus.

### BAPTISM IS A MEANS OF GRACE

When Jake and his family moved into their new home in 1966, Jake had a next door neighbor who was a medical doctor, as well as Reformed in theology.<sup>61</sup> This neighbor would vehemently argue that Baptism and the Lord's Supper do not bestow God's grace since Jesus has already forgiven us at the cross. Jake would go back to his *Small Catechism* and find the question that was a great comfort and help to him in answering his neighbor according to the Bible. Here is the question in his catechism:

But has not Christ earned all these blessings for us?

By His suffering and death Christ has indeed earned these blessings for us; Baptism, however is a means by which the Holy Ghost makes these blessings our own. (Baptism is

61 Schlink comments, "... Calvin went beyond Augustine and loosened the connection between the baptismal event and the divine activity...in the great majority of his statements the activity of God through Baptism is restricted to a "signifying" (*significare*), a "promising" (*polliceri*), a "sealing" (*obsignare*), a "representing" (*figurare*), a "showing" (*ostendere*), a "testifying" (*testificare*), and the like.", p. 99.

a means of grace.) **“Ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus. For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ have put on Christ”** (Galatians 3:26–27). **“But ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus and by the Spirit of our God”** (1 Corinthians 6:11).<sup>62</sup>

We can define the means of grace as “the instruments or channels through which God offers and gives the grace of His forgiveness—the Gospel and the Sacraments.”<sup>63</sup> Baptism is also called a visible Word as the *Apology* states, “As the Word enters through the ears to strike the heart, so the rite itself enters through the eyes to move the heart. The Word and the rite have the same effect, as Augustine said so well when he called the sacrament “the visible Word.”<sup>64</sup> The fact is that God ordained multiple means of grace. “Christ redeemed us once with a single work, but he did not pass out redemption with a single means.”<sup>65</sup> Luther, in the *Smalcald Articles* speaks,

...because God is extravagantly rich in his grace: first, through the spoken word, in which the forgiveness of sins is preached to the whole world (which is the proper function of the gospel); second, through baptism; third, through the holy Sacrament of the Altar; fourth, through the power of the keys and also through the mutual conversation and consolation of brothers and sisters. Matthew 18[:20]: “Where two or three are gathered...”<sup>66</sup>

The reason why God has given us more than one means of grace is not that any one of them are lacking, but that God is rich in His mercy, wanting us to be comforted and strengthened. Baptism is called an individual application of the Word. God knows best what we need and has established the Word and Sacraments as the means of giving us His gift of life.

Baptism is our connection to the cross and resurrection.<sup>67</sup> Baptism unites us with Jesus as he declares us victors with Him over all the powers that accuse, and condemn, and try to kill us. For Jesus **“...wiped out the handwriting of requirements that was against us, which was contrary to us. And He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross. Having disarmed principalities and powers, He made a public spectacle of them, triumphing over them in it”** (Colossians 2:14).

For Luther, Baptism is a trysting place. A tryst is a private, romantic rendezvous between lovers, and so Baptism is one of those places that God has appointed for us to meet him. From his lectures on Genesis, referring to Jacob’s ladder, Luther teaches:

...God governs us in such a way that wherever he speaks with us here on earth, the approach to the kingdom of heaven is open. This is truly extraordinary consolation. Wherever we hear the word and are baptized, there we enter into eternal life. But where is that place found? On earth, where the ladder which touches heaven and earth stands, where the angels descend and ascend, where Jacob sleeps. It is a physical place, but here there is an ascent into heaven without physical ladders, without wings and feathers. This is how faith speaks: “I am going to the place where the word is taught, where the sacrament is offered and baptism is administered.” And all these things that are done in my sight in a physical place are heavenly and divine words and works. That place is not only ground

62 *Luther’s Small Catechism*, (CPH 1943), pp. 175–176.

63 *Luther’s Small Catechism*, (CPH 1943), p. 218.

64 Tappert, Ap XIII 5, p. 212.

65 *Luther’s Works*, Vol. 28, p. 269.

66 Kolb, Wengert, *The Book of Concord*, SA III IV 1, p. 319.

67 Through Holy Baptism, God has joined you to Jesus on Easter morning. You are not a spectator of Jesus merely sitting in the stands or on the sidelines. You are not a disconnected reporter of events. You are raised with Christ, alive with Jesus, eternal with Hm through your Baptism. By faith you are united with, and receive the blessings of, Jesus’ death and resurrection.

or earth; but it is something more glorious and majestic, namely, the kingdom of God and the gate of heaven. Here one goes to the stars, as it is stated by the poet. There is no reason for you to run to St. James or to withdraw into a corner or to hide yourself in a monastery. Do not seek a new and foolish entrance. But look in faith to the place where the words and sacraments are. Direct your step to the place where the word resounds and the sacraments are administered, and there write the title THE GATE OF GOD.<sup>68</sup>

Luther's reference to "running to St. James" is to remind us that God is to be found where He wants us to meet Him and not places or ways of our own choosing such as monasteries or going on pilgrimages. We may like to choose the places ourselves, but in those places one does not have the promise of God.<sup>69</sup>

Such is the deplorable perversity of our nature that we do not keep what God commands or value it highly; but whatever the devil commands, this we receive and observe the utmost eagerness and deference; we erect altars, chapels, churches; we run to Rome and to St. James. But meanwhile we slight Baptism, the Eucharist, absolution, and our calling (Luther).<sup>70</sup>

If you wish to run to places of your own choosing you are opposing God's chosen way, for He "...says, 'Here you shall adore, worship and make offerings. In the Word, in the Lord's Supper, in Baptism, you have the remission of sins. With these you will have to be satisfied if you wish to be saved'" (Luther).<sup>71</sup>

The means of grace do not have the appearance of glory.<sup>72</sup> Many people have despised the means of grace, and thus Baptism, because they appear to be weak and because they do not see God work through His Word. "For they despised the Word, baptism, and the sacraments because these were less showy and did not strike the eyes of men" (Luther).<sup>73</sup> We meet God at His chosen places with faith in His Word attached to these "lowly" visible means.

But we should look at the external places not only as the world does with the eyes of flesh and in the manner of beasts; nor should we think that the word itself is an empty

68 *Luther's Works*, Vol. 5, p. 247.

69 Scaer, "For Calvin, the Spirit works separately in an act parallel to Baptism but not in Baptism itself. Calvin uses the word "illumination" to describe the Spirit's activity. ...In utter contrast, and to the relief of our souls, the Lutheran Confessions locate the benefits of salvation in Baptism., p. 67.

70 *Luther's Works*, Vol. 4, p. 179.

71 *Luther's Works*, Vol. 6, p. 129. In Luther's comments on Cain and Abel he can't help but refer to Baptism and the trusting places God has appointed in the Old Testament. "Did Cain and Abel have a divine command to offer sacrifice? ...Yes. For all the sacred accounts give proof that by his superabundant grace our merciful God always placed some outward visible sign of his grace alongside the word, so that men, reminded by the outward sign and work or sacrament, would believe with greater assurance that God is kind and merciful. Thus after the flood the rainbow appeared in order to serve as a convincing proof that in the future God would not give vent to his wrath against the world by a similar punishment. To Abraham, as we shall hear, circumcision was given, so that he might firmly believe that God would be his God and that he would give him the seed in whom all the nations would be blessed. To us in the New Testament, baptism and the eucharist have been given as the visible signs of grace, so that we might firmly believe that our sins have been forgiven through Christ's suffering and that we have been redeemed by his death. Thus the church has never been deprived to such an extent of outward signs that it has become impossible to know where God could surely be found." *Luther's Works*, Vol. 1, p. 248.

72 Luther uses the example of the parental estate and civil authority. Parents and governmental officials may not look any different from Turks and heathen. However, since God's commandment is added, "**you shall honor your father and mother**", Luther says, "I see another man, adorned and clothed with the majesty and glory of God.", Tappert, LC IV 20, p. 439. Water is what our eyes see in Baptism but we also know by Jesus' institution that His promises are attached to the water bath.

73 *Luther's Works*, Vol. 7, p. 344.

sound. ... In baptism water is water. For the flesh judges in no other way concerning all these matters ... the flesh fixes its eyes only on the water, on the bread, on the wine, and on the ground where Jacob slept, but the spirit must see the water, the hand, the word of God, and God in the water. The flesh sees so keenly that it judges that water is water and it excludes God, as the Sacramentarians and the Anabaptists do.<sup>74</sup>

There were some dark moments in Jake's life. He had difficulties in the 1960s with a couple of children, along with the common trials and tribulations of Christian cross bearing. As with any Christian, Jake himself was so very ashamed of his own sins. One time, as he was delivering newspapers with his son, a storm blew stacks of newspapers all over a huge park. He lost his cool and his son heard him speak a shameful word that he never heard him speak before or after that. He would repent of his sins each day.

The Baptism promises from God would always be there for Jake to return to and to grasp by faith. **"Come to Me, all you who labor and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest"** (Matthew 11:28). Luther comments,

But [God] is conquered in this way as soon as he has surrendered himself to us, so to say, and revealed himself in the word, in promise, in baptism. It remains that you should conquer those things which want to take this God away from you ... Or if he pretends that he is alien and wrathful, unwilling to hear and to help, then say, "Lord God, you promised me this in your word. Do not change the promise. I am baptized, I am absolved..."<sup>75</sup>

## THE NECESSITY OF BAPTISM

Since our Savior has commanded us to be baptized, and promised us many blessings through Baptism, all Christians will want to receive this grace from God. Therefore we say that Baptism is necessary. **"He who believes and is baptized shall be saved"** (Mark 16:16). Saving faith cannot exist in the heart of one who refuses to be baptized. The *Augsburg Confession* says, "Our Churches teach that Baptism is necessary for salvation, that the grace of God is offered through Baptism..."<sup>76</sup> Martin Luther also explains,

...we must respect God's freedom by urgently calling every one to repentance, to faith, and to Baptism. With the same urgency we must warn against a contempt of Baptism. Whoever rejects Baptism rejects God's Word, faith, and Christ, who directs us and binds us to Baptism.<sup>77</sup>

However, we say that Baptism is not necessary in the *absolute* sense. There may be a situation when someone does believe, yet for some reason, Baptism cannot be obtained at that time. The reason someone can still be saved when they have not had the opportunity to be baptized is because God is rich in His mercy to give us other means of grace. That would be the situation when a person comes to faith on his deathbed through the preaching of the Word, yet he dies before he has had the opportunity to be baptized. It appears that this was the situation with the thief on the cross. Christ's promise to that thief should comfort many who die in the faith unbaptized.

Jesus says, **"He who believes and is baptized shall be saved."** It is unbelief only that damns as Jesus went on to say **"He that does not believe shall be damned"** (Mark 16:16). We see

---

74 *Luther's Works*, Vol. 5, p. 247ff.

75 *Luther's Works*, Vol. 6, p. 141.

76 Tappert, AC IX 1, p. 33.

77 Schlink, p. 108.



such unbelief in the case of the Pharisees and lawyers who “...**rejected the counsel of God against themselves when they refused to be baptized by John**” (Luke 7).<sup>78</sup>

In Jake’s middle age years, he needed to console his dear wife and also a daughter-in-law, at the miscarriage of their pregnancies. In each of these cases, these babies never received the second birth through Holy Baptism because they didn’t make it to the first birth. He assured them of the mercy of our Lord and that God, while binding us to Baptism for those who are born, *can* create faith and the new birth in a child through the Word that was present in their lives as unborn children. We witness this miracle of regeneration and faith in John the Baptist, while he was still in his mother’s womb (Luke 1:15, 41). As the angel Gabriel said, “**For with God nothing will be impossible**” (Luke 1:37). People may want to say more about this situation but we cannot speak where God has not revealed His will.

We now turn to the question of the power of Baptism, for there are many who deny its power as well as the role of faith to believe the power of the Word in the water.

### III. BAPTISM HAS THE POWER OF LIFE

The question at issue is posited by Luther in his third part of the *Small Catechism*:

How can water do such great things?

It is not the water indeed that does them, but the word of God which is in and with the water, and faith, which trusts such word of God in the water. For without the word of God the water is simple water and no Baptism. But with the word of God it is a Baptism, that is, a gracious water of life and a washing of regeneration in the Holy Ghost, as St. Paul says, Titus, chapter third: [According to His mercy He saved us] By the washing of regeneration and renewing of the Holy Ghost, which He shed on us abundantly through Jesus Christ, our Savior, that, being justified by His grace, we should be made heirs according to the hope of eternal life. This is a faithful saying.<sup>79</sup>

#### BAPTISM IS THE POWER OF THE NEW BIRTH

God promises that in this water, due to the Word of God attached to it, the water is a life-giving water, a water of regeneration, a water of new birth and a whole new life. Jesus says, “**Most assuredly, I say to you, unless one is born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God ... unless one is born of water and the spirit, he cannot enter the kingdom of God ... that which is born of the Spirit is spirit ... you must be born again ...**” (John 3:3–7).

In Jake’s busy and challenging life, his thoughts often went back to the day he was baptized. That day was the day of a new birth, a day to really celebrate. It is the real reason we can celebrate the first birth day. Christians can truly rejoice at all their birthdays because of the second birth in Holy Baptism.

God directs us to the truth of regeneration or new life that takes place in the washing of Baptism: “**But when the kindness and the love of God our Savior toward man appeared, not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy He saved**

78 Luther’s sermon on the Baptism of our Lord: “That is the reason why wicked people come into the abyss of hell, because they despise or disdain baptism. Satan has ravished and blinded them, so that their eyes and ears are closed and they don’t see or hear what is happening here. Why aren’t you baptized, or your children? If Christ permitted himself to be baptized, how can you be so haughty, so blind and foolish, as to despise baptism? Even though baptism were worth nothing, ought you not regard it with respect because of what this text is saying, that the Son of God himself was baptized, and that you, too, should be baptized, for no other reason than to honor him, even though it were of no benefit to you?” Klug, pp. 217-218.

79 *Luther’s Small Catechism*, (CPH 1943), p.17.



**us, through the washing of regeneration...**" (Titus 3:4–5). New life means Jake was given faith in Jesus and thus has eternal life, **"As Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of Man be lifted up, that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have eternal life"** (John 3:14–15). **"He who believes in the Son has everlasting life; and he who does not believe the Son shall not see life, but the wrath of God abides on him"** (John 3:36).

Whether we were baptized as an adult or as an infant, we did not come to trust God's love and kindness by any works of righteousness which we did, but according to his mercy He saved us through the washing of regeneration. God has worked in us saving faith, which is a new life.<sup>80</sup> Such faith is not to be equated with conscious knowledge only.<sup>81</sup> Whether we are asleep or awake, in a coma or alert, at the job site or at home, we are in Jesus by faith. Such faith is God's miracle and creation through the washing of regeneration, the water bath of new birth.<sup>82</sup> It is also true that the Baptized can reject this faith, either immediately or at any time in the future. Thankfully, God provides us the means of grace to keep us in the true faith which he worked in us. We are heirs **"...who are kept by the power of God through faith for salvation ready to be revealed in the last time"** (1 Peter 1:5). We have **"...the word of God, which also effectively works in you who believe"** (1 Thessalonians 2:13).

In Luther's Baptism hymn he teaches this truth concerning baptismal regeneration, "There he did consecrate a bath; to wash away transgression, to rescue us from bitter death; by his own blood and passion, new life for us creating" (ELH 247:1). Luther also taught,

You can see the water of baptism as you can see the dew ... but you cannot see or hear or understand the Spirit, or what he accomplishes thereby: that a human being is cleansed in baptism and becomes a saint in the hands of the priest so that from a child of hell he is changed into a child of God. Nevertheless this is truly and actually accomplished. One has to say, in view of the power which attends it, that the Holy Spirit was present at the event and was making believers by means of water and the word.<sup>83</sup>

Jake would know every day of his long life that, since he was baptized, he had a new birth, had a new man, had a new spiritual nature, and was in possession of saving faith. All of these gifts of life are through the power and work of the Spirit.

## **BAPTISM IS THE POWER OF THE LIFE-GIVER, THE HOLY SPIRIT**

Jake had the Holy Spirit dwelling in him, for Baptism is the Baptism of the Holy Spirit. When Jesus was in that upper room on Maundy Thursday before he went to the cross he said, **"Nevertheless I tell you the truth. It is to your advantage that I go away; for if I do not go away, the Helper will not come to you; but if I depart, I will send Him to you"** (John 16:7). As Joel prophesied, **"And it shall come to pass in the last days, says God, that I will pour out of My Spirit on all flesh"** (Acts 2:17).

Baptism is a Baptism into Christ and also a Baptism into the Holy Spirit. **"But you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus**

80 Scaer: "Article V.2 of the Augsburg Confession could not be more clear in claiming that the Spirit is given in the sacraments to create faith. (*For through the Word and the sacraments, as through instruments, the Holy Spirit is given, and the Holy Spirit produces faith...*) ...Even when an unbeliever receives Baptism and is later converted, he is not rebaptized. The Baptism remains the Baptism of the Holy Spirit. Immersion in water one hundred times grants nothing! Luther argues that unbelief no more destroys Baptism than it can destroy Christ: "Therefore only presumptuous and stupid persons draw the conclusion that where there is no truth faith, there can be no true Baptism. Likewise I might argue, 'If I have no faith, then Christ is nothing.'", p. 113.

81 The common Baptist error.

82 Jesus describes this miracle to Nicodemus in John 3:1-15.

83 *Luther's Works*, Vol. 13, p. 303.

and by the Spirit of our God” (1 Corinthians 6:11). **“For as the body is one and has many members, but all the members of that one body, being many, are one body, so also is Christ. For by one Spirit we were all baptized into one body”** (1 Corinthians 12:12-13). **“...but according to His mercy He saved us, through the washing of regeneration and renewing of the Holy Spirit”** (Titus 3:5). **“Most assuredly, I say to you, unless one is born of water and the Spirit, he cannot enter the kingdom of God”** (John 3:5).

These passages speak of Baptism and the work and power of the Spirit as one act.<sup>84</sup> The Holy Spirit baptizes us all into one body. The Spirit regenerates and renews us through Baptism. Baptism is in the name of Jesus and at the same time a Baptism by the Holy Ghost. “To be ‘in Christ’ and to be ‘in the Spirit’ are the same thing for Paul” (Romans 8:4 and 14:17).<sup>85</sup> Schlink comments,

...the outpouring of the Spirit at Pentecost was not a onetime event. Rather, it was an initial event followed by further outpourings of the Spirit, and this not only on additional people who had not yet received the Spirit, but also on the same people on whom He had already been poured out. ... The coming of the Holy Spirit is a constantly new divine coming and working. The same is true of every baptized person. Even though the Spirit has been poured out on him through Baptism, he must continue to depend on the Spirit’s coming.<sup>86</sup>

In the book of Acts, Luke records for us the spread of the Gospel and the Spirit’s work across the world. New areas and new nations were coming to faith by the power of the Spirit and thus the power of Baptism. Luke follows these steps as the Gospel comes to Samaritans and to the Gentiles and to the ends of the earth.

In a person’s life, the Spirit, which comes in Baptism, is always working through the Word in the water, **“Do not quench the Spirit”** (1 Thessalonians 5:19), **“Earnestly desire the spiritual gifts”** (1 Corinthians 14:1). The Holy Spirit is the “Comforter” whom Jesus promised and sends to us. The Spirit’s work in us through Baptism is not just a one-time event. Through Baptism He dwells in us and comes again and again to bestow His gifts through the Word and Sacraments, the means of grace.<sup>87</sup>

During the 1970s and ’80s Jake could clearly observe that some Lutheran churches in his area went in heterodox directions.<sup>88</sup> Some called themselves “charismatic.” These congregations were looking for the Spirit to operate and come to them in ways that God had not promised.<sup>89</sup>

84 Scaer: “In the Reformed and Baptist theologies the Baptism of the Holy Spirit, or the inner Baptism, refers to an inner experience not equated with what is called water Baptism, that is trinitarian Baptism. Baptism in Lutheran theology is both an affirmation and revelation of the Holy Trinity whom Christ reveals: **“No one knows the Father except the Son and anyone to whom the Son chooses to reveal him”** (Mt 11:27).”, p. 102

85 Schlink, p. 60.

86 Schlink, p. 63.

87 Scaer: “Baptism in the name of Jesus or the Trinity *is* baptizing in the Holy Spirit. So the New Testament can speak of the Spirit being given before, during, or after Baptism. Locating one time for the Spirit’s action does not rule out other times. The Spirit brings the believer to Baptism, works on him in Baptism, and renews him after Baptism. Concerning infant Baptism, Lutherans may commonly attach the activity of the Holy Spirit solely to the pouring of the water. This is hardly right! Water does not activate the Word, but the Word activates the water. The water of Baptism is in the midst of the entire proclamation of the Word which comes to a pinnacle in the reciting of the name of God: Father-Son-Spirit. Still the Spirit is attached to the entire service of the Word which surrounds Baptism, and not to certain words to the exclusion of others. That would be magic! Where the Word is, there the Holy Spirit must be present!”, p. 110.

88 These congregations, district, and synod were not among our fellowship at that time.

89 Neo-Pentecostalism, which sees “water baptism” as inferior to “Baptism of the Holy Spirit”, has infiltrated many Lutheran churches in America. Scaer: “This invalid distinction first became an issue

Jake took great comfort in returning to the specific trysting places where God's gifts of the Spirit are promised, in the Word and Sacraments ... including Baptism and its power which truly is a Baptism and new birth of the water and the Spirit (John 3:5). **"And the Spirit and the bride say, 'Come!' And let him who hears say, 'Come!' And let him who thirsts come. Whoever desires, let him take of the water of life freely"** (Revelation 22:17).

## BAPTISM'S POWER IS RECEIVED BY FAITH

In the *Small Catechism*, the question is raised and answered, "To whom does baptism give all these blessings?" The answer? Baptism gives these blessings to all who believe, as the words and promises of God declare, **"He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; But he that believeth not shall be damned."**<sup>90</sup>

Saving faith is "not only to historical knowledge but also to trust (fiducia) in the mercy promised for the sake of the Son of God."<sup>91</sup> It is important to note that the treasure of Baptism is received, grasped and held fast in faith but the treasure itself does not depend upon faith. Faith does not make it a Baptism, but faith receives its blessings. Thus, Baptism is not invalid in the absence of faith, but one needs to return to one's Baptism and trust—by the Spirit's power—in God's promises (Mark 16:16–17).<sup>92</sup> Those sects which make Baptism itself dependent upon the faith of the person commit the same error of the Anabaptists.

Luther admits that it is a common temptation to put our faith and trust in the quality of our faith rather than to the truth and power of God's Word in Baptism.

We are so constructed by nature that we desire to have a conscious faith. We'd like to grasp it in our hands and shove it into our bosoms, but that doesn't happen in this life.

---

in the Reformation, when the Anabaptists claimed for themselves a special Baptism in the Holy Spirit. Luther strongly opposed the Anabaptists and insisted on attaching the person and work of the Spirit to the Word and specifically to Baptism (AC II 2).", p. 107. Augsburg Confession Art. II.2: "... Moreover, this inborn sickness and hereditary sin is truly sin and condemns to eternal wrath of God all those who are not born again through Baptism and the Holy Spirit.", Tappert, AC II 2, p. 29.

90 *Luther's Small Catechism*, (CPH 1943), p. 17.

91 Chemnitz, *Loci Theologici*, Part II, p. 898. This definition is Melancthon's test. Chemnitz says, "Faith is the unique means and instrument through which we lay hold on the righteousness of Christ receive it, and apply it to ourselves, as it says in Heb. 4:2: **'The message which they heard did not benefit them, because with faith was not mixed.'**", p. 906.

92 Scaer: "So important is faith for receiving Baptism, that if Luther were convinced that children did not believe, he would no longer baptize them. Luther makes it clear in the Large Catechism that Baptism lasts forever, even where faith fails or was never present to begin with. The Baptism of a hypocrite or unbeliever is as valid as the Baptism of a believer. Still, without faith Baptism does not reach its intended purpose of placing the baptized into the death and resurrection of Christ.", p. 115. Recall the young pastor in "The Hammer of God", Fridfeldt, whose friend, Conrad, had a second baptism and led Fridfeldt to question his own. Conrad falsely believed his Baptism was not a true Baptism since he still at times had evil thoughts, pride and vanity. Fridfeldt was counseled by a parishioner named Olsson with the words, "...I would consider it wrong against God if I should put my baptism in question. I accept God's Word and sacraments with reverence, but I pass not judgment upon them." In a small Bible study group on Baptism Fridfeldt says, "But today I have come to understand that the saving foundation does not lie here" (he beat upon his chest), but in Jesus only." Later he says, "Faith does not dwell in our brain or in our thoughts. Faith is not a work which we accomplish; it is not a gift that we give to God. Being made righteous by faith does not imply that faith is some kind of payment that will serve as well as our almsgiving and good works. Is it not written that the kingdom of God belongs to those who are poor in spirit? Faith is, then, a poverty of spirit, a hunger and thirst, a poor, empty heart opening toward God so that He can put His grace into it. When God bestows His grace upon us, we are born anew and become partakers of the new life.", Giertz, *The Hammer of God*, p. 183-217.

We can't comprehend it, but we ought to apprehend it. We should hold to the word and let ourselves drag along in this way.<sup>93</sup>

...the Anabaptists claim that baptism is nothing if one is not previously sanctified. They do not want to acquire holiness through and from baptism, but by their piety they want to make baptism holy and wholesome. As I see it, this is to lose the Cornerstone completely and to be justified, not through the grace of Christ in baptism but through one's own self, so that baptism gives nothing, creates nothing, brings nothing. Instead we bring everything to baptism beforehand, so that it is nothing but an unnecessary symbol by which one is supposed to be able to recognize such pious folk.<sup>94</sup>

We should want to remain in the ship of Baptism, but if we should ever fall out of faith and out of the ship, we simply go back to the ship of Baptism. In fact, the Christian keeps returning to his Baptism his whole life and does not need to seek some other "plank" to grab as Rome directs.<sup>95</sup> There is no need of rebaptism, rather return to one's Baptism for God's Word never fails.<sup>96</sup> To think of being rebaptized is the highest insult to God's Word and His promises to us in our Baptism.<sup>97</sup>

Luther likens it to the case of a girl married without love. After a few years when the affection from her husband finally arrives, she need not be remarried, but now all is complete and in order for her. The same is true for us and our Baptism. It isn't necessary to be rebaptized, but rather we are to put our trust in God's Word in the water. The saying is true: "The abuse of a thing does not negate it but confirms its substance."<sup>98</sup>

In this way, Baptism is to be used constantly by faith. By faith one must constantly "crawl back" to Baptism (Luther) in order to find there deliverance from the onslaughts of the powers of perdition. The Christian's repentance is to be performed by thinking back to one's Baptism in which "forgiveness of sins, life, and salvation" were imparted.<sup>99</sup>

When Jake was in his 50s and 60s he served his Lord and congregation as a church elder. He recalled his pastor at one point in time, asking for advice concerning a request for rebaptism from an evangelism prospect. The situation was that these people were grandparents who baptized their two grandsons. Now they wanted them baptized again by a pastor. Jake agreed with his pastor that it was important to explain to the grandparents that the grandsons were already baptized and that the power is in the Word of God and not in the person who administers the water and the Word.

---

93 *Luther's Works*, Vol. 54, p. 453.

94 *Luther's Works*, Vol. 14, p. 39.

95 Jake's son married a Roman Catholic woman. When discussing Baptism, Jake would explain to her that the power of Baptism was not in our act of just "doing the work" or magic but that our faith grasps and receives this Word of God in the water. Rome also sets aside Baptism after the Sacrament is given and from then on offers the sinner penance through which he is to then make satisfaction for his sins.

96 Naaman the leper took offense to the idea of washing in the Jordan even though such a bath had God's promise attached to it. Naaman eventually partakes of the promise and is washed and cleansed of leprosy and faith is created and grows (2 Kings 5:1-14). We can speak of faith's role on a number of levels: faith is created in Baptism, faith receives the gifts of Baptism, faith is strengthened by Baptism, and faith continues to lay hold of all the blessings of Baptism throughout life.

97 If one gets "re-baptized" it is because the person is basing their Baptism on their faith and not on God's Word. This kind of faith is not directed to Christ but to one's own self. Faith must not be bent back to yourself. Saving faith, is by its very nature, directed to God and His work and promises in Baptism. The devil is very apt to undermine one's second, a third, and any more baptisms based on faith.

98 *Abusus non tollit sed confirmat substantum.*

99 Schlink, p. 126.

Jake had the ability to explain these simple, yet divine truths because his Baptism was not merely an historical act with little meaning for his life. This Christian man was often reminded of the work of God in Baptism.<sup>100</sup> Throughout his life, Jake would daily put his faith in God's act, God's blessings, and God's power in Baptism.

#### IV. BAPTISM IS FOR DAILY LIVING

Many Lutherans who have had at least a basic education in the *Small Catechism* know that their Baptism is important. Yet many have a difficult time seeing any value in Baptism for daily life.<sup>101</sup> Luther has a strong pastoral concern when teaching about Baptism. Baptism becomes a fortress against all spiritual trials (Anfechtungen) and Baptism is to help us in our struggle for assurance of the graciousness of God. Martin Luther writes in the *Large Catechism*, "In baptism, therefore, every Christian has enough to study and to practice all his life."<sup>102</sup> And again he writes, "No greater jewel, therefore, can adorn our body and soul than Baptism, for through it we obtain perfect holiness and salvation, which no other kind of life and no work on earth can acquire."<sup>103</sup> The *Small Catechism* speaks of Baptism's daily use and meaning (significance) for us:

What does such baptizing with water signify?

It signifies that the Old Adam in us should by daily contrition and repentance, be drowned and die with all sins and evil lusts and, again, a new man daily come forth and arise, who shall live before God in righteousness and purity forever.

Where is this written?

St. Paul writes, Romans, chapter sixth: We are buried with Christ by Baptism into death, that, like as He was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life.<sup>104</sup>

Dr. Scaer writes, "Baptism occurs once, but it provides the foundation for all of the Christian life and is coterminous with it. The baptized in the act of Baptism confesses himself as sinner, and in turn God acknowledges him as saint, *simul iustus et peccator*."<sup>105</sup> Scaer continues, "Baptism for Lutherans is more than the sacrament of entrance into the Christian community, but is what being a Christian is all about."<sup>106</sup> It continually calls the baptized to respond in faith, and so it belongs to the present and the future as it does to the past."<sup>107</sup>

---

100 "Thus you see plainly that Baptism is not a work which we do but is a treasure which God gives us and faith grasps, just as the Lord Christ upon the cross is not a work but a treasure comprehended and offered to us in the Word and received by faith". Tappert, LC IV 37, p. 441.

101 Schmeling, *Bread of Life From Heaven*: "Baptism, The Fountain of Life," p. 20.

102 Tappert, LC IV 41, p. 441.

103 Tappert, LC IV 46, p. 442.

104 *Luther's Small Catechism*, (CPH 1943), p. 17.

105 Scaer, p. 15.

106 Scaer: "The Reformed move quickly from water Baptism to the inner Baptism or Baptism of the Holy Spirit. Roman Catholics properly see Baptism as regenerative, but move to Confirmation and Penance to find grace for living. Charismatics may allow for Baptism even of infants, but take their focus off Baptism and put it on their spectacular gifts. Calvin and Barth stress Baptism as a pledge of obedience.", p. 114.

107 Scaer, p. 15.

## THE DAILY DROWNING OF THE OLD ADAM

We remember our Baptism in daily life for the power of Baptism is needed as we still have our Old Adam, our old sinful nature, clinging to us—a real nuisance and source of trial until we shake it off completely when we enter into the glory of Heaven.

**“Remember your baptism,”** St. Paul urges in his letter to the Roman Christians, the sixth chapter. To remember is to think about it, to dwell on it, to treasure it, to value it and to consider all God has given us by grace in the water and the Word.

Our Old Adam is like a snake molting off its old dead skin. That clear skin that takes days to finally leave the body completely is like our Old Adam, in that it is no longer really a part of us and our New Man. We who have new life in Christ do not need it, do not want it, and it is really not who we are anymore before our God. **“For the sinful nature desires what is contrary to the Spirit, and the Spirit what is contrary to the sinful nature”** (Galatians 5:17). **“Therefore, if anyone is in Christ he is a new creation; old things have passed away; behold, all things have become new”** (2 Corinthians 5:17). **“Then He who sat on the throne said, “Behold, I make all things new. ... I will give of the fountain of the water of life freely to him who thirsts”** (Revelation 21:5,6).

Do we recognize the battle within us? The new person of the Spirit has a real enemy in its midst. The sinful nature desires the wrong and the sinful thing. In weakness, the Old Adam often gets the upper hand. Even the Apostle Paul confessed **“As it is no longer I myself who do it, but it is sin living in me”** (Romans 7:19). James says, **“What causes fights and quarrels among you? Don’t they come from your desires that battle within you?”** There is so much bickering and discord within us. **“Dear friends, I urge you, as aliens and strangers in the world, to abstain from sinful desires, which war against your soul”** (2 Peter 2:11).

The law slays our Old Man when we come to know that we cannot be justified by the law (Romans 3:20). In Baptism this Old Adam is then drowned and dies as our sins are washed away. **“Or do you not know that as many of us as were baptized into Christ Jesus were baptized into His death? ... knowing this, that, our old man was crucified with him, that the body of sin might be done away with, that we should no longer be slaves of sin”** (Romans 6:3, 6). No longer do we need to obey the dictates of our Old Adam. We are no longer slaves to sin. The Old Adam is drowned in Baptism and we are to remember and believe this each day. Jake was daily reminded of this and of God’s further work in him through Baptism: the gift of the New Man, his new nature which arises daily **“to walk in newness of life”** (Romans 6:4).

## THE DAILY RISING OF THE NEW MAN

We have often heard the following words when the divine service begins in our home congregations, **“In the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Ghost.”** This invocation reminds us of the words of Jesus, by His institution and decree, which were spoken at our Baptism. As we began a new life in Christ at the hearing of these words of Jesus so we begin a new worship service in order to return to the promises of Baptism for renewal and growth in our Christian lives.

After the invocation of the Holy Trinity, the divine service moves on to Confession and Absolution. In Holy Absolution the keys of heaven are used by Christ’s authority to open heaven anew for us. The pastor says, **“I ... announce the grace of God unto all of you, and in the stead and by the command of my Lord Jesus Christ I forgive you all your sins in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Ghost.”**<sup>108</sup> Absolution is a continuation of Baptism’s blessings and power.

---

108 *The Lutheran Hymnal*, p. 16.

Absolution is a renewal of that promise to you, again and again, your whole life long. You return to that promise of your death and resurrection with Jesus in Baptism. Absolution is the very replaying of the Easter event bringing that very same power to you anew (Romans 6:4).

As we hear the words of Absolution, we know these words are for us. One by one, each of us can be assured that as we were baptized into Christ we died and rose with Christ.<sup>109</sup> Absolution is life giving. It washes. All your sins are tossed overboard from the ship into the flood waters of Baptism. You are brought anew into the ship of the Church of Christ. You are renewed to live for Christ in your daily life. We are truly renewed by the Gospel of Baptism.<sup>110</sup>

Jake hated sin and resisted it more and more as he grew in sanctification. This is not easy. In fact it can be most difficult. But now we have strength to avoid pampering the flesh and saying, "I can't help it. It is me. It is who I am. I can't change, grow or be renewed." When beset by temptation, Jake would remember his Baptism, and the fact that all of his sins were nailed to the cross.<sup>111</sup> In Baptism, Christians have the power to fight and overcome temptation. We have victory over sin and a whole new life. Every Christian can say with confidence along with Luther, "But I am baptized! And if I am baptized, I have the promise that I shall be saved and have eternal life, both in soul and body."<sup>112</sup>

Absolution was a frequent application of the Word of God to Jake. Absolution was a divine key that unlocked heaven for him and returned him to his Baptism. Absolution was the pronouncement of God's forgiveness of sins. Absolution was a drowning of the Old Adam and a rising of the New Man. After each worship service, Jake could go to his home justified by God. Jake had gone to church and truly heard his Savior give him what he needed for the days to come. He was freed from the power of sin and death. Jake was **"...buried with Him in baptism, in which you also were raised with him through faith in the working of God who raised Him from the dead"** (Colossians 2:12).

## THE DAILY PUTTING ON OF CHRIST

Jake never had the ability to pick out matching clothes when he got dressed for work. Jake's wife would have to send him back to the closet to put on a different tie or shirt so that they matched. As a professor's wife, she wanted him to dress appropriately. We all try to dress for the occasion. You might have a bad memory of being extremely underdressed or overdressed. There are even times when it appeared rude or insulting.<sup>113</sup>

---

109 The day you were baptized was your Holy Week, Good Friday, and Easter all in one act through the water and the Word of God. **"For if we have been united together in the likeness of His death, certainly we also shall be in the likeness of His resurrection"** (Romans 6:5). All our sins at Baptism and Absolution are washed into the depths of Jesus' blood. All our sins are tossed into the font and drowned.

110 In this life, we can never completely return to the perfect created image of God. In believers, a beginning or the renewal of the image of God is made. Complete renewal will be on the day we go to heaven which we will have a return to the image of God, having perfect knowledge of God and perfect holiness. We will no longer have our sinful nature as we now have.

111 Luther uses the illustration of the Good Samaritan who applies the oil and wine on the wounds. In Baptism the gifts of the Holy Spirit have come but baptismal healing of a person is a daily, lifelong process, a continual return to the promise. Baptism is not a closed event of the past but God's promise to be in force your whole life long. So if you fall from faith you can return to your Baptism and believe once more what God promises to you. Baptism renewal or regeneration does not imply that the new birth is over when the rite is ended.

112 Tappert, LC IV 44, p. 442.

113 In ancient times, when a king had a feast, he would provide clothing for the guests so that the occasion, say a wedding of his son, would have a hall full of properly attired guests. You may recall the parable of Jesus in which a man entered the hall without the wedding garments and the king was furious. The enraged king had him thrown out. This was a picture of us trying to enter Heaven in



When Adam and Eve sinned they immediately felt underdressed. They were aware of their sinfulness and nakedness and so hid from God. This was more than a slight breech of dress code. Nakedness or stains are pictures of our sin and inability to stand before God justified (Ephesians 5:27).

I have spent more time than I have liked in clothing stores over the years. There are stores that sell suits, stores that sell sporting clothes, and stores that sell casual clothing. But until recently, I had never been in a bridal store that specializes in wedding garments for the whole wedding party. I was amazed at the variety of the materials and the styles and the stunning beauty of the many gowns, dresses, tuxedos and suits.

But this should not surprise us. The Bible frequently refers to garments when making its most important points. From our main text for this convention in Galatians 3:26–27, Christ is to be “put on”: **“For you are all sons of God through faith in Christ Jesus. For as many of you as were baptized into Christ have put on Christ.”** The words “put on”, have the meaning of putting on a garment, to dress or clothe.<sup>114</sup> Dr. Martin Luther has this to say about our topic in the Large Catechism: “Therefore let everybody regard his Baptism as the daily garment which he is to wear all the time.”<sup>115</sup> In Baptism you daily put on the garments of salvation. That is why Baptism is called a putting on of Christ. Baptism is God coming to you and dressing you with Jesus, with the garments of righteousness. This was the text used at Jake’s wedding:

I will greatly rejoice in the Lord,  
My soul shall be joyful in my God;  
For He has clothed me with the garments of salvation,  
He has covered me with the robe of righteousness,  
As a bridegroom decks himself with ornaments,  
**And as a bride adorns herself with her jewels** (Isaiah 61:10-11).

## BAPTISMAL CUSTOMS TO HELP US REMEMBER OUR BAPTISM IN DAILY LIFE

At the Baptism of his five children and six grandchildren, and at the hundreds of other Baptisms Jake attended, he would be reminded again and again of the wonderful promises of God in Baptism, as testified by these customs. These liturgical actions would help him consider his Baptism from many angles.

A Baptism is water being applied in the name of the Triune God. This is a valid Baptism. This is the essence of Baptism. Everything else in the Baptism rite is adiaphora, things that are neither commanded nor forbidden in Scripture.

There are many baptismal customs that have come into use through the history of the church. These should not be considered on the same level as what was instituted by God, for these are added by men. These customs may be used or omitted without invalidating the baptism. Yet we heed the advice of Dr. C. F. W. Walther,

But they may be removed and changed in an orderly way, with the agreement of the church, especially if they cease to be useful, do not attain their beneficial purpose, or degenerate into misuse and superstition. But in removing them, offense is to be avoided,

---

our own way, in our own garments, and in our own righteousness. If we try that, we will be cast out where there is weeping and gnashing of teeth.

114 Kubo, *A Reader’s Greek-English Lexicon of the New Testament*, p. 177. Lenski comments: “He who puts on Christ becomes partaker of his salvation... To put on Christ is to receive justification.” Lenski, *The Interpretation of St. Paul’s Epistles to the Galatians to the Ephesians and to the Philippians*, pp. 185-186.

115 Tappert, LC IV 84, p. 446



and so changing these customs is not to be permitted to the frivolous arbitrariness of every private person, but it should be left up to the public opinion of the church.<sup>116</sup>

We shall now look at some of these customs which we find used in our fellowship, that we may have a better understanding of their purpose and meaning for our daily living in our Baptism.<sup>117</sup>

**The Reference to Original Sin:** In our liturgies the pastor says something like this,

Dearly beloved, just as through one man's sin, sin entered the world, and death through sin, and also death spread to all men, because all sinned; therefore, because of one man's offense judgment came to all men, resulting in condemnation. For which reason we are all by nature the children of wrath, and have come short of the glory of God. For as by one man's disobedience many were made sinners, ... In order then that this child which is conceived in sin and born in iniquity, may see the kingdom of God...<sup>118</sup>

By this clear teaching about original sin, we are all reminded of the need for Baptism.

**The Giving of the Name:** When the name of the child is given, it can be instructive and comforting, for it reminds the one being baptized that God has made a covenant with him personally.<sup>119</sup> The baptized has a new life, a new identity as a child of God, through the washing of the water and the Word. **"But now, thus says the LORD, who created you, O Jacob, And He who formed you, O Israel: 'Fear not, for I have redeemed you; I have called you by your name; You are mine'"** (Isaiah 43:1).<sup>120</sup> When we think of our names and when they were given, we may think of our Baptism and the covenant entered into by grace. We join Paul and the rest of his fellow workers, **"whose names are in the Book of Life"** (Philippians 4:3).

In some orders, the Pastor specifically asks, "Who brings this child to be baptized?" and then the parents answer, "We do." Then the pastor asks, "How is this child to be named?" The child's name is spoken, immediately followed with the Baptism.<sup>121</sup>

---

116 Walther, p. 101.

117 Besides the customs listed here, there are many more, such as the custom of an exorcism, which teaches that this person now is in the Kingdom of Christ and no longer under the power of Satan. There is the custom of using a white gown showing that Christ's righteousness is put on in Baptism. Many make use of a candle which symbolizes that the baptized now lives in the light of Christ.

118 ELS, *Handbook of Ministerial Acts*, p. 1

119 Dr. Walther advises pastors to be extra careful with the name, for pastors can easily get confused with this detail and new name to this new person. Walther recommends for pastors to write the names of the child on a piece of paper so that he can easily read them off especially if there are multiple Baptisms that day. (Fritz, *Pastoral Theology*, (St. Louis: Concordia Publishing House), p. 102. Dr. John H. C. Fritz has some interesting suggestions on selecting names that benefit us all, "It is therefore really self-evident that children should not be given names that are notoriously anti-Christian in their connotation nor names that are in themselves ridiculous or otherwise objectionable. Also such names as are, or appear to be, outlandish had better not be given, since the child, after it is grown, will not thank its parents for such a name and may even be compelled to refrain from using it.", Fritz, p. 113. The giving of our name at our Baptism is a beneficial custom to be retained for it brings us the comfort of knowing we have a new identity and it is in Christ. We are now His and He is ours. Just as a bride takes the name of her husband so we are now the bride of Christ. We take his name which describes who we now are.

120 In the past, the name was given at the circumcision of a boy. Recall John the Baptist was named, when he was circumcised on the eighth day. Visitors to Zacharias and Elizabeth thought he should be named after his dad, but Elizabeth said, **"No; he shall be called John"** (Luke 2:59). His name was given to him by God, and John has the identity God gave him, **"And you, child, will be called the prophet of the Highest; for you will go before the face of the Lord to prepare His ways"** (Luke 2:76). Jesus, likewise, was circumcised on the eighth day and given the name "Jesus". We think of his work and identity, **"...for He will save His people from their sins"** (Matthew 1:21).

121 *Lutheran Worship Agenda*, (St. Louis: Concordia Publishing House), p. 95.

**The Sign of the Cross:** “Receive the sign of the holy cross, both upon your forehead and upon your heart, in token that you shall believe on the crucified Lord Jesus Christ.”<sup>122</sup> J. Gerhard remarks,

The sign of the cross is made on the forehead and on the breast, which was already customary in Baptisms at an earlier time, as Tertullian testifies in his book on the resurrection of the flesh. That is not done out of superstition, or because of some supernatural effect, but as a testimony that being received into the grace and being regenerated, everlasting life is established for the baptized child only by virtue of the merits of Christ crucified. It is also a reminder that the child has been received into the number of those who believe in Christ crucified; that the old man in him is to be crucified in Baptism (Rom. 6:6); and also that he himself will be subject to the cross in this life.<sup>123</sup>

When Jake led his class or family in devotions, he made use of Luther’s suggestion in the *Small Catechism* of making the sign of the cross during the morning and evening prayers.<sup>124</sup> Using this sign can aid the Christian to remember his Baptism.

**A Prayer and Benediction and the Lord’s Prayer:** There are benedictions and prayers added to the Baptism order. One is called the “Davidic Benediction” from Psalm 121:8, **“The Lord preserve your coming in and your going out from this time forth, and even forevermore. Amen.”** This benediction is usually very early in the liturgy “...where the church opens itself with the Baptismal covenant to the one to be baptized.”<sup>125</sup> The newly baptized is joined to the body of Christ. **“For by one Spirit we were all baptized into one body...”** (1 Corinthians 12:13). A brief prayer is sometimes spoken imploring God’s grace upon the person to be baptized.<sup>126</sup> The prayer which embodies all that we can ask for and need is the Lord’s Prayer.

**The Reading of Mark 10:13–16 in the Baptism Liturgy:** Early in the rite, the pastor often reads this text:

And they brought young children to Him, that He might touch them; but the disciples rebuked those who brought them. But when Jesus saw it, He was greatly displeased and said to them, ‘Let the little children come to Me, and do not forbid them; for of such is the kingdom of God. Assuredly, I say to you, whoever does not receive the kingdom of God as a little child will by no means enter it.’ And He took them up in His arms, put His hands on them and blessed them.

---

122 *Ministerial Acts*, p. 2

123 Walther, p. 102.

124 “In the morning, when you rise, make the sign of the cross and say, “In the name of God, the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit. Amen.”, Tappert, SC VII 1, p. 352.

125 Walther, pp. 102-103.

126 Luther’s Flood Prayer has also been used by some: “Almighty and eternal God, according to Your strict judgment You condemned the unbelieving world through the flood, yet according to Your great mercy You preserved believing Noah and his family, eight souls in all. You drowned hard-hearted Pharaoh and all his host in the Red Sea, yet led Your people Israel through the water on dry ground, foreshadowing this washing of Your Holy Baptism. Through the Baptism in the Jordan of Your beloved Son, our Lord Jesus Christ, You sanctified and instituted all waters to be a blessed flood and a lavish washing away of sin. We pray that You would behold this child according to Your boundless mercy and bless him with true faith by the Holy Spirit, that through this saving flood all sin in him, which has been inherited from Adam and which he himself has committed since, would be drowned and die. Grant that he be kept safe and secure in the holy ark of the Christian Church, being separated from the multitude of unbelievers and serving Your name at all times with a fervent spirit and a joyful hope, so that, with all believers in Your promise, he would be declared worthy of eternal life; through Jesus Christ, our Lord. AMEN.”, *Lutheran Service Book*, pp. 268-269.

The prominence of this passage, due to its importance for the understanding of Baptism, cannot be overstated. The teaching of Jesus' will for little babies is clearly given to the Church even when there is much opposition in the world of children coming to Jesus, such as the disciples' objection at the time Jesus spoke these words. The same truths also have great impact for adult Baptisms, as all who enter the kingdom of God enter with the faith as a little child. What a winning invitation and command for us to bring our babies to Jesus to receive His blessings and His kingdom with them! **"Repent and let every one of you be baptized ... for the promise is to you and to your children..."** (Acts 2:38).

**The Renunciation and the Apostles' Creed:** "Dear Christian friends (parents) and sponsors: I now ask you to answer, in the name and in the stead of this child, the questions which I shall now address to him to demonstrate what God in and through Baptism works in this child.

- N \_\_\_\_\_, do you renounce the devil and all his works and all his ways?
- Do you believe in God the Father almighty, Maker of heaven and earth?
- Do you believe in Jesus Christ, His only Son, our Lord...?
- Do you believe in the Holy Ghost...?"

The purpose of these questions is "to signify thereby what God in and through Baptism works in him." The baptized is brought from Satan's kingdom and into the Kingdom of God. Satan is renounced and the Holy Trinity is confessed. This is the faith of the saved. This is the faith God works through the water and the Word.

These questions and answers are a public confession that infants are given faith. Luther explains that we bring little children to Baptism upon the command of our Lord, no matter whether they believe "either before or in Baptism".<sup>127</sup> These questions are put to the child to emphasize the truth that Baptism is a means of regeneration by which faith is born.

**The Use of Sponsors:** Sponsors at baptisms are also non-essential, but serve a godly purpose.<sup>128</sup> Sponsors serve as witnesses of the sacrament and give the child encouragement in his Christian life. Sponsors promise to aid the child with a Christian education in the true faith, and may even be called upon to raise him, if he should lose his parents. They are to remind the child of his Baptism and to at all times, pray for the child.<sup>129</sup>

Because of these important duties, we will want sponsors to be of our own fellowship.<sup>130</sup> Pastors try to make the importance of church fellowship clear to the church members so that they ask qualified people to serve as sponsors. In the cases where the parents have already asked someone not qualified to be a sponsor, it is common practice to allow them to serve as witnesses of the Baptism, but not as sponsors. A witness does serve an important purpose. **"...by the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established"** (Matthew 18:16). Two or more people should be used as witnesses of the Baptism. There is little comfort in Holy Baptism if a person, later in life, questions if he was ever baptized. Witnesses can give that assurance.<sup>131</sup>

127 Mueller, J.T., p. 503.

128 To carry out these responsibilities a sponsor must not be an excommunicated person, a blasphemer, an enemy of the Church, a notorious unbeliever, or a person living in open sin. **"But now I have written to you not to keep company with anyone named a brother, who is sexually immoral, or covetous, or an idolater, or a reviler, or a drunkard, or an extortioner – not even to eat with such a person"** (1 Corinthians 5:11).

129 Sponsors answer on behalf of the child the questions asked in the Baptism rite. This is the faith that the child is given and has in Baptism.

130 Church fellowship is the confession of the truth for the sake of all. Church fellowship is a wonderful doctrine and is based on the love of God, and of His Word. "We will want sponsors to be, first and foremost, of the household of faith. That they are of our physical family is a secondary consideration." Lange, p. 501.

131 Walther, pp. 95-96

Jake served as a sponsor a couple of times in his younger years and needed to think about these important questions and his responsibilities. He took that role seriously. We now turn to the end, the end of Jake's life here, and the continuation of the life Baptism gave him.

## CONCLUSION

Seventy-nine years after Jake was born and then reborn in Holy Baptism, late December in the year 2000, Jake suddenly had a stroke, a bleeding deep in the brain that could not be stopped. In a couple of weeks, the Lord's angels took him to his home in Heaven. Back here on earth, in a Michigan snow storm, many gathered at the church for the funeral of Jake. At the back of the church a pall was placed over the casket as the minister confessed these words from Romans 6: **"Do you not know that all of us who were baptized into Christ Jesus were baptized into his death? We were therefore buried with him through baptism into death..."**

Since Jake was to be buried in Illinois next to the grave of his parents and infant son, his family and some friends and relatives drove to Illinois and regathered at the graveyard for the committal. At the committal words were then spoken:

May God the Father, who created this body, may God the Son, who by his blood redeemed this body, may God the Holy Spirit, who by Holy Baptism sanctified this body to be his temple, keep these remains to the day of the resurrection of all flesh.<sup>132</sup>

Jake is now and forevermore a saint in Heaven and stands before God in a white robe. It is the white robe we also, dear baptized believers, have been given and wear even now. We have **"put on Christ,"** and this gift given in Baptism is worn into eternity.

**Then one of the elders answered, saying to me, "Who are these arrayed in white robes, and where did they come from?" And I said to him, "Sir, you know." So he said to me, "These are the ones who come out of the great tribulation, and washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb (Revelation 7:13–14).**

This great homecoming is the result of God's promise to us all in our text from Galatians chapter 3: **"For you are all sons of God through faith in Christ Jesus. For as many of you as were baptized into Christ have put on Christ."** We have been Baptized into Christ—for life. Baptism is given to us by the Living Lord. Baptism gives to us eternal life, Baptism is the power for new life, and Holy Baptism is to be remembered each day of our lives.

To God be the Glory

---

132 *Lutheran Worship Agenda*, p. 194.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

- An Explanation of Dr. Martin Luther's Small Catechism*. Mankato: Evangelical Lutheran Synod, 2001.
- Bainton, Roland, *The Reformation of the Sixteenth Century*. Boston: Beacon Press, 1952.
- Bauer, Walter. Arndt, William. and Gingrich, F. *A Greek-English Lexicon of the New Testament and Other Early Christian Literature*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1957.
- Biblia Hebraica Stuttgartensia*. Deutsche Bibelgesellschaft: Stuttgart, Germany, 1967.
- Brown, Peter. *Augustine of Hippo*. Berkley and Los Angeles: University of California Press, 1969.
- Brief Statement of the Doctrinal Position of the Missouri Synod*. St. Louis: Concordia Publishing House, 1932.
- Catechism of the Catholic Church*. New York: Doubleday, 1995.
- Chemnitz, Martin. *Examination of the Council of Trent, vol. I*. Trans. Fred Kramer. St. Louis: Concordia Publishing House, 1971
- Chemnitz, Martin. *Loci Theologici, Part II-III*. St. Louis: Concordia Publishing House, 2008.
- Chemnitz, Martin. *Ministry, Word and Sacraments, An Enchiridion*. St. Louis: Concordia Publishing House, 1981.
- Christian Worship*. Milwaukee: Northwestern Publishing House, 1993.
- Concordia Triglotta*. Milwaukee: Northwestern Publishing House, 1921.
- Davis, J. G. *The Early Christian Church*. Grand Rapids, MI: Baker Book House, 1965.
- Didache - The Teaching of the Twelve Apostles*. Willits, CA: Eastern Orthodox Books, 1883.
- Engelder, Theodore. *Handbook of Lutheran Theology*. Fort Wayne: Concordia Theological Seminary Press, 1981.
- Elert, Werner. *The Structure of Lutheranism*. St. Louis: Concordia Publishing House, 1962.
- Evangelical Lutheran Hymnary*. St. Louis: Morning Star Music Publishers, Inc., 1996.
- Fagerberg, Holsten. *A New Look at the Lutheran Confessions (1529-1537)*. St. Louis: Concordia Publishing House, 1972.
- Fritz, John. *Pastoral Theology*. St. Louis: Concordia Publishing House, 1932.
- Gerberding, G. H. *The Lutheran Pastor*. Philadelphia: Lutheran Publication Society, 1902.
- Gerhard, Johann. *A Comprehensive Explanation of Holy Baptism and the Lord's Supper. (1610)*. Malone, TX: Repristination Press, 1996.
- Giertz, Bo. *The Hammer of God*. Minneapolis: Augsburg Publishing House, 1960.
- Gonzalez, Justo. *The Story of Christianity*. Peabody, MA: Prince Press, 2004.
- Handbook of Ministerial Acts* - Mankato: Evangelical Lutheran Synod - Board for Publications, 1999.
- Hoeneck, Adolf. *Evangelical Lutheran Dogmatics, Volume IV*. Milwaukee: Northwestern Publishing House, 1999.
- Hoover, David, *No Greater Jewel - What is Baptism?* St. Louis: The Board of Evangelism - LC-MS, 1976.
- Jungkuntz, Richard. *The Gospel of Baptism*. St. Louis: Concordia Publishing House, 1968.
- Kelly, J. N. D. *Early Christian Doctrines*. New York: Harper & Row, Publishers, 1978.
- Koehler, Edward. *A Short Explanation of Dr. Martin Luther's Small Catechism with Additional Notes*. Fort Wayne: Concordia Theological Seminary Press, 1946.
- Koehler, Edward. *A Summary of Christian Doctrine*. St. Louis: Concordia Publishing House, 1971.
- Koenker, Ernest. *Worship in Word and Sacrament*. St. Louis: Concordia Publishing House, 1959.
- Kolb, Robert and Wengert, Timothy. *The Book of Concord*. Minneapolis: Fortress Press, 2000.

- Kubo, Sakae, *A Reader's Greek-English Lexicon of the New Testament and A Beginner's Guide for the Translation of the New Testament*, Zondervan Publishing House: Grand Rapids, MI, 1975.
- Laetsch, Theodore, editor. *The Abiding Word, Vol. II*. Concordia Publishing House: St. Louis, MO. 1947.
- Lange, Lyle. *God So Loved the World - A Study of Christian Doctrine*, Milwaukee, WI: Northwestern Publishing House, 2005.
- Lee, S. *Baptismal Grace*. ELS Essay, 1946
- Lenski, R. C. H. *The Interpretation of St. Paul's Epistles to the Galatians to the Ephesians and to the Philippians*, Minneapolis: Augsburg Publishing House, 1937.
- Lillegard, George, editor. *Faith of Our Fathers*. Mankato: Lutheran Synod Book Company, 1953.
- Luther, Martin. *A Short Explanation of Dr. Martin Luther's Small Catechism, A Handbook of Christian Doctrine*. St. Louis: Concordia Publishing House, 1943.
- Luther, Martin. *Luther's Works*. 54 vols. Philadelphia: Fortress Press, 1960.
- Luther, Martin, *Sermons of Martin Luther - The House Postils*, Klug, Eugene F. A., editor. Grand Rapids: Baker Books, 1996.
- Lutheran Service Book*. St. Louis: Concordia Publishing House, 2006.
- Lutheran Worship*, hymnal. St. Louis: Concordia Publishing House, 1982.
- Lutheran Worship Agenda*. St. Louis: Concordia Publishing House, 1984.
- Madson, Norman (Compiled by Noman A. Madson, Jr.). *Morning Bells at Our Saviors*. Mankato: Lutheran Synod Book Company, 2008.
- Melanchthon, Philip. *Loci Communes (1543)*. St. Louis: Concordia Publishing House, 1992.
- Mueller, John T. *Christian Dogmatics*. St. Louis: Concordia Publishing House, 1955.
- Nestle-Aland. *Novum Testamentum Graece*. Deutsche Bibelstiftung: Stuttgart, Germany, 1898.
- Pieper, Francis. *Christian Dogmatics, Vol. III*. St. Louis: Concordia Publishing House, 1953.
- Scaer, David P. *Baptism*. Confessional Lutheran Dogmatics series. St. Louis: The Lutheran Academy. 1999.
- Schlink, Edmund. *The Doctrine of Baptism*. St. Louis: Concordia Publishing House, 1972.
- Schmeling, Gaylin. *Baptism - My Adoption into God's Family*. People's Bible Teaching series. Milwaukee: Northwestern Publishing House, 1999.
- Schmeling, Gaylin. *Bread of Life from Heaven*. Essays Concerning The Public Ministry, The Means of Grace, and Church Fellowship. Mankato: Lutheran Bookstore. Bethany Lutheran College.
- Schuetze, Armin. *The Shepherd under Christ*. Milwaukee: Northwestern Publishing House, 1974.
- Tappert, Theodore. *The Book of Concord*. Philadelphia: Fortress Press, 1959.
- Teigan, Bjarne W. *I Believe, A Study of the Smalcald Articles*. Mankato: Lutheran Synod Book Company, 1978.
- Trigg, Jonathan D. *Baptism in the Theology of Martin Luther*. New York: E.J. Brill, 1994.
- Walther, C. F. W. *Pastoral Theology*. New Haven, MO: Lutheran News, Inc., 1995.
- Walther, C. F. W. *The Proper Distinction Between Law and Gospel*. St. Louis: Concordia Publishing House, 1928.
- Ylvisaker, John. *The Gospels*. Minneapolis: Augsburg Publishing House, 1932.







## REPORTS AND ACTION



*SYNODICAL MEMBERSHIP  
ACTION OF THE SYNOD*

**Resolution 1: Membership Applications of Pastors**

WHEREAS, The following pastors have been recommended by the faculty and approved by the Board of Regents of Bethany Lutheran Theological Seminary, and,  
WHEREAS, It has been established in their applications for synodical membership that the requirements of the synodical constitution have been met, therefore,  
BE IT RESOLVED, That the following pastors be received into permanent membership of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod:

The Reverend Peter Faugstad, pastor of Parkland Lutheran Church, Tacoma, Washington.  
The Reverend Kyle Madson, pastor of St. John's Lutheran Church, Frankenmuth, Michigan.  
The Reverend Luke Ulrich, pastor of Abiding Word Lutheran Church, Bowling Green, Ohio.

**Resolution 2: Membership Application of Pastor transfer from WELS**

WHEREAS, The Reverend Timothy Buelow serves Faith Lutheran Church, Carthage, Missouri, and,  
WHEREAS, He has requested transfer from membership and clergy roster of the WELS to membership and inclusion on the clergy roster of the ELS, and,  
WHEREAS, He has been transferred to the ELS by the officials of the WELS, therefore,  
BE IT RESOLVED, That the Reverend Timothy Buelow, pastor of Faith Lutheran Church, Carthage, Missouri, be received into permanent membership of the ELS.

**Resolution 3: Membership Application of Teachers**

WHEREAS, The following teachers have requested the status of permanent membership of the ELS, and,  
WHEREAS, They have been serving as called teachers in schools of the ELS, and,  
WHEREAS, They unconditionally subscribe to the teachings and constitution of the ELS, therefore,  
BE IT RESOLVED, That Mr. Shu-Ting Lai, teacher at Holy Trinity Lutheran Church, Okauchee, Wisconsin, and Mr. Timothy Thies, teacher at Bethany Lutheran Church, Port Orchard, Washington, be received into permanent membership of the ELS.

**Resolution 4: Membership Application of Pastor Reinstatement**

WHEREAS, The Reverend Richard Tragasz has requested reinstatement on the clergy roster of the ELS, and,  
WHEREAS, It has been established that the requirements of the synodical constitution have been met, therefore,  
BE IT RESOLVED, That the Reverend Richard Tragasz be received into permanent membership of the ELS.

**Resolution 5: Congregation Constitution Revision**

WHEREAS, The revised constitution of Christ the King Lutheran Church, Green Bay, Wisconsin, has undergone proper synodical review, and,  
WHEREAS, It has been found to have met the requirements of the constitution of the ELS, therefore,  
BE IT RESOLVED, That the revised constitution of Christ the King Lutheran Church, Green Bay, Wisconsin, be approved by the ELS.

**Resolution 6: Application of Pastor to Continue on the Clergy Roster**

WHEREAS, The Reverend Mark Marozick has requested to remain as an inactive member on the clergy roster of the ELS, and,  
WHEREAS, He has met all qualifications for being listed on the clergy roster of the ELS, therefore,  
BE IT RESOLVED, That the Reverend Mark Marozick continue to be included on the clergy roster of the ELS.

*CREDENTIALS**ACTION OF THE SYNOD***Resolution 1: Excuses of pastors: non-attendance**

WHEREAS, Excuses for absence from the 2010 Synod Convention have been received from the following pastors: Joseph Burkhardt, Peter Faugstad, Frederic Lams, Bruce Leonatti, Thomas Smuda, and Jim Wilson, therefore,  
BE IT RESOLVED, That they be excused.

**Resolution 2: Excuses of teachers: non-attendance**

WHEREAS, An excuse for absence from the 2010 Synod Convention has been received from teacher Richard Brei, therefore,  
BE IT RESOLVED, That he be excused.

**Resolution 3: Excuses of congregations: non-attendance**

WHEREAS, Our Savior Lutheran Church (Bishop, California), Grace Lutheran Church (Hobart, Indiana), Resurrection Lutheran Church (North Bend, Oregon), Ascension Lutheran Church (St. Helens, Oregon), and Zion Lutheran Church (Tracy, Minnesota) have submitted excuses for not sending delegates to the 2010 Synod Convention, therefore,  
BE IT RESOLVED, That they be excused.

**Resolution 4: Excuses of congregations: partial representation**

WHEREAS, Faith Lutheran Church (Clara City, Minnesota) has submitted an excuse for sending only one delegate to the 2010 Synod Convention, therefore,  
BE IT RESOLVED, That she be excused.

**Resolution 5: Excuses of pastors: late arrival**

WHEREAS, Excuses for late arrival to the 2010 Synod Convention have been received from Jerry Gernander and Jeff Londgren, therefore,  
BE IT RESOLVED, That they be excused.

**Resolution 6: Excuses of pastors: early departure**

WHEREAS, Excuses for early departure from the 2010 Synod Convention have been received from the following pastors: Karl Anderson, Greg Haugen, Thomas Heyn, Brad Homan, Kenneth Schmidt, John Smith, Steven Sparley, David Thompson, and Bernt Tweit, therefore,  
BE IT RESOLVED, That they be excused.

**Resolution 7: Excuses of delegates: early departure**

WHEREAS, Excuses for early departure from the 2010 Synod Convention have been received from Wallace Knutson, Derwin Robinson, Gerhardt Vorpahl, Howard Waldschmidt, and Neil Willert, therefore,  
BE IT RESOLVED, That they be excused.

## **REPORT OF THE DOCTRINE COMMITTEE**

“They continued steadfastly in the apostles’ doctrine and fellowship, in the breaking of bread, and in prayers” (Acts 2:42).

The early Christians devoted themselves to the Apostles’ doctrine through a study of Holy Scriptures, to the breaking of bread, which is the Lord’s Supper, to fellowship among the brethren, and to prayer. Likewise our Evangelical Lutheran Synod desires to devote itself to the means of grace (the Word of God and the Sacraments), to strengthening of the fellowship among the brethren, and to the worship of our Lord and Savior, Jesus Christ.

An important part of our continuance in scriptural doctrine is the work of our synod’s Doctrine Committee through its involvement in the following:

- Keeping the members of the synod informed concerning the confessional principles of the synod.
- Keeping abreast of doctrinal trends and issues.
- Assisting the president of the synod in maintaining the fraternal relations with church bodies who are in doctrinal agreement with our synod, and seeking to find others who are one with us in doctrine and practice.
- Encouraging continued theological study on the part of the members of the synod.

It is our purpose as a synod and as a Doctrine Committee to pay close attention to the doctrine of that Word and continue in it (1 Timothy 4:16). We make our stand on the inspired, inerrant Scriptures, the only source of faith, doctrine, and life, and we subscribe to the Lutheran Confessions because they are a clear exposition of the doctrines of the Scriptures.

### **COMMITTEE MEMBERSHIP**

The Doctrine Committee consists of Prof. Allen Quist, the Rev. Thomas Rank, Prof. Gaylin Schmeling, Prof. Erling Teigen, Mr. Paul Tweit, the Rev. David Jay Webber, the Rev. Paul Zager, and Pres. John Moldstad as a non-voting, advisory member. The Doctrine Committee’s three regular meetings were devoted to the consideration of questions and other matters referred to it by the synodical president, the chairman of the committee, and groups or other individuals within the synod.

### **EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN CONFESSIONAL FORUM**

The biennial meeting of the Evangelical Lutheran Confessional Forum (ELCF) will be held on October 18–19, 2010, in Milwaukee, Wisconsin. The forum, consisting of twelve representatives of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod and twelve representatives of the Wisconsin Evangelical Lutheran Synod (WELS), is intended to express the fellowship enjoyed by those two synods. The doctrinal division of the forum (consisting of two members from each synod) naturally discusses primarily doctrinal matters in its divisional session, and then joins the other divisions in a plenary session that gives attention to reports from all the divisions of the forum.

### **THE ROLE OF WOMEN IN THE WELS**

The issue of women communing was discussed at the Evangelical Lutheran Confessional Forum on October 16–17, 2006. There were subsequent teleconferences of the subcommittee of the two theological commissions. During this time a statement was

formulated that the WELS COP adopted on March 27, 2007. Much of this statement was a joint effort of President John Moldstad and President Karl Gurgel.

The statement lists several areas of concern, including that of proper spiritual care of communicants and that of causing confusion about the role of women in the public ministry, recognizing that “the logical inference from the study of pertinent passages of Scripture leads us to conclude that the administration of communion is usually one of the responsibilities of the overseeing minister of the church (1 Corinthians 4:1), and this oversight position for congregations is restricted to males (e.g. 1 Timothy 2:11–12, 1 Timothy 3:1ff).” It then concludes by stating: “For these above reasons, we conclude that the practice of women privately or publicly distributing the Lord’s Supper to women is something from which we will refrain.”

The 2007 Synod Convention resolved “That we rejoice in the WELS COP statement ‘Concerning Women Administering Communion to Women,’ as a demonstration of unity in practice that exists between our two synods in this matter, and, that the Doctrine Committee be directed to continue its discussion with the WELS on the matter of women communing women and related issues, clarifying terms and seeking agreement concerning the meaning of the proof passages which prohibit the practice of women officiating at services of Holy Communion” (*Synod Report*, 2007, p. 62).

Following the directive of the 2007 Synod Convention, the Doctrine Committee scheduled a meeting with the WELS CICR to discuss these matters. This meeting occurred on September 28, 2007, in Milwaukee, Wisconsin. Here papers were presented by both committees. These papers centered on the question of whether there is historical and exegetical basis for not allowing a woman to commune a woman. From these discussions it was evident that this was not a practice promoted by our WELS brethren. It was agreed that the CICR of WELS and the Doctrine Committee would meet again on September 26, 2008, to continue discussion on clarifying terms and seeking agreement concerning the meaning of proof passages which prohibit the practice of women officiating at services of Holy Communion. The 2008 Synod Convention expressed its thankfulness for the fraternal discussions and encouraged them to continue (*Synod Report*, 2008, p. 86).

At the meeting on September 26, 2008, in Milwaukee, Wisconsin, papers were presented by Prof. John Brenner and the Rev. John Vieths for the WELS and by Prof. Erling Teigen, Mr. Allen Quist, the Rev. Paul Zager, and the Rev. Thomas Rank for the ELS. In the afternoon session, there was discussion on questions that the two commissions raised. In this session, Pres. Mark Schroeder of the WELS gave the assurance that the WELS continues to abide by the COP statement, “Concerning Women Administering Communion to Women” of March 27, 2007.

At the meeting on September 25, 2009, a paper was presented by Prof. Thomas Nass entitled, “A Reaction for the ELS Doctrine Committee from the WELS CICR.” There was fruitful discussion concerning the paper and the issues involved.

The discussion was concluded in this way: WELS assured the ELS participants that the statement of March 27, 2007, entitled “Concerning Women Administering Communion to Women,” is an operative and binding document in their midst. It was stated that this document expressed the position of the WELS, and that it was accepted practice in the synod. The ELS Doctrine Committee also has expressed agreement with the document. Therefore it was decided that we would consider the document of March 27, 2007, a statement accepted by both synods, as settling the matter of women communing women. We thank the Lord that this discussion reached a God-pleasing resolution.

The full statement of March 27, 2007, is printed below.

### **Concerning Women Administering Communion to Women**

While Scripture does not address the specific action of a woman administering communion to another woman, we will refrain from this practice for the following reasons:

- Concern that speaking of such action as permissible without confining it to unusual circumstances, especially cases of casuistry, causes confusion about the role of women in public ministry, and it may appear that women are now functioning in a role historically assigned to the pastoral ministry. In addition, historically women communing women has not been a practice within the Evangelical Lutheran Church.
- Concern for the proper spiritual care of communicants; the logical inference from the study of pertinent passages of Scripture leads us to conclude that the administration of communion is usually one of the responsibilities of the overseeing minister of the church (1 Corinthians 4:1), and this oversight position for congregations is restricted to males (e.g., 1 Timothy 2:11–12, 1 Timothy 3:1ff). This does not mean that in every case only the overseeing ministers are the administrators of the sacrament; properly trained male leaders in congregations may, when properly called and under appropriate supervision and when the need arises, serve as administrators.
- Concern about whether others have sufficient theological training and ongoing experience to preside at the celebration of the Lord's Supper; generally the one trained as the overseeing minister is entrusted evangelically to determine whether a communicant in a worthy manner is receiving the Lord's true body and blood for the forgiveness of sins.
- Concern that the reception of the Lord's Supper not be regarded as an emergency situation; unlike Baptism, the Lord's Supper is not an emergency sacrament, and generally sacraments are administered by the overseeing minister; we do acknowledge, however, that there may be an exceptional case of casuistry, in which the law of love would require a woman to administer communion to another Christian, so as not to deprive a communicant of grace and comfort.
- Concern that circumstances may arise in which such a practice would blur the biblical roles of man and woman.
- Concern that when the Lord's Supper is offered both male and female communicants, generally, should be welcome to attend. The gender of the administrator should not be considered as a reason for prohibiting someone from taking the sacrament.

The above remarks are not to be understood as implying that the efficacy of the sacrament depends on the kind of call held by the administrator.

For these above reasons, we conclude that the practice of women privately or publicly distributing the Lord's Supper to women is something from which we will refrain.

### **CONFESSIOAL EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN CONFERENCE CONVENTION**

The Theological Commission of the Confessional Evangelical Lutheran Conference (CELC) will meet on June 8–10, 2010, in Mankato, Minnesota. The members of the Theological Commission of the CELC are the Rev. Andreas Drechsler, ELFK, Germany; Prof. Lyle Lange, WELS; the Rev. Takeshi Nadaira, LECC, Japan; Prof. Gaylin Schmeling, ELS; and the Rev. Steven Petersen, CELC president, *ex officio*.

The Theological Commission is writing a document summarizing the five essays delivered at the 2008 CELC convention in Ukraine. In addition, the commission is completing its review of a statement entitled “Eagerly Await the Savior: The Doctrine of the Last Things (Eschatology)” for publication and presentation to the 2011 CELC convention. This topic will be Article V of *The Eternal Word: A Lutheran Confession for the Twenty-First Century*. Article I is a study of the doctrine of Holy Scripture, Article II of the doctrine of justification, Article III of the work of the Holy Spirit, and Article IV of the person and work of Christ. These statements may be found in PDF form on the CELC website under the heading “Where We Stand” <[www.celc.info](http://www.celc.info)>.

The triennial convention of the CELC will be held in New Ulm, Minnesota, on June 4–6, 2011. The officers of the CELC are: president, the Rev. Steven Petersen; vice-president, the Rev. Daniel Koelpin; secretary, Prof. Thomas Nass; planning committee, Prof. William Kessel and the Rev. Wayne Mueller.

The CELC is the third largest worldwide Lutheran fellowship, following the larger Lutheran World Federation and the International Lutheran Council. It was organized in 1993 at Oberwesel, Germany, and represents twenty church bodies with approximately 450,000 members. The conference accepts the canonical books of the Old and New Testaments (the verbally inspired and inerrant Word of God) as the sole authority for doctrine, faith, and life. The conference also accepts the Confessions of the Evangelical Lutheran Church as contained in the Book of Concord of 1580, not *in so far as* but *because* they are a correct exposition of the pure doctrine of the Word of God. The CELC continues to strengthen each of its member churches through mutual encouragement and consultation. We praise and thank our Triune God for having permitted us to establish this confessional organization on the firm foundation of Jesus Christ and His Word.

## **EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN CHURCH IN AMERICA (ELCA) AND HOMOSEXUAL CLERGY**

Officials of the ELS and the Doctrine Committee noted with concern and disappointment the decision of the national convention of the Evangelical Lutheran Church in America (ELCA), held in Minneapolis August 17–23, 2009, to allow the ordination of practicing homosexuals and lesbians as pastors of the church.

As President John A. Moldstad said in a press release, “Ordaining practicing homosexuals and lesbians to the ministry is a serious departure from the biblical standards of morality to which Lutherans and Lutheran pastors have historically been held.” The ELS position on the matter of homosexuality and marriage is stated in *We Believe, Teach, and Confess*:

We confess that Scripture condemns homosexuality and extra-marital relations (fornication and adultery) as sin. Nevertheless, when an individual caught up in such sins truly repents, the forgiveness of the Gospel is to be fully applied. We confess that the divine institution of marriage is to be heterosexual, in which, according to God’s design, a man and a woman may enjoy a life-long companionship in mutual love. We teach on the basis of Holy Scripture that marriage is the only proper context for the expression of sexual intimacy and for the procreation of children. See Rom. 1:26-27, 1 Cor. 6:9, 18 and 7:2-9, John 4:17-18, 1 John 1:9, Gen. 1:27-28 and 2:18-24, Matt. 19:4-6. (From *We Believe, Teach, and Confess*, adopted by the ELS in 1992)

ELS churches welcome into their midst those who may struggle with temptation toward a same-sex attraction, but who know in their conscience that this is wrong, and who seek God’s help in their struggle. In this world it is the duty of the church—as the body of Christ—to be a community of healing and reconciliation in the Gospel, and a beacon of hope to all humanity. And so, while the church is indeed called by the Lord to condemn as sin that which God

condemns as sin, it is the church's privilege also to offer and apply the grace, forgiveness, and acceptance of God, in Jesus Christ, to all who repent of their sins—whatever those sins may be. (See “Evangelical Lutheran Synod Disagrees with Homosexual Clergy Resolution Adopted by ELCA (Evangelical Lutheran Church in America)” and John A. Moldstad, “Poisoning the Reservoir,” *Lutheran Synod Quarterly* 49:4 [December 2009], 321, 313.)

## **THEOLOGICAL TRENDS**

The Doctrine Committee desires to keep abreast of doctrinal trends and issues within the church at large, e.g., feminism, the “church growth” movement, the “emergent church” phenomenon, “contemporary worship” practices, etc. Therefore each member of the committee is assigned certain magazines, periodicals, and theological essays which he is to monitor for the committee and keep it informed concerning developments within the various church bodies. In addition to this, the Rev. Thomas Rank has led the committee in its study of Bible translations and of the new Lutheran Study Bible, and Mr. Allen Quist is leading the committee in its study of postmodernism in society.

As members of the ELS and the CELC we strive to preserve the Word of God in its truth and purity and spread the Gospel to the ends of the earth. Only this Word can give us peace and comfort in this life and hope for the life to come. In this anniversary year of Koren's death (1826–1910), we thank the Lord for all His blessings as the Rev. U.V. Koren, a spiritual father of our synod, does in his hymn “Ye Lands, to the Lord”:

Ye lands, to the Lord make a jubilant noise.  
Glory be to God!  
O serve Him with joy,  
in His presence now rejoice;  
Sing praise unto God out of Zion!  
(ELH 56:1)

*The Rev. Gaylin Schmeling, chairman*  
*The Rev. Paul Zager, secretary*

## **DOCTRINE**

### **ACTION OF THE SYNOD**

#### **Resolution 1: The Role of Women in the WELS**

WHEREAS, Our Doctrine Committee reports that it has concluded its discussions with the WELS regarding the matter of the role of women in the church, and,  
WHEREAS, The Doctrine Committee reports that “we would consider the document of March 27, 2007, a statement accepted by both synods, as settling the matter of women communing women,” therefore,  
BE IT RESOLVED, That we accept the report, giving thanks for their faithful service.

#### **Resolution 2: Our World-Wide Fellowship**

WHEREAS, Our Doctrine Committee reports contact with church bodies in the CELC and we look forward to the 2011 CELC convention, therefore,  
BE IT RESOLVED, That we thank God for our world-wide fellowship through the CELC and pray to God for continued blessings on all its members.

#### **Resolution 3: ELCA and Homosexual Clergy**

WHEREAS, The report of our Doctrine Committee correctly affirms the scriptural teaching concerning homosexuality, therefore,

- A. BE IT RESOLVED, We pray that the ELCA would return to the Holy Scriptures as its only rule and norm for doctrine, and,
- B. BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED, That the president, congregations, and pastors of the ELS continue to seek opportunities to testify to the truth of scripture concerning human sexuality and marriage.

## **REPORT OF THE BOARD OF REGENTS AND BETHANY LUTHERAN COLLEGE**

### **BOARD OF REGENTS**

Members of the board during the past year: the Rev. Herbert Huhnerkoch, Kissimmee, Florida, chairman; Mr. Harold Theiste, Pinehurst, North Carollina, vice-chairman; the Rev. Joel Willitz, Bridgeport, Michigan, secretary; Dr. Willis Anthony, St. Peter, Minnesota; the Rev. Mark Bartels, Madison, Wisconsin; Mr. Paul T. Chamberlin, South Chatham, Massachusetts; the Rev. Erwin Ekhoﬀ, Golden Valley, Minnesota; Mr. Lyle Fahning, Burnsville, Minnesota; Mr. James Minor, Plymouth, Minnesota; The Rev. Kenneth V. Schmidt, West Bend, Wisconsin; and the Rev. Dr. J. Kincaid Smith, Mankato, Minnesota.

Advisory members: the Rev. John A. Moldstad, Mankato, Minnesota, president of the ELS; the Rev. Lawrence Burgdorf, St. Louis, Missouri; and Mr. William Overn, Eagan, Minnesota.

At its February meeting, the board accepted the resignation of Mr. Roland Reinholtz, The Villages, Florida. At the November meeting President Moldstad appointed Mr. Lyle Fahning to fill this Type “A” vacancy.

The Board of Regents has appointed Mr. Tim E. Thiele of Oconomowoc, Wisconsin, to serve a three-year term as a Type “B” member beginning in June 2010. The synod is asked to ratify this election at the 2010 convention.

### **THE FACULTY AND STAFF**

Bethany Lutheran College and Theological Seminary are thankful that the Lord continues to provide talented and committed men and women who embrace the mission of the college and seminary and serve as faculty and staff. We praise God for sending us these dedicated workers. During a special service on February 8, 2010, the college and seminary observed the following anniversaries:

William Bukowski, Art.....	30 years
Mark Harstad, Religious Studies/Hebrew.....	30 years
Steven C. Jaeger, Vice President for Student Affairs .....	25 years
Lois Otto, Housekeeping Technician.....	25 years
Lyle Jones, Health/Physical Education.....	20 years
Lance Schwartz, Director of Marketing and Public Relations .....	20 years
Mark DeGarmeaux, Religious Studies/Latin/Norwegian .....	15 years
Julie Kjeer, Mathematics.....	15 years
Lynette Merseeth, Executive Assistant to the President.....	15 years
Gina Moldstad, Admissions Secretary/Data Specialist .....	15 years
Paul Wold, Bookstore Manager .....	15 years
Glenda Bossow, Meyer Hall Administrative Assistant .....	10 years
Chad Heins, Biology/Science .....	10 years
Christopher Johnson, Director of Studio Services.....	10 years
Tiffany Young Klockziem, Physical Education.....	10 years



Mark Meyer, Manager of Academic Computing.....	10 years
Janet Moldstad, Business Administration.....	10 years
Daniel Mundahl, Chief Financial and Administrative Officer.....	10 years
David Norris, Coordinator of Publications.....	10 years

ENROLLMENT

This year we were again blessed with record enrollment. In addition, 85 students received their Bachelor of Arts degree representing fifteen of the nineteen majors we now offer.

The 2009–2010 enrollment was as follows:

	1st Semester	2nd Semester
1 <sup>st</sup> year	208	216
2 <sup>nd</sup> year	153	150
3 <sup>rd</sup> year	133	116
4 <sup>th</sup> year	108	102
5 <sup>th</sup> year	15	11
6 <sup>th</sup> year	<u>6</u>	<u>10</u>
	<u>623*</u>	<u>605*</u>
Full-time students only:	607	565

\*Totals include full-time, part-time, and study-abroad students.

We continue to give thanks that we have the opportunity to provide a Christ-centered education for these students.

CURRICULAR AND CO-CURRICULAR PROJECTS

During the past decade the Lord has richly blessed the growth and development of the college’s programming. This spring marked the tenth year that Bethany has awarded the bachelor’s degree. To further enhance the offerings for our students a Media Arts major was approved by the Board of Regents at its February meeting, bringing the total number of majors to nineteen from the original two.

With this growth has come steady program maturation and success. Two diverse examples from the past year illustrate this. The original musical production *Jam Jar Sonnets*, entirely written, directed and performed by Bethany faculty and students, was one of only four chosen for presentation at the seven state Region V Kennedy Center American College Theatre Festival in January and garnered several honors. This past summer the communication department hosted eighteen Chinese students from United International College in Zhuhai, China during July, offering a month-long course entitled *Visual Storytelling* to give them a taste of a liberal arts experience in a Christian context. We are grateful to the college faculty and staff for the amazing amount of work they have accomplished in a very short time to orchestrate the variety of programs from which our students are able to select.

PHYSICAL PLANT

The Rudolph E. Honsey Hall was dedicated on Sunday, June 20, 2010. This 17 million-dollar project is designed to serve four academic divisions. Honsey Hall will be available for student and faculty use beginning fall semester of 2010.

We are thankful that we are able to regularly make improvements to our



facilities. Visitors regularly comment on the beauty of the campus and the careful attention paid to buildings and grounds maintenance. During the summer of 2009 the softball field received new dugouts, an outfield fence, and new sod.

## GRANTS

Financial support from a variety of grants continues to provide assistance to carry on the mission of Bethany Lutheran College. We received a generous grant from the Marvin M. Schwan Charitable Foundation to continue to enhance our programmatic offerings and physical facilities. We are thankful for their generous support.

We are grateful that Thrivent Financial for Lutherans continues to provide matching funds to its members who support the college. This year Thrivent Financial for Lutherans provided \$85,913.50 in matching support. In addition many corporations match their employees' contributions to the college through their corporate foundations. These funds maximize the donors' gifts.

The Bethany Lutheran College Women's Auxiliary made a commitment of \$11,000 to several projects including the Dorothy Theiste Memorial Scholarship and furnishings and landscaping for Rudolph E. Honsey Hall. These funds have a direct impact on our students, and have provided financial, emotional and spiritual support for them for many years. We are very thankful to this group of generous women.

## ESTATES

The college gratefully acknowledges the receipt of the following estates received through December 31, 2009:

Clark, Dorothy E.	\$1,288.09
Forsberg, Leyetta A.	5,000.00
Hennig, Lenore	15,000.00
Holzhueter, Kenneth F.	18,417.00
Tipton, Harold	40,695.58
Weseloh, Patty Jo	32,850.18

## CONCLUSION

The Lord has richly blessed Bethany Lutheran College during the past year. We are humbled by the generous financial support, prayers and words of encouragement of alumni and friends. We are grateful to have the opportunity to provide a Christ-centered education to give our students the foundation needed as they leave campus to pursue their vocation of choice.

*The Rev. Herbert Huhnerkoch, chairman*  
*The Rev. Joel Willitz, secretary*  
*Dan R. Bruss, president*

## REPORT OF THE BOARD OF REGENTS AND BETHANY LUTHERAN THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

This year is the 400th anniversary of the death of Polykarp Leyser (1552–1610). He spans the time between Chemnitz and Gerhard and was closely associated with both of them. Leyser was born March 18, 1552, in Winnenden, Württemberg. He studied theology at Tübingen, where his uncle Jakob Andreas, one of the authors of the Formula of Concord, and Johannes Brenz, one of Luther's early associates in the Reformation, were his teachers. He became a professor of theology and the general superintendent in Wittenberg in 1577 and continued in that capacity until 1587 when he accepted a call as the assistant superintendent in Braunschweig.

There he became familiar with the writings of Martin Chemnitz and published a new edition of Chemnitz's *Loci Theologici* in 1592. In addition, he continued the harmony of the Gospels begun by Chemnitz and finished by Gerhard, which is known as *Harmonia Evangelica*. Later, in 1594, he was superintendent and court preacher to the Saxon Elector in Dresden. He is the connecting link between Chemnitz and Gerhard. The seminary is continually striving to make Leyser's example of a *Seelsorger* and theologian a predominant theme in its teaching.

The purpose of Bethany Lutheran Theological Seminary is to prepare men who will be shepherds or pastors under the Good Shepherd, Jesus Christ our Lord. Each year we continue to send forth more workers who have been trained to preach the truths of God's Word following Leyser's example as pastor and preacher. The Lord permitted us another school year where men were trained for this blessed ministry. May our gracious Lord continue to bless our seminary to the glory of His name and the welfare of precious blood-bought souls.

## **BOARD OF REGENTS**

The Board of Regents is responsible for the operations of the seminary. The board met quarterly during the year and the president of the seminary submitted a report to each meeting. The members of the board are: The Rev. Herbert Huhnert, Kissimmee, Florida, chairman; Mr. Harold Theiste, Pinehurst, North Carolina, vice-chairman; the Rev. Joel Willitz, Frankenmuth, Michigan, secretary; the Rev. Mark Bartels, Madison, Wisconsin; the Rev. Erwin Ekhoft, Golden Valley, Minnesota; the Rev. J. Kincaid Smith, Mankato, Minnesota; the Rev. Kenneth Schmidt, West Bend, Wisconsin; Dr. Willis Anthony, St. Peter, Minnesota; Mr. Paul Chamberlin, South Chatham, Massachusetts; Mr. Lyle Fahning, Prior Lake, Minnesota; and Mr. James Minor, Plymouth, Minnesota. Mr. Timothy Thiele, Oconomowoc, Wisconsin, was appointed as a Type B member subject to ratification by the convention. By virtue of office, the president of Bethany Lutheran College, Inc., the Rev. John Moldstad, Mankato, Minnesota, serves as a member of the Board of Regents. The Rev. Lawrence Burgdorf, Earth City, Missouri and Mr. William Overn, Eagan, Minnesota, serve as advisory members to the board.

## **FACULTY**

The following professors taught in the seminary during the 2009–10 school year: Adolph Harstad, Michael Smith, Thomas Kuster, Dennis Marzolf and Gaylin Schmeling. Professor Harstad leads our Old Testament studies and teaches Church History, Homiletics, and other practical courses. Professor Smith teaches our New Testament courses, Symbolics, Homiletics and other practical courses. Professor Kuster teaches Communication and Homiletics. Professor Marzolf teaches Hymnology. President Schmeling teaches Church History, Dogmatics, Homiletics, and other practical courses.

President Schmeling wrote a volume entitled, *Bread of Life from Heaven*. Both Professor Smith and Professor Harstad are contributing editors to *The Lutheran Study Bible*. They are to be congratulated for this important work.

## **ENROLLMENT**

There were twenty-two students enrolled at the seminary in the 2009–10 academic year. It breaks down as follows: 4 juniors, 5 middlers, 4 seniors and 9 vicars. There are four international students. Kalyan Kumar Gollapalli and Pradeep Kumar Lingala are both from the Lutheran Mission of Salvation—India. Sung Gyu Choi and Kyun-Young Chung are from East Seoul Canaan Church in South Korea. Those who were serving their vicarages: Mark Faugstad in the Madison, Wisconsin, area congregations; Samuel Gullixson at Bethany Lutheran Church, The Dalles, and Concordia Lutheran Church, Hood River, Oregon; Daniel Hartwig at Holy Trinity Lutheran Church, Okauchee, Wisconsin; Jeffery Merseth at Our Savior's Lutheran Church,

Albert Lea, Minnesota; Nicholas Proksch at St. Paul's Lutheran Church, North Mankato, Minnesota; Trent Saari at Our Saviour Lutheran Church, Lake Havasu City, Arizona; and Joshua Skogen at King of Grace Lutheran Church, Waukon, Iowa.

## **INTERNATIONAL CALL DAY**

At the end of first semester, the seminary said farewell to two students from India, Kalyan Gollapalli and Pradeep Lingala. They completed their three-year course of study at the seminary and began vicaring in India in February. The purpose of the vicar year is to give students practical experience in ministerial duties, under the direction of a supervising pastor. The Rev. Solomon Mamidi and the Rev. Ananda Raju serve as the supervisors for the two Indian students. The India Vicar Assignment Service occurred on December 10, 2009 in Trinity Chapel at Bethany Lutheran College. The Rev. Steven Petersen, the World Outreach Administrator of the ELS, was the preacher and Profs. Adolph Harstad, Michael Smith and Gaylin Schmeling participated in the service. In the sermon, based on Mark 3:14–15, Pastor Petersen noted the challenges of Christian ministry among the Hindu and Muslim population in India. He encouraged them to return to their homeland to preach the true Gospel of Christ, who lived, died and rose to win forgiveness for all sin. Kalyan Gollapalli is vicaring in the Rajahmundry District, and Pradeep Lingala is vicaring in the Hyderabad District. We wish them the Lord's richest blessings as they proclaim the Gospel of the Christ crucified in their homeland.

## **HISPANIC OUTREACH**

The 2009 convention of the ELS resolved,

- A. BE IT RESOLVED, That the seminary and college be encouraged to continue studying the matter of Hispanic outreach, in consultation with the synod president, and deliver a report to the synod for the next convention, and,
- B. BE IT RESOLVED, That the synod encourage its young men who are considering the pastoral ministry to use opportunities for learning Spanish at their level of education. (SR 2009, p. 35)

The seminary, college and synod administrations have met several times discussing this important issue. Hispanic outreach is a high priority in evangelism and missions. A large percentage of our population is of Hispanic descent and uses Spanish as either its first or second language.

It is the seminary's desire to give its students a well-rounded theological education for the pastoral ministry. This includes acquainting our students with Hispanic outreach. In order to facilitate this, classes are needed in Hispanic culture and the Spanish language. There are various options available to accomplish this. The best option appears to be beginning a special class on Hispanic culture and the Spanish language at the seminary with a teacher from the college.

## **RECRUITMENT**

Although our synod is blessed with few vacancies at present, new pastors will be needed in the coming years. Our synod desires to begin new missions and continue to serve our present congregations. Therefore, the seminary continues to encourage men to consider the pastoral ministry but the support of our congregations and pastors is needed.

We urge pastors and laity to be recruiters for the seminary by encouraging promising young men to study for the ministry. The Lord of the harvest reminds us that "the harvest truly is plenteous, but the laborers are few. Therefore pray the Lord of the harvest that He will send out laborers into His harvest" (Matthew 9:37–38). In addition to fervent prayer let us also do what we can in the form of encouragement and financial assistance, if possible, to make it feasible for students to study for the ministry.

## MASTER OF ARTS IN LUTHERAN THEOLOGICAL STUDIES

The seminary has recently established a Master of Arts degree in Lutheran Theological Studies. The purpose of studying for the Master of Arts in Lutheran Theological Studies (M.A.) is to acquire a general competence in Lutheran biblical and doctrinal theology. The M.A. is designed for laity. It is especially helpful for Evangelical Lutheran Synod (ELS) and Wisconsin Evangelical Lutheran Synod (WELS) Christians who seek to further their knowledge of Lutheran theology so that they may give appropriate leadership in their congregations and communities.

## ACTIVITIES

**Reformation Lectures:** These lectures were held October 29–30, 2009. These lectures are sponsored jointly by Bethany Lutheran College and Bethany Lutheran Theological Seminary. This was the forty-second in the series of annual Reformation Lectures which began in 1967. The theme of the lectures was **Lutheranism and Islam**. The titles and presenters were: *Martin Luther and Islam*, by Dr. Adam Francisco, Ft. Wayne, Indiana, and *Christianity and Islam in a Pluralistic Society*, by Prof. Roland Cap Ehlke, Mequon, Wisconsin.

**Mission and Ministry:** An invitation was extended to our students to attend the annual mission and ministry seminar at Wisconsin Lutheran Seminary in Mequon, Wisconsin, on February 2–4, 2010. The theme of the seminar was “A Light for the Nations,” emphasizing home and world missions.

**Seminary Marriage & Parsonage Retreat:** The Seminary Marriage & Parsonage Seminar took place on February 19–20, 2010. Dr. and Mrs. William Kessel gave a presentation concerning “Crisis in the Christian Marriage.” Pres. and Mrs. John Moldstad gave a presentation on “The Pastor and His Children.” The purpose of this seminar is to prepare the students and their families better for life in the parsonage and to increase their awareness of Christian service.

**Response to Child Abuse Seminar:** This seminar was held April 23, 2010, at Bethany Lutheran Theological Seminary, Mankato, Minnesota. The purpose of this seminar was to develop effective responses by our future called workers to the sin of child abuse in the parish. The seminar was presented in conjunction with the National Association to Prevent the Sexual Abuse of Children (NAPSAC).

**Senior Recognition Dinner:** This event was held on the evening of April 20, 2010. This is always a pleasant and relaxing evening for the students and staff.

**Vicar Workshop:** Our annual vicar workshop was held on Thursday, May 13, 2010. The returning vicars reported on certain phases of their vicarage. President John Moldstad spoke to the vicars concerning the pastor and his relationship to the synod. Brief presentations were also given on our synod's pension fund, insurance plan, and deferred giving. The Call Service took place at 3:15 p.m. with Pres. John Moldstad preaching.

**Graduation:** The seminary graduation service was held on Synod Sunday, June 20, 2010, at 7:00 p.m. in Trinity Chapel. The Rev. Michael Smith was the preacher, President Gaylin Schmeling served as liturgist and the Rev. J. Kincaid Smith represented the Board of Regents. The following graduated from the seminary with a Master of Divinity degree: Mark Faugstad, Samuel Gullixson, Daniel Hartwig, Jeffery Merseeth, Nicholas Proksch, Trent Saari and Joshua Skogen.

## LUTHERAN SYNOD QUARTERLY

The *Lutheran Synod Quarterly* is the theological journal of Bethany Lutheran Theological Seminary. The subscription price is \$20.00 per year and can be obtained by writing to Bethany Lutheran Theological Seminary, 6 Browns Court, Mankato, MN 56001. Past issues of the *Quarterly* are to be found on the Bethany Seminary website <[www.blts.edu/lsq](http://www.blts.edu/lsq)>.

**Fiftieth Volume of the *Lutheran Synod Quarterly*:** With this year begins the fiftieth volume of the *Lutheran Synod Quarterly*. Before 1961, it was known as the *Clergy Bulletin*, and there were twenty volumes of the *Clergy Bulletin* dating back to 1941. With its new name in 1961, the numbering of the *Quarterly* volumes restarted.

With the fiftieth volume of the *Quarterly*, a change in style and format is evident. We want to thank Vicar Daniel Hartwig and Elsa Ferkenstad for making this new look possible.

While there is a change in format and style in the *Quarterly*, its theology and purpose remain the same. The *Lutheran Synod Quarterly* is issued by Bethany Lutheran Theological Seminary as a testimony of its theological convictions, as a witness to the saving truths of the inerrant Scripture and the Lutheran Confessions, and in the interest of the theological growth of the members of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod.

## GRANTS AND OTHER FINANCIAL SUPPORT

Thrivent Financial for Lutherans contributed fifty cents for every dollar members donated to the seminary to a limit of \$300 matching. This GivingPlus program was discontinued at the end of 2009.

Each year there are corporations that match their employees' contributions to the seminary through their foundations. We are thankful for this added support.

Members of the ELS ladies' organizations have given support to the Seminary Fund, Scholarship Fund and Student Support Fund. This has been a wonderful blessing for our students. Thank you for all your help.

The Marvin M. Schwan Charitable Foundation supports the seminary in a significant way. Grants from the foundation have provided support for the seminary operations and for our seminarians and their families.

## LEGACIES AND GIFT ANNUITIES

The following legacies were received in fiscal year July 1, 2008 – June 30, 2009:

Ron Young	\$ 1,136.41
Verna Williams	\$ 9,379.70
Marge Otto	\$ 2,885.01
William Ruff	\$ 50,000.00
Charlotte Becker	\$ 135,000.00
June Labb Miller	\$ 134,283.28
Merrill Rope	\$ 163,816.48

## MEMORIAL GIFTS

Gifts totaling \$4,065.00 were received as memorials in fiscal year July 1, 2008 – June 30, 2009:

<u>In Memory of</u>	<u>Given by</u>
Carl Annexstad	Mrs. Lois Annexstad
Ardella Aspelund	Mr. and Mrs. Duane Olmanson
Sylverne Bartness	First Shell Rock Ladies Aid, Northwood, Iowa
Nicholas Bernaeu	Mr. and Mrs. Richard Bjelland
George Biester	Rev. and Mrs. Gaylin Schmeling
Ernest and Bernice Bjelland	Mr. and Mrs. Richard Bjelland
Raymond Branstad	Rev. and Mrs. Gaylin Schmeling
	Mr. and Mrs. Norbert Stege
	Mr. and Mrs. Larry Weseloh
Viola Daniels	Mr. and Mrs. Eugene Mann
Robert Davenport	Rev. and Mrs. Gaylin Schmeling

In Memory of

Hope Davis  
Virginia Evenson  
Rev. Lewis Gerbhardt  
Arthur Gordon  
Arthur Griffing  
Iris Hayes  
Lois Halvorson

Willard Johnson  
JoAnn Keske

Pauline Knutson  
Wilbur Lieske

Rev. Robert McMiller  
Juul Madson

Peggy Moll  
Gordon Munson  
LeRoy Olson  
Marjorie Otto

Richard Pike  
Evelyn Raymond  
Glenn Reichwald  
Orville Roberson  
John Schmidt  
DeLores Seime  
Harold Severson  
Harold Sorenson

Nels and Karina Stalheim  
Douglas Swenson  
Janet Theiste

Carol Tostenson

Given by

Pres. and Mrs. John Moldstad  
First Shell Rock Ladies Aid, Northwood, Iowa  
Mrs. Ann Holmes  
Rev. and Mrs. Craig Ferkenstad  
Mr. Iler Iverson  
Zion Lutheran Church Women, Tracy, Minnesota  
Mrs. Melvina Aaberg  
Mr. and Mrs. Ralph Olson  
Rev. and Mrs. Gaylin Schmeling  
Mr. and Mrs. Duane Olmanson  
Mr. and Mrs. Richard Johnson  
Mr. Roger Keske  
Mr. and Mrs. Norman Werner  
Mr. and Mrs. Donald Johnson  
Rev. and Mrs. Daniel Basel  
Rev. and Mrs. Gaylin Schmeling  
Rev. Frederick Theiste  
Mr. and Mrs. Michael Butterfield  
Mr. and Mrs. Lesle Just  
Mr. and Mrs. Duane Olmanson  
Mr. Ruth Reichwald  
Mr. Joe Moll  
Mr. and Mrs. Duane Olmanson  
Mrs. Ruth Reichwald  
Mr. Paul Dahle  
Mr. and Mrs. Conrad Faugstad  
Dorothy Honsey  
Mr. and Mrs. Donald Johnson  
Mrs. Ruth Reichwald  
Rev. and Mrs. Gaylin Schmeling  
Prof. and Mrs. Erling Teigen  
Rev. Frederick Theiste  
Lime Creek Ladies Aid, Lake Mills, Iowa  
Mr. and Mrs. Norbert Stege  
Ms. Twilla A. Peterson  
Mrs. Ruth Reichwald  
Mr. and Mrs. Paul Swenumson  
Mr. and Mrs. Frederick Matzke  
Belview Parish Auxiliary  
Pres. and Mrs. John Moldstad  
Mr. and Mrs. Daniel Browning  
Mr. and Mrs. Conrad Faugstad  
Mr. and Mrs. Richard Bjelland  
Mr. and Mrs. Howard Swenson  
Rev. and Mrs. Daniel Basel  
Mr. and Mrs. Daniel Browning  
Rev. and Mrs. Gaylin Schmeling  
Mary Martha Circle of Concordia Lutheran, Eau  
Claire, Wisconsin  
Mr. and Mrs. Duane Olmanson

#### In Memory of

Ken Trebesch  
Sandy Trulock  
Johnnie Walker  
Edgar Wiechmann  
Norm Willert

#### Given by

Zion Lutheran Church Women, Tracy, Minnesota  
Zion Lutheran Church Women, Tracy, Minnesota  
Mr. and Mrs. Ardel Gundersen  
Rev. and Mrs. Gaylin Schmeling  
Mr. and Mrs. Duane Olmanson

### **SCHOLARSHIP FUNDS**

The Scholarship Endowment Funds continue to be a blessing to the seminary students. Several scholarship funds have been set up in memory of individuals and the annual dividends are used to help students with their tuition costs. The students are most appreciative of this financial assistance as they pursue their theological education. It is our concern that no one desiring to study for the ministry be denied a theological education for lack of funds. The present Scholarship Endowment Funds are: Merle Aasen; Otto and Dorothy Abrams; Herman and Evelyn Anderson; Joey and Trisha Anderson; John, Ethel and Rodney Arends; Robert, Flora, and Charlotte F. Becker; Edmund Bolstad; Kenneth and Audrey Bolstad; Gregory C. and Susan D. Bovid; Buelow-Kubiak; Nora Buffington; Larry and Jane Carlovsky; Arthur O. Carlsen; Glenn and Dorothy Collins; Mabel Dahlgren; Allen and Susan Daniels; Davis-Nelson; Robert and Betty Diesing; Roger and Lois Dohrmann; Stuart Dorr; John Dukleth Memorial; Keith and Claudia Eisberg; George and Dorothy Feil; Howard and Jeanette (Hovland) Gulbrandson; Donald and Opal Hackbarth; Albert S. Hammer; Paul and Cordia Hasz; Hoiland Family; Lyle and Debby Hoverson; Lenwick and Glenna Hoyord; Ewald and Verda Kahlmeyer; Jens, Jerome, and Laverne Kvam; Ernest W. Larsen; Albin Levorson; George O. Lillegard; Harold and Ellen Loe; Gwenn and Sigfred Lysne; Juul B. Madson Memorial Fund for Excellence in New Testament Greek; Norman A. Madson, Sr.; William and Jean McMurdie; Clarence E. and June Labb Miller; Joe and Peggy Moll; Richard and Hazel Newgard; George Nygaard; Arleta M. Olson; Ordal; George and Ruth Orvick; Kenneth and Violet Peter; Emil and Martha Peterson; Timothy and Gail Peterson; Richard and Florence Rado; Chauncey and Enanda Reinertson; Roland and Lois Reinholtz; Richland Lutheran Church; Merrill and Dorothy Rope; Ronald and Gay Rose; Herbert, Linette and Grace Sahnow; Edna May Scherzer-Getz; Eugene and Bertha Schiller; Gaylin and Rebecca Schmeling; Kenneth and Pat Schneider; Herb and Cathy Schulz; Alhert and Clara Strand; Thomas Stueck; Calhoun and Jean Sumrall; Timothy and Nancy Thiele; Milton E. Tweit; Jim and Juanita Walberg; Walker-Schneider; William and Eunice Wehrenberg; Whipple; and James and Carol Williams.

There is also a General Scholarship Fund to which individuals and organizations donate during the year and which is also used to render assistance to students in need.

### **SEMINARY ENDOWMENT FUND**

A Seminary Endowment Fund has been established to be used for seminary needs. We want this fund to grow over the years and therefore we encourage our people to remember it. A bequest would certainly be an appropriate way to perpetuate the work of the seminary as it carries out its task of training pastors to proclaim the saving Gospel of Jesus Christ.

*The Rev. Gaylin Schmeling, president*  
*The Rev. Herbert Huhnerkoch, chairman*  
*The Rev. Joel Willitz, secretary*



Bethany Lutheran College, Inc.  
Consolidating Statement of Activities  
Year Ended June 30, 2009

	College	Seminary	Total
<b>REVENUES, GAINS, AND OTHER SUPPORT</b>			
Tuition and Fees	\$ 10,687,352	\$ 205,800	\$ 10,893,152
Less: Scholarships and grants	(4,473,042)	(203,920)	(4,676,962)
Net tuition and fees	6,214,310	1,880	6,216,190
Government grants	142,864		142,864
Contributions	7,645,076	928,892	8,573,968
Endowment income	552,344	105,286	657,630
Endowment losses	(10,119,936)	(1,622,913)	(11,742,849)
Sales and services of student activities	138,977		138,977
Other sources	678,706	60,022	738,728
Sales and services of auxiliary enterprises	3,010,772	52,161	3,062,933
Adjustment of actuarial liability	(196,980)	(346,418)	(543,398)
Total Revenues, Gains and Other Support	8,066,133	(821,090)	7,245,043
<b>EXPENSES</b>			
Program expenses			
Instruction	4,984,763	547,764	5,532,527
Academic support	820,664		820,664
Student services	4,059,195	279,106	4,338,301
Auxiliary enterprises	2,919,763		2,919,763
Support expenses			
Institutional support	3,469,080	53,215	3,522,295
Allocable expenses			
Operation and maintenance of plant	1,654,407	40,990	1,695,397
Depreciation	1,703,491	70,334	1,773,825
Amortization	77,804		77,804
Interest	228,858		228,858
Less: Allocated expenses	(3,664,560)	(111,324)	(3,775,884)
Contributions receivable written-off	403,196		403,196
Total Expenses	16,656,661	880,085	17,536,746
Change in net assets before cumulative effect of change in accounting principle	(8,590,528)	(1,701,175)	(10,291,703)
Cumulative effect of change in accounting principle	61,632	(56,319)	5,313
<b>Change in Net Assets</b>	(8,528,896)	(1,757,494)	(10,286,390)
Net Assets - Beginning of Year	77,046,174	8,826,581	85,872,755
<b>NET ASSETS - END OF YEAR</b>	<u>\$ 68,517,278</u>	<u>\$ 7,069,087</u>	<u>\$ 75,586,365</u>

*HIGHER EDUCATION  
ACTION OF THE SYNOD*

**Resolution 1: Board of Regents**

WHEREAS, The Board of Regents has worked faithfully this past year, and,  
WHEREAS, The Board of Regents has approved a new major at Bethany Lutheran College, which will attract and benefit more students, therefore,  
BE IT RESOLVED, To thank the Board of Regents of Bethany Lutheran College and Bethany Lutheran Theological Seminary for their faithful service this past year and for approving the new major, Media Arts.

**Resolution 2: Appointment to the Board of Regents**

WHEREAS, The Board of Regents has nominated Mr. Tim E. Thiele of Oconomowoc, Wisconsin to serve a three-year term as a Type "B" member beginning in June, 2010, and asked the synod to ratify this election, therefore,  
BE IT RESOLVED, That the synod ratify his appointment to the board.

**Resolution 3: Thanks to College Faculty and Staff**

WHEREAS, The faculty and staff of Bethany Lutheran College, along with President Bruss, serve our synod faithfully, therefore,  
BE IT RESOLVED, That the synod thank these people for their faithful service.

**Resolution 4: Co-curricular Project**

WHEREAS, Bethany Lutheran College has been working with the United International College in Zhuhai, China, and Chinese students have been blessed through visits to our Christ-centered campus, therefore,  
BE IT RESOLVED, That we encourage Bethany Lutheran College to continue to foster these relationships.

**Resolution 5: Dedication of Rudolph E. Honsey Hall**

WHEREAS, The Rudolph E. Honsey Hall was dedicated on June 20, 2010, and will be available for student and faculty use in the Fall, therefore,  
BE IT RESOLVED, That we note the dedication of the new building with thanks to the Lord for His many blessings.

**Resolution 6: Physical Plant**

WHEREAS, Visitors regularly comment on the beauty of the campus and careful attention paid to the grounds and buildings, therefore,  
BE IT RESOLVED, That the college and seminary be commended for the beautiful maintenance and care of the grounds and buildings.

**Resolution 7: Thanks to Supporting Organizations of Bethany Lutheran College**

WHEREAS, The Bethany Lutheran College Women's auxiliary provides generous support to our college, and,  
WHEREAS, The Marvin M. Schwan Charitable Foundation and Thrivent Financial for Lutherans have provided, and continue to provide, generous support to our college, therefore,  
BE IT RESOLVED, That the synod thank these organizations for their support of Bethany Lutheran College.

**Resolution 8: Thanks to Seminary Faculty and Staff**

WHEREAS, The faculty and staff of Bethany Lutheran Theological Seminary, along with President Schmeling, serve our synod faithfully, therefore,  
BE IT RESOLVED, That the synod thank these people for their faithful service.

**Resolution 9: Hispanic Outreach**

WHEREAS, Bethany Lutheran Theological Seminary has developed and will begin a course this Fall, designed to help prepare seminarians for work with the hispanic culture and language utilizing faculty from Bethany Lutheran College, therefore,  
BE IT RESOLVED, That Bethany Lutheran College and Bethany Lutheran Theological Seminary be thanked for cooperating to advance this aspect of our synod's mission.

**Resolution 10: Seminary Recruitment**

WHEREAS, Although our synod is blessed with few vacancies at present, we still anticipate that new pastors will be needed in the coming years, therefore,  
BE IT RESOLVED, That all members of our synod be reminded to take every opportunity to encourage promising young men to study for the ministry.

### **Resolution 11: Activities**

WHEREAS, The seminary reports various social and educational activities including Reformation Lectures, Mission and Ministry, retreats, seminars, workshops, recognition dinners, etc., therefore,

BE IT RESOLVED, That the seminary be encouraged to continue these activities in the future.

### **Resolution 12: Lutheran Synod Quarterly**

WHEREAS, With this year begins the fiftieth volume of the *Lutheran Synod Quarterly*, and,  
WHEREAS, The seminary has made available past issues of the *Lutheran Synod Quarterly* and the *Clergy Bulletin* on the Bethany Lutheran Theological Seminary website <www.blts.edu/lsq>, therefore,

A. BE IT RESOLVED, That we thank the Lord for this noteworthy milestone, and,

B. BE IT RESOLVED, That the seminary be thanked for its efforts, and that members of the synod be encouraged to make use of this edifying and historic treasure.

### **Resolution 13: Thanks to supporting organizations of Bethany Lutheran Theological Seminary**

WHEREAS, Evangelical Lutheran Synod ladies' organizations provide generous support to our seminary, and,

WHEREAS, The Marvin M. Schwan Charitable Foundation and Thrivent Financial for Lutherans have provided, and continue to provide, generous support to our seminary, and,  
WHEREAS, Private scholarship endowment funds cover nearly all Bethany Lutheran Theological Seminary student tuition, therefore,

BE IT RESOLVED, That the synod thank these generous organizations and donors for their support of our seminary.

### **Resolution 14: Thanks for Estate Gifts to College and Seminary**

WHEREAS, The Lord has blessed Bethany Lutheran College and Bethany Lutheran Theological Seminary with continued support through estate planning, therefore,

BE IT RESOLVED, that the synod give thanks to the Lord for these faithful donors.

## **REPORT OF THE BOARD FOR HOME MISSIONS**

On the day of his ascension our Lord affirmed to his disciples that they would be his witnesses. Our Lord's statement included a practical application of where we are to go in order to fulfill the command to *make disciples of all the nations* (Matthew 28:19). It starts at home as our Lord proclaims, *And you will be my witnesses in Jerusalem, and in all Judea and Samaria, and to the ends of the earth* (Acts 1:8). With this in mind, the Board for Home Missions of our synod continues to look for ways to promote, start, and maintain home missions throughout our country and synod.

Those who serve on this board recognize the privilege and the responsibility of representing Evangelical Lutheran Synod members synod-wide in establishing new congregations. Our ultimate goal, in addition to reaching the lost for Christ, is to work toward enabling mission congregations to join their sister congregations of the ELS in supporting the Great Commission.

## ORGANIZATION OF THE BOARD

The board is made up of the following members: the Rev. Dan Basel, chairman;\* Mr. Robert Smith,\* vice-chairman; the Rev. Richard Wiechmann; Mr. Loren Meyer; the Rev. Rod Flohr, secretary; Prof. Michael Smith, chaplain; Mr. Keith Duin; and advisory members Keith Wiederhoeft, President John Moldstad and trustee Mr. David Ewert. Members marked with an asterisk (\*) also serve on the Trustees/Home Missions subcommittee. Chairman Basel represents the board on the Planning and Coordinating Committee. Other duties assigned to members of the board include a mission identification and site exploration committee (Prof. Michael Smith and Rev. Rod Flohr); a financial subcommittee (Mr. Bob Smith and Mr. Keith Duin); and a missionary contact and encouragement committee (Rev. Richard Wiechmann and Mr. Loren Meyer). Chairman Basel has also visited all our missions at least once this past year and serves as the primary contact between the board and its missionaries.

While this arrangement has served us adequately this past year we realize that more focused work by a “Home Missions Counselor” is still a necessary service needed by our synod. If and when financing for such a position is identified we encourage the synod to make this a high priority in keeping with our synod’s strategic plan.

## REV. STEVEN PETERSEN—THANK YOU FOR TWENTY-TWO YEARS OF SERVICE!

A special thanks is extended to Missions Counselor Steve Petersen who accepted the call to serve full time as administrator for the Board for World Outreach. The Board for Home Missions submits the following resolution:

BE IT RESOLVED, That the synod thank the Rev. Steve Petersen for his twenty-two years of work with the Board for Home Missions as field secretary and Missions Counselor.

## GENERAL 2009 WORK HIGHLIGHTS

The Board for Home Missions (BHM) met for regular meetings in 2009, and also for special meetings at the synod convention, along with conference calls. In addition the work of the board included visits and calls by board members to mission congregations, ongoing supervision of home missions through monthly pastoral and financial reports, and visits to groups and areas for possible missions and exploratory missions.

### The following are highlights of work and blessings in 2009:

***Lutheran Sentinel* Articles:** The Rev. Richard Wiechmann is organizing the regular publications of articles in the *Lutheran Sentinel* on behalf of the board. The goal was to publish an article about home missions every-other-month and to have both our board members and missionaries contribute these articles. This was also done in coordination with the Board for Evangelism who would then publish articles the other months of the year. We thank the editorial staff of the *Lutheran Sentinel* for their continual help in these efforts to communicate the work of missions in our synod to its members.

**New Mission Starts in 2010–11:** The board is continually looking for opportunities to start or support new home missions and mission projects. With limited funds available we will need to be innovative and yet fully consistent with our long-term goals as a synod.

The synod Business Administrator, Mr. Keith Weiderhoeft, continues to maintain a ten-year projection for our board and its mission efforts. This ten-year projection takes into account the resources available to us and plugs them into projected goals for mission starts, building projects and loan repayments. This enables us to keep track of how our mission work will impact our available financing and also make sure that we will not only start missions, but be able to maintain them as well. This past year we continued to adjust our plan due to the lower level of support.

As we look to the future of home missions for our synod many factors enter into mission start and project decisions. One of the helpful tools will be to use the new 2010 census information. Other questions that we will need to ask are: Is there a committed core group in this community? Are there other financial resources that can assist in the mission work? Are there opportunities for fellowship in the area? Is there a sustainable population from which to draw prospects and members? Do we have a missionary available who is a motivated and an effective missions worker? Are land prices affordable? Can we buy existing structures or do we need to build? What is the long-term outlook for costs of this mission? These are but a few of the considerations for new missions we have used in the past and will continue to use as we go forward.

Due to difficulties in the banking industry and the downturn in the markets, we experienced some difficulty securing permanent financing for our missions. This has led to exploration of other options for mission and church loan financing. The primary focus has been to reevaluate how we use L.A.C.E. (Lutheran Association for Church Extension—a WELS/ELS organization), which actually enables our synod, its members and our churches to finance their own church loans at affordable rates with less overhead costs. We also want to continue to emphasize the importance of expanding the synod's Church Extension Fund to help finance our church building programs for our churches and missions (contributions can be made to the Synod Foundation, Church Extension Fund.) In addition, we have been in contact with a loan officer of a regional bank that has offered us competitive and longer-terms for set interest rates on church and mission loans. Affordable loans and flexible terms are essential to what we do as a synod as we seek to establish new mission congregations and expand existing ministries.

**February 2009—Actions and Discussion:** The regular meeting of the board took place in conjunction with our biennial Home Missions' Seminar. Our topics and speakers for the 2009 seminar included: The Rev. Ed Schuppe, missions counselor for the WELS southwest; and the Rev. Nathan Krause, who shared the topic, "What Do Missionaries Want to See From Their Board?" Our featured speaker for the seminar was Mr. John Branstad, son of sainted Pastor Raymond Branstad. Mr. Branstad, chairman and CEO of his consulting firm Leadership by Design, challenged the missionaries, board members, and visiting pastors from Florida to be leaders in their churches and missions. Also presenting at the seminar was Missionary David Russow who shared the value of community involvement in reaching prospects from the community. There were numerous discussion sessions that were of great value to our pastors and missionaries.

In a special evening discussion on the traits needed in a mission's counselor, the Rev. Ed Schuppe suggested that a missions counselor should be someone who...

- can leave home easily

- has missions experience (minimum of ten years in the recent past)

- is a man who is okay with leaving the parish ministry

- is passionate, enthusiastic, and excited about mission work.

- has the gift of encouragement.

Other items of note for February meeting included a commitment to support the ongoing work of the school at Redeeming Grace in Rogers, Minnesota. This support is to be reviewed each year. We also heard a proposal for assistance with Hispanic outreach at our church in Kissimmee, Florida, which the board declined for financial reasons.

Grant money for "Vicars in Mission" projects were allocated to: Our Saviour Lutheran in Lake Havasu City, Arizona, and King of Grace Lutheran in Waukon, Iowa.

**May & June—Actions and Discussion:** A report by the subcommittee for land search in Farmington, Minnesota was considered. Land available in Farmington in the target area was

rated by the committee chair. The board also chose to enlist the services of a local realtor in the Farmington area to facilitate land search.

In addition the board resolved to move forward with a plan to seek to resolve the issues facing Asian Mission in Irvine, California. Missions Counselor Petersen drafted a letter to begin the review process informing them of the likely change in how we support the mission. The board also resolved to cover expenses for maintenance of the synod-owned property in Lakeland, Florida and Clermont, Florida. The board also resolved to have all the reports and communication usually handled by the counselor to flow temporarily through the chairman for distribution to the board. We also considered some approaches to mission expansion with little or special funding. A member of our board visited with the Rev. Harry Hagedorn and the Rev. Wayne Schulz of the WELS to discuss how they were able to accomplish mission work with limited expansion funds available.

It was also noted at this meeting that attendees at our seminar in February reported on their evaluation forms that this seminar was outstanding and very encouraging.

It was resolved that the building loan previously approved for the building project of Faith, San Antonio, Texas be raised to \$850,000 for completion of phase II of the building project. This was then submitted to the Board of Trustees for approval.

**August—Actions and Discussion:** The business of the board in August included discussion of the use of grants for mission work, several mission sites that were under consideration, reports from all the missions and direction for several missions as they continue their work. We also affirmed individual assignments and areas of responsibility of the board members as well as additional identification of missions and mission sites. Thorough discussion and planning was made as we considered mission options available to us.

**November 2009—Actions and Discussion:** We had personal reports from two of our missionaries at our November meeting. Both Missionary David Russow and Missionary Dan Oberer discussed issues facing their churches and the blessings they were seeing. Both are seeing continued growth and broadening of interest in their missions as the Lord blesses the proclamation of the gospel through Word and Sacrament. The board approved a joint project of support using grants from Thrivent Financial for Lutherans and a Cross-stitch donation as well as some of the offerings from Hope Lutheran Church, Farmington, Minnesota to enlist the aid of a weekend vicar for 2010 through spring of 2011.

Discussion continued on the future of Asian Mission Church, Irvine, California and it was resolved to extend support at 2009 levels until July of 2010 to grant time for further planning. Future support would be subject to progress in the mission and its ability to cover some of its own cost, including bi-vocational work by its pastor.

After a request was made for additional reverse mortgage loans to Redeemer Lutheran Church, Scottsdale, Arizona, the board resolved to ask for an overview of the present mission strategies at Redeemer and Queen Creek. It should be noted that there is a fine outreach plan in place, but support was declined over concerns of available funding and snowballing interest and loan debt of the congregation.

A piece of land was identified in Farmington, Minnesota shortly after our meeting. After visits by members of the subcommittee of the Board of Trustees and Board for Home Missions it was resolved to have our real estate agent and the subcommittee continue to look into the possibility of making an offer on land suitable for the mission.

Continued discussion on possible mission projects for 2010 centered around three possibilities: two of them in Tennessee and one in Arizona. Any further developments of mission opportunities would continue through our subcommittee on site selection.

## CHURCHES NO LONGER RECEIVING SUPPORT

It should be noted that Peace Lutheran Church, South Lakeland, Florida; Redeemer Lutheran, Scottsdale, Arizona; and Faith Lutheran Church, Medford, Oregon no longer receive financial support beginning in 2010. We praise the Lord that they were enabled to do so, and yet also recognize the challenges and struggles (not to mention the blessings) these churches face as they seek to become financially more independent.

## SALARY SCALE FOR 2011

The salary scale proposed for 2011 represents a 1% increase to the base salary scale from 2009-10

In addition to the scale, housing and utilities allowance for home missionaries is determined using 135% of the three-bedroom fair market value within a specific county according to the most recent survey of the U.S Department of Housing and Urban Development (Federal Register, Part III, 24 CFR Part 888). If the house is to also serve as the office for the mission, the scale may increase to include a four-bedroom fair market value using the HUD figures. Increment for years of service and education allowance is provided within the salary scale. Car allowance is paid per mile for actual miles driven based on the Internal Revenue Service rate for mileage. Health insurance is provided at the \$1000 deductible level. The board approves the use of a Health Savings Account (HSA) or other alternative deductibles, as long as the called worker receives similar benefits. Pension is 6% of base salary. Vacation time allotted: 1–5 years 2 Sundays and 20 days, 5–10 years, 3 Sundays and 25 days, 16+ years 4 Sundays and 30 days.

<b>2011 Salary Schedule</b>		
<i>Years of Service</i>	<i>Home Mission Salary</i>	<i>Increment Increase</i>
0	29,873	250
1	30,123	
2	30,373	
3	30,623	
4	30,873	
5	31,123	
6	31,448	325
7	31,773	
8	32,098	
9	32,423	
10	32,748	
11	33,148	400
12	33,548	
13	33,948	
14	34,348	
15	34,748	
16	35,223	475
17	35,698	
18	36,173	
19	36,648	
20	37,123	

21	37,673	550
22	38,223	
23	38,773	
24	39,323	
25	39,873	
26	40,498	625
27	41,123	
28	41,748	
29	42,373	
30	42,998	
31-W	42,998	N/A

## OPERATING BUDGET - 2010 SUPPORT

Please refer to the audited financial report submitted by the synod treasurer for actual home missions expenditures for 2009.

### SUBSIDY — HOME MISSIONS

Asian Mission, Irvine	\$30,392
Redeeming Grace, Rogers	91,800

### SUBSIDY — CONGREGATIONS RECEIVING SUPPORT

Faith, San Antonio	35,000
King of Grace, Waukon	3,000 (from vicar in mission grants)
Our Saviour, Lake Havasu City	9,000 (from vicar in mission grants)

### EXPLORATORY MISSIONS 2010

Farmington	107,088
------------	---------

### SUBSIDY — CAPITAL INTEREST

Abiding Shepherd, Cottage Grove	40,825
Abiding Word, Bowling Green	11,297
Faith, San Antonio	46,741
Family of God, Fort Mohave	5,839
Peace, North Mankato	21,875
Redeeming Grace, Rogers	87,840

### BOARD EXPENSES

Board expenses	8,000
Advertising Subsidy	2,664
Total Expected Expenditures 2010	\$501,361

## THANK YOU

With the limitations we face as a board for funding missions, it is a joy to see that various individuals, congregations, and other organizations continue to contribute special gifts toward our home mission efforts. Special gifts were sent to several congregations who receive limited or no support from the synod. We also thank Thrivent Financial for Lutherans for their organizational grants directed toward helping various aspects of our missions. In 2010 the synod budgeted \$136,254 for the home mission program. The remainder of the money needed to fund the program came from special gifts, Thrivent Financial for Lutherans, the Marvin M.



Schwan Charitable Foundation (home missions portion of Program Funds: \$182,099), estates, and earned and accumulated interest and home mission reserve funds.

May the Lord bless our efforts as we actively seek to fulfill his command to “make disciples of all the nations.”

*The Rev. Daniel A. Basel, chairman*

## *HOME MISSIONS*

### *ACTION OF THE SYNOD*

#### **Resolution 1: Thanks to Rev. Steve Petersen**

WHEREAS, The Rev. Steve Petersen has faithfully served the Board for Home Missions for twenty-two years as field secretary and Missions Counselor, and,

WHEREAS, Rev. Petersen accepted a call to serve full time as administrator for the Board for World Outreach, therefore,

BE IT RESOLVED, That the synod thank the Rev. Steve Petersen for his twenty-two years of work with the Board for Home Missions as field secretary and Missions Counselor.

#### **Resolution 2: 2011 Salary Schedule and Operating Budget**

WHEREAS, the Board for Home Missions has prayerfully considered the salary scale and their operating budget, therefore,

A. BE IT RESOLVED, That the synod recognize and affirm the Board for Home Missions’ salary scale and operating budget, and,

B. BE IT RESOLVED, That congregations use it as a guide for the salaries of their pastors.

#### **Resolution 3: Thanks for Financial Support**

WHEREAS, Various organizations, congregations, and individuals have contributed generously to our synod for the development of home missions, therefore,

A. BE IT RESOLVED, That the synod express gratitude to Thrivent Financial for Lutherans for its generous gifts in support of home missions, and,

B. BE IT RESOLVED, That the synod express gratitude to the Marvin M. Schwan Charitable Foundation for its generous support of home missions, and,

C. BE IT RESOLVED, That the synod express gratitude to the various individuals, congregations, and other organizations that have contributed special gifts toward home mission efforts.

#### **Resolution 4: Thanks to the Board**

WHEREAS, The Lord has blessed the proclamation of the Gospel with continued growth at Hope Lutheran Church, Farmington, Minnesota, and Redeeming Grace Lutheran Church, Rogers, Minnesota, and others, and,

WHEREAS, Beginning this year Peace Lutheran Church, South Lakeland, Florida; Redeemer Lutheran Church, Scottsdale, Arizona; and Faith Lutheran Church, Medford, Oregon no longer receive financial support, and,

WHEREAS, The board’s and synod’s goals are to carry out the Great Commission (Matthew 28:19–20) therefore,

A. BE IT RESOLVED, That the synod praise and thank the Lord for the blessings that He has given to our home mission congregations, and,

B. BE IT RESOLVED, That the synod thank the Board for Home Missions for its work this past year.

### **Resolution 5: Addressing the Needs for Home Missions**

WHEREAS, Problems in the banking industry have made financing more difficult in recent years, and,

WHEREAS, There is a serious shortfall in funding based on a number of factors, resulting in an inability to carry out new mission startups, and,

WHEREAS, The board's and synod's goals are to carry out the Great Commission (Matt. 28:19-20) therefore,

- A. BE IT RESOLVED, That by the time of the 2011 synod convention the board develop a three to five year plan, working with other synod boards, that includes implementing alternative and/or unconventional means of funding, starting and operating home mission work and,
- B. BE IT RESOLVED, That the board report back to the 2011 synod convention on this topic, and,
- C. BE IT RESOLVED, That the pastors and lay delegates be strongly encouraged to report the funding trends for the synod to their congregations so that the congregations may pray for the Lord's help and seek to fill those needs.

*See further action under "Memorials."*

## **REPORT OF THE BOARD FOR WORLD OUTREACH**

At the 2009 synod convention several important changes were made in ELS mission work, among them:

1. creation of the Board for World Outreach (BWO) to replace the former Board for Foreign Missions,
2. adoption of the affiliates of Thoughts of Faith as BWO responsibility,
3. discontinuation of staff sharing with the Board for Home Missions. The Missions Counselor position was eliminated and the BWO called the Rev. Steven Petersen to serve as World Outreach Administrator. The staff includes Mrs. Denise Luehmann as Financial Assistant, and Miss Elsa Ferkenstad and Mrs. Pam Schultz as Administrative Assistants.

The work of the BWO is currently managed by three geographic administrative committees and the board members who serve on them:

1. South America Committee, overseeing work in Peru and Chile – the Rev. Wayne Halvorson, chair, and Mr. Marlin Goebel.
2. Asia Committee, overseeing work in South Korea and India – the Rev. Paul Fries, chair, and Prof. Silas Born and Mr. Paul Nielsen.
3. Europe Committee, overseeing work in Czech Republic, Latvia and Ukraine – the Rev. Paul Schnieder, chair, Mr. Dan Browning, Mr. Tom Conzelmann and the Rev. John Petersen.

The BWO meets several times each year with committee meetings held as needed, often by teleconference. Its officers include: the Rev. Paul Fries, chair; the Rev. Wayne Halvorson, vice-chairman; Prof. Silas Born, secretary; Mr. Paul Nielsen, information officer. In addition ELS Business Administrator Keith Wiederhoeft and BWO Administrator the Rev. Steven Petersen attend meetings.

Initially, a two full-time position staff was envisioned for BWO. Finances preclude that from materializing. Therefore, the BWO adopted the following:

### ***Resolution 1 – regarding the one-position administration of BWO***

*Whereas, the ELS authorized two positions to administer the work of the Board for World Outreach, and,*

*Whereas, Due to financial considerations, only one position can be filled at this time, and,*

*Whereas, The currently outlined duties for two administrative positions must be combined and prioritized into one position, and,*

*Whereas, BWO guidelines require a job description be provided the next synod convention if only one position is filled, therefore,*

*A. Be it Resolved, That the board reaffirms its decision to fill only one position at this time, and,*

*B. Be it Resolved, That the board reaffirms its decision to entitle the current combined position “Administrator,” and,*

*C. Be it Resolved, That the following be adopted as the prioritized duties of the one-position “Administrator” job description:*

*GENERAL DUTIES (2009 Synod Report, p.119 and 120, Articles V and VI, section A in each)*

- 1. Day to day management*
- 2. Assist planning & conduct work of BWO*
- 3. Promote missions – preach, teach*
- 4. Assist missionaries & fields*

*(Additional: Monitor finances & statistics – Denise Luehmann)*

*FIELD COORDINATOR DUTIES (2009 Synod Report, p. 119, Article V, section B)*

- 1. Pray*
- 2. Fraternal relations – BWO/fields*
- 3. Counselor to Called workers*
- 4. Field visits*
- 5. Promote missions - preach, teach*

*(Additional: Coordinate committees – BWO Chair)*

*(Additional: Inform academic institutions – Information Officer)*

*ADMINISTRATOR DUTIES (2009 Synod Report, p. 120, Article VI, section B)*

- 1. Pray*
- 2. Promote missions among Synod,*
- 3. Field visits*
- 4. Arrange conferences/meetings*  
*(Additional: Fundraising – the Revs. Dan Basel & Paul Schneider)*  
*(Additional: Coordinate committees – BWO Chair)*  
*(Additional: Furlough deputation – Elsa Ferkenstad)*  
*(Additional: Synod report – Committee Chairs)*

*These duties (drawn from duties of the two-position format for BWO administration adopted by the Synod [2009 Synod Report, p. 119-120, Articles V and VI, sections A and B in each]) will be performed as resources permit:*

*Study missiology*

*Analyzing trends in missiology*

*Locate new fields*

*Present humanitarian needs\**

*Coordinate humanitarian\**

*Mentor/train pastors & laymen*

*Teach Seminary in fields*

*Monthly reports*

*Coordinate US training of national pastors*

*Coordinate volunteers\**

*Coordinate humanitarian efforts\**

*\*Humanitarian and Volunteers in Ukraine – Lapers & Pam Schultz*

## IMPLICATIONS

1. *General BWO Administrator duties*
  - Service to BWO*
  - Relations with Fields*
  - Promotion*
2. *Specific BWO Administrator duties*
  - Day to day management*
  - Communication – among BWO & fields*
  - Monitor finances*
  - Assist fundraising*
  - Conferences/meetings*
3. *Financial issues – Keith Wiederhoeft and Denise Luehmann*
4. *Future additional staff member likely responsible for:*
  - a. *Fundraising*
  - b. *Promotion*

### **Resolution 2 – regarding future staff position for BWO**

*Whereas, The board believes that if/when the second position is filled, the worker will likely perform promotional and fundraising duties, and will report to the BWO Administrator, therefore,*

- A. *Be it Resolved, That the board acknowledges that it plans to fill a second position in the future, and,*
- B. *Be it Resolved, That a future position will report to the BWO Administrator, and,*
- C. *Be it Resolved, That an appropriate title, specific job description and compensation will be recommended by BWO when such a position is to be filled.*

## CHURCH-RELATED AND AUXILIARY ORGANIZATIONS

The Helping Hands organization supports the work in all of our mission fields, but primarily the South American fields. An endowment fund of over \$700,000 together with gifts from corporate and individual donors, provides the funds to be used. In the past year special gifts amounting to \$24,000 were given by individual donors for the support of the projects the BWO decides to support.

Faith Mission Society continues to promote ELS missions also. In 2009 received and distributed to ELS missions \$42,361.50 as designated by donors. The periodical *Mission News* provides information from ELS fields world-wide to our congregations.

Cross-stitch is the network of ELS Women's Mission Societies. Regional gatherings are held for worship, fellowship and information about ELS missions. Funds raised through Cross-stitch are used to accomplish extra-budgetary projects, such as capital needs, care for orphans, etc.

The ELS Video-Link in 2009 featured a world mission update and a video on the TOF humanitarian/medical/pro-life program Gift of Life. In 2010 the program will feature the 2010 convention and an update on recent developments in Peru.

## THANK YOU

During the past year many donors have supported the ELS world outreach efforts. Individuals, congregations and foundations (the Antioch Foundation, the Marvin M. Schwan Charitable Foundation) have provided much-needed support. Thanks to all donors for their generous gifts!

It is the privilege of the Board for World Outreach to serve our synod and our Savior so that together we do our part to see that “repentance and forgiveness of sins will be preached in his name to all nations” (Luke 24:47).

## **SOUTH AMERICA COMMITTEE**

### **Peru**

There are thirteen national pastors serving in the Peruvian Evangelical Lutheran Confessional Church (PELCC). There are a number of vicars serving congregations in the national church. Some of the pastors are bi-vocational. There are new students in the seminary in Peru and others in the extension seminaries along the coast, in the mountain region and in the training institute in Tarapoto (Amazon Region). The seminary is directed by Missionary David Haeuser. As of now, most of the teaching in the seminary is being done by national pastors. A step forward has been made in Peru, to let the national Junta (ruling body of the Peruvian Synod) begin to take on more and more leadership of their own church. The Rev. Segundo Gutierrez has been elected to be the first Peruvian president of the seminary. When he is installed, Missionary David Haeuser will be stepping down from the presidency, and will become a professor at the seminary.

A new building has been constructed for housing the seminary and for the offices and worship for the PELCC. Dedication is planned for later in the summer of 2010. Special gifts to the Peruvian work has been designated for this new building.

Two elementary schools continue to train the youth: Año Nuevo on the north side of Lima and at Reynoso, on the west side of Lima. These schools are nearly filled to capacity and are almost totally self-supporting.

There are also three elementary school in the Amazon Jungle area. They help to train the youth of the villages of the Shawi Tribe. In addition high school classes began this last March in the jungle village of Louise Terry. What a blessing has come to these gatherings of believers in Christ.

Most of the pastoral work is done in the Amazon region by the national leaders, who are being trained at the extension seminary in Tarapoto. At the present time much of the work in the Jungle area is being done by Missionary Terry Schultz who now is holding a call to become “missionary at large” to South America in our sister synod, the WELS. If he accepts the call, he will, by agreement with the WELS Latin American Administrative Committee, continue to give direction and intermittent visits to the Amazon region 2011–2014 to help guide that Peruvian work.

### **Chile**

The devastating earthquake has become a major issue recently in Chile. The national news noted that this was one of the strongest earthquakes on record in the world. It has affected many villages on the coast of Chile. By God’s grace all of the families of our churches have been spared from loss of life. The church buildings have sustained some damage. Linares church was affected, and the San Bernardo building may need a new roof. The La Cisterna church has some cracks in the walls. Some of the members’ homes have been affected. It is hoped that the work can continue to bring security in Christ to those who now have been shaken by the earth’s tremors. We are truly grateful that the members and missionary families are alive.

Realignment of the work in the Santiago area has been showing signs of success. One of the church buildings has been sold and another has been purchased and dedicated in a better location to be nearer the families who attend. It will facilitate the growth of the mission, and expand the outreach possibilities. A student pastor, Guillermo Russ, has been assigned to direct the work in the congregation in Puente Alto. Missionary Oto Rodriguez has moved to Linares

to concentrate on that fruitful area, and to help train the national workers, who show promise to become pastors.

Seminary training is being conducted in Santiago and in Linares with eight promising men. The seminary classes are held weekly, when the students can come for study, in addition to their secular employment.

Missionary Timothy Erickson has also moved to another location in an area closer to the work in the central part of Santiago and growth areas. The middle class outreach has indeed shown promise.

Rachel Khamrang and her family have moved to the USA and thus the English as a second language (ESL) program has been put on hold until another arrangement and volunteer teacher can be found. It was an effective way of reaching a middle class section of the Chilean country.

## **ASIA COMMITTEE**

### **Lutheran Mission of Salvation—India**

The Lutheran Mission of Salvation—India (LMSI) is a mission of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod, funded through the Marvin M. Schwan Charitable Foundation. LMSI is served by two national pastors: Pastor Solomon Mamidi and Pastor Ananda Raju. The mission is divided into the Hyderabad, Rajahmundry and Jabalpur districts. Pastor Mamidi serves as president of the Hyderabad District, Pastor Raju serves as president of the Rajahmundry District and Mr. Vijay Sidney serves as president of the Jabalpur District.

The ELS began a seminary program for LMSI in January of 2006. The seminary met twice in 2009 for two-week intensive sessions. Additional sessions are taught by the pastors throughout the year. Professors from the United States have traveled to India each year. Currently, twenty men are enrolled in the seminary program in India.

The top priority of the ELS Board for Foreign Missions for India is the training of national pastors. In addition to the seminary training in India, two students began their seminary training at Bethany Lutheran Theological Seminary in Mankato in January of 2007. Both completed their studies in December of 2009. Both men, Pradeep Lingala and Kalyan Golapalli, have returned to India and have begun year-long vicarages. They, along with Pastors Solomon and Ananda, will teach theology to their colleagues in India.

BWO Administrator, the Rev. Steven Petersen meets with the LMSI presidents and other leaders annually to review the work of the mission, discuss issues and opportunities and plan for the coming year.

The Marvin M. Schwan Charitable Foundation granted a total of \$165,000 for our mission work with LMSI. This generous donation is divided on a percentage basis between districts, with district presidents and elders determining how discretionary funds are used in each district. Other donations from individuals and congregations are gratefully received and are also divided between the districts.

### **South Korea**

At the end of 2009, East Seoul Canaan Lutheran Church had 266 baptized members with approximately 170 people in attendance each Sunday. Adult instruction classes are offered several times per week, using Luther's *Small Catechism*, *Go and Teach* and *Communicating Christ*; these materials are available through WELS Multi-Language Publications. The ELS booklet *We Believe, Teach and Confess* has also been translated into Korean and is used in instruction.

A building in Seoul has been leased and remodeled to serve the congregation, with a sanctuary, office space, a kitchen a fellowship hall and classrooms. An additional floor of the building was also leased and remodeled in 2009 to provide more space for the growing congregation. The

congregation gave offerings of 285,000 in 2009 and sends a tithe of their offerings back to the ELS. The congregation pays 10% of our missionary's salary, plus the expenses for three teachers, the church administrative staff, benefits, rent, insurance, etc.

Canaan Language Institute, operated by the mission, was granted official status with the Korean government in 2006. This school offers training in the English language to many native Koreans, while providing the opportunity for outreach through the classes. Mr. Dennis Morrison and Mrs. Dolores Morrison continue to serve as teachers in the school. In addition to teaching English, the Morrison's help to prepare Korean high school students for enrollment in WELS/ELS high schools. Currently, there are over 70 students from this congregation enrolled in Lutheran high schools of our fellowship in the United States. The English as a foreign language school is self-supporting, with assistance from the Korean congregation.

Two students from the Korean mission are currently enrolled at Bethany Lutheran Theological Seminary. Following a resolution passed by the ELS convention in 2008, the board has decided to have these men review all theological material translated into Korean by the mission following their completion of the seminary program. This will ensure the highest quality review of all materials. Future plans include possible use of the WELS program "Pastoral Studies Institute" for training prospective church workers in Korea for service there.

## **EUROPE COMMITTEE**

Under God's direction Thoughts of Faith went under the governance and control of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod at the June Convention of 2009. After many months of planning and preparing, the transition went smoothly, and has proven to be a tremendous blessing. The financial savings in administration costs by moving the office from Wisconsin to the synod headquarters in Mankato enabled the ministry to continue even during the economic downturn. We thank former TOF Executive Director Kermit Traska for his hard work in leading the organization in the recent past, as well as the Board of Directors, ELS and WELS members who served faithfully. Praise God for His blessings.

The ministry of Thoughts of Faith under the direction of the Board for World Outreach is now supervised by the Europe Committee: Pastor Paul Schneider, chairman; Pastor John Petersen, secretary; Mr. Dan Browning; Mr. Tom Conzelmann. Each of these men was active on the original Board of Directors of Thoughts of Faith and has proved to be invaluable in this transition time. Pastor Steven Petersen, the World Outreach Administrator, has served this board faithfully.

Funding reductions from the primary source of support have resulted in most of the European pastors becoming bi-vocational in recent months.

## **Ukraine**

The Ukrainian Lutheran Church (ULC) continues to be served by Pastor V'yacheslav Horpynchuk as the Bishop. Serious cutbacks have been made in pastor salary subsidies and the goal is to discontinue this practice altogether. Pastor John Vogt serves as the rector (president) of the St. Sophia Lutheran Theological Seminary in Ternopil. Due to a reduction in workload, Pastor Vogt is also assisting the Wisconsin Evangelical Lutheran Synod mission halftime, with the WELS sharing the financial responsibility. He is training pastoral students in Bulgaria and Albania. He also serves the ULC as pastoral mentor. Although the St. Sophia Seminary was on hiatus for a brief period, the program resumes this fall.

Administrative Assistant Pam Schultz continues working part time, publishing the Thoughts of Faith newsletters and organizing the summer Vacation Bible School in the various parishes of Ukraine. Her dedicated efforts remain very much appreciated, and needed. Another successful VBS is anticipated with more volunteers than will be needed.

## **Czech Republic**

There are no full-time Americans on the staff in Plzen. Two students have been ordained, Petr Krakora and Martin Vrsecky, who carry on the pastoral ministry. The Martin Lutheran School, with approximately 200 students, is managed by Director Milos Vrsecky. Pastor Matthew Luttmann has been assisting the board in overseeing the work of this mission. Attempts are being made to seek volunteers to teach conversational English in the school, which remains a valuable tool in mission outreach.

## **Latvia**

Very little support is given to the Confessional Lutheran Church of Latvia (CLCL). Eight national pastors are serving seven congregations with about 600 baptized souls. The pastors continue to struggle meeting their financial needs, due to the economic conditions in Latvia, and the reduced salary subsidy from the ELS. The church building in Ozolnieki is almost completed. President Moldstad spent a week in Latvia last October, teaching the pastors a course on 1 Peter.

## **Summary**

Fund raising efforts continue and support remains generous for this special ministry in central and eastern Europe. Funding is also provided by the Marvin M. Schwan Charitable Foundation. Special thanks are extended to the Rev. Keith Boheim and Mr. Erik Burgdorf for their friendship, encouragement, and counsel. Many souls are being reached with the gospel message of Christ crucified and risen. The Lord continues to bless this ministry.

To God Alone Be The Glory!

*The Rev. Steven Petersen, BWO Administrator*  
*The Rev. Wayne Halvorson, South America Committee chair*  
*The Rev. Paul Fries, Asia Committee chair*  
*The Rev. Paul Schneider, Europe Committee chair*

## *FOREIGN MISSIONS ACTION OF THE SYNOD*

### **Resolution 1: Careful Use of Funds and Personnel by the Board for World Outreach**

WHEREAS, The Board for World Outreach (BWO) was faced with a difficult financial situation, and,

WHEREAS, The BWO has been cautious in its expenditures and approach to adopting a one-position administration, and,

WHEREAS, It was impractical at this time to incorporate a second position for promotional and fund raising duties, therefore,

BE IT RESOLVED, That the BWO be commended and thanked for its careful stewardship of the available funds and personnel.

### **Resolution 2: Local Support for Church-Related and Auxiliary Organizations**

WHEREAS, Church-related and auxiliary organizations have been an integral part of mission work in the ELS, therefore,

BE IT RESOLVED, That we encourage congregations to support these efforts locally and to ask our Lord to continue to bless their efforts.



### **Resolution 3: Thanking the Marvin M. Schwan Charitable Foundation and Antioch Foundation**

WHEREAS, The Marvin M. Schwan Charitable Foundation and the Antioch Foundation have provided much-needed support for the foreign mission efforts of the ELS, therefore, BE IT RESOLVED, That we thank these foundations for their generous gifts

### **Resolution 4: Personnel Working in the Peruvian Mission Field**

WHEREAS, The personnel in the Peruvian mission field have been faithful servants of our Lord, therefore,

- A. BE IT RESOLVED, To thank the Lord that the national pastors have been ably assuming increasing responsibility in the Peruvian field, and,
- B. BE IT RESOLVED, That the Peruvian bi-vocational pastors be especially encouraged, and,
- C. BE IT RESOLVED, That we thank and commend the Rev. Terry Schultz for his years of faithful effort to bring God's Word to the peoples of the cities, mountains, and jungles of Peru, and,
- D. BE IT RESOLVED, That we ask God's blessings upon Terry and Mary Schultz's continuing efforts on behalf of the WELS and ELS, and,
- E. BE IT RESOLVED, That we thank the Rev. David Haeuser for his service as president of the Peruvian seminary.

### **Resolution 5: Chilean Earthquake**

WHEREAS, Chile suffered a devastating earthquake in early 2010, and,

WHEREAS, God spared all of the families of our churches there from loss of life, therefore,

BE IT RESOLVED, That we thank our Lord for His gracious protection of our Chilean brothers and sisters.

### **Resolution 6: English as a Second Language Program**

WHEREAS, Rachel Kahmring and her family have returned to the USA and thus the English as a second language (ESL) program has been on hold in Chile, and,

WHEREAS, The teaching of ESL was successful at reaching the middle class section of the Chilean country with the message of Christ, and,

WHEREAS, A new arrangement or volunteer teacher is needed to restart the ESL program, therefore,

- A. BE IT RESOLVED, That we thank Rachel Khamrang for her service in the ESL program, and,
- B. BE IT RESOLVED, That the congregations of the synod be encouraged to provide names of suitable candidates (based on qualifications provided by the Board for World Outreach) for the ESL program to the BWO.

### **Resolution 7: Lutheran Mission of Salvation—India**

WHEREAS, Pradeep Lingala and Kalyan Gollapalli have completed their years of classroom study at Bethany Lutheran Theological Seminary, and,

WHEREAS, Both have returned to India to complete their vicarages, and,

WHEREAS, Upon completion of their vicarages, both will join Pastors Solomon Mamidi and Anada Raju in teaching their colleagues theology, therefore,

- A. BE IT RESOLVED, That we thank the Lord for giving the ELS the privilege to have them study at our seminary, and,
- B. BE IT RESOLVED, That we ask the Lord's blessings upon the pastors and vicars of the LMSI and their work.

### **Resolution 8: Stewardship of the South Korea Mission Field**

WHEREAS, The Lord has blessed the mission outreach in Seoul, South Korea, and,  
WHEREAS, The Lord has moved the hearts of East Seoul Canaan Lutheran Church (ESCLC) to give generously of their gifts for locally spreading the word and giving a thankoffering to their brothers and sisters in the USA who opened the mission in Korea, therefore,

- A. BE IT RESOLVED, That the ELS should be encouraged by their stewardship example, and,  
B. BE IT RESOLVED, To thank and commend the members of ESCLC for their faithful thankofferings.

### **Resolution 9: Thoughts of Faith Workers**

WHEREAS, Prior to the governance of Thoughts of Faith (TOF) coming under the control of the ELS, TOF Executive Director Kermit Traska lead the organization for some years, and,  
WHEREAS, Its Board of Directors, ELS and WELS members have served faithfully with TOF, therefore,

- BE IT RESOLVED, That we thank Mr. Traska, the former Board of Directors, and those who served for their service.

### **Resolution 10: European Bi-vocational Pastors**

WHEREAS, Funding reductions have reduced pastors' salaries in our European mission fields, and,

WHEREAS, Most of the European pastors have been forced to become bi-vocational in order to continue in the ministry, therefore,

- A. BE IT RESOLVED, That our synod thank these pastors for their dedication, and,  
B. BE IT RESOLVED, That we ask God to lay His hand of blessing upon their vocations, so that they may continue to afford to conduct their individual ministries.

### **Resolution 11: Ukrainian Pastor Subsidies Reductions**

WHEREAS, Serious cutbacks have been made in pastor salary subsidies in the Ukrainian mission field due to the current economic conditions, therefore,

- BE IT RESOLVED, That the ELS pray for and encourage the Ukrainian Lutheran Church to continue to support their pastors.

### **Resolution 12: Service of Rector John Vogt**

WHEREAS, Pastor Vogt serves faithfully as the rector of St. Sophia Lutheran Theological Seminary in Ternopil, and,

WHEREAS, He is also assisting the WELS, therefore,

- BE IT RESOLVED, That the ELS thank him for adjusting to the new structure and faithfully carrying on the Lord's ministry.

### **Resolution 13: Dedicated Effort of Pam Schultz**

WHEREAS, Pam Schultz's dedicated effort in publishing the Thoughts of Faith newsletter and organizing the summer Vacation Bible School in the various parishes of Ukraine remain very much appreciated and needed, therefore,

- BE IT RESOLVED, That the ELS thank her for her dedication and encourage her to continue in her efforts.

### **Resolution 14: Conversational English in the Czech Republic**

WHEREAS, The teaching of conversational English remains a valuable tool in mission outreach in the Czech Republic, therefore,

BE IT RESOLVED, That the congregations of the synod be encouraged to provide names of suitable candidates (based on qualifications provided by the Board for World Outreach) for the conversational English program to the BWO.

#### **Resolution 15: The Financial Struggles of the Pastors of the Confessional Lutheran Church of Latvia**

WHEREAS, Funding cutbacks have caused the pastors of the Confessional Lutheran Church of Latvia to endure personal financial struggles, therefore,

- A. BE IT RESOLVED, That we, as a synod, encourage the Latvian congregations to do all that they can to continue to financially support their pastors, and,
- B. BE IT RESOLVED, That we, as a synod, thank these pastors for serving the Lord, and,
- C. BE IT RESOLVED, That we, as a synod, ask the Lord to guide these pastors in their struggles.

## **REPORT OF THE BOARD FOR EVANGELISM**

*“But you will receive power when the Holy Spirit comes on you; and you will be my witnesses in Jerusalem, and in all Judea and Samaria, and to the ends of the earth” (Acts 1:8 NIV).*

### **BOARD MEMBERSHIP**

The board has six elected members: the Rev. Michael Dale, the Rev. Timothy Hartwig, Mr. Steve Jaeger, the Rev. Larry Wentzlaff, the Rev. Tom Westendorf, and Mr. Neil Willert.

### **BOARD MEETINGS**

The board met three times since last convention (October 2009, February and April 2010).

### **CONTACT BOARD MEMBERS**

All members of the board are available to assist the congregations of the ELS. Each can be contacted by telephone or email as listed in the *Synod Report*.

### **SYNOD EVANGELISM WORKSHOPS**

The board is presenting two evangelism workshops.

The first is titled, *Evangelism Lights the World Until the End*. There are four parts to the workshop: 1. Do we douse the light? 2. Keep the Light in Sight! 3. Keep the Light Burning Bright Over Time! 4. Welcoming Visitors to Your Church. The presenters are Rev. Brad Kerkow and Rev. Matthew Crick. Since 2006, this workshop has been presented and well received in Arizona, Minnesota, Iowa, and Oregon.

The second workshop is titled, *Evangelism and the Believer*. The presenters are Rev. Larry Wentzlaff and Rev. Tom Westendorf.

To have either of the workshops presented in your circuit, please contact the board chairman, Rev. Larry Wentzlaff, at <still1580@hcinet.net>.

### **SEMINARY WORKSHOP**

On April 20, 2010, the board presented a workshop to the seminarians. The workshop included two structured presentations of the gospel, “The Great Exchange” and “The Way of the Master”, “The Reluctant Evangelist” and “Preaching and Teaching Evangelism in the Congregation”.

## **TRACTS**

The board offers the *We're Glad You Asked!* tract series. Currently, there are nine tracts available to ELS congregations at no cost. The board encourages ELS congregations to use these tracts to spread the Gospel in their communities. Tracts may be ordered through the board's website, [www.learnaboutJesus.com](http://www.learnaboutJesus.com). The also may be picked up at the Board for Evangelism's convention display booth.

The board has overseen the translation of five of the *We're Glad You Asked!* tracts into Spanish. They should be available at the time of the Synod Convention.

## **OTHER EVANGELISM MATERIALS**

"God's Message to You" (tract)

"How Do I Study the Bible?" (one session Bible Study)

CD, "A Look Inside the Lutheran Church"

DVD, "In the Dark about Jesus?"

## **WEBSITE**

The board's website address is: <[www.learnaboutJesus.com](http://www.learnaboutJesus.com)>. On the site, you can view the board's evangelism tracts and other materials, and order them for use in your congregation. Also, there are links to other evangelism resources.

## **OUTREACH NEWSLETTER DEVOTIONS**

The board makes available monthly outreach devotions. Each month a devotion is distributed via email for use in congregational and/or prospect newsletters. The devotion is geared toward the unchurched, presenting a simple law and gospel message. The devotions are available by contacting Rev. Larry Wentzlaff at <[still1580@hccinet.net](mailto:still1580@hccinet.net)>.

## **PARISH EVANGELISM ASSISTANCE**

Parish Evangelism Assistance funds of \$6095.81 are remaining and available to congregations from the synod's *2000 Years of Grace* thank offering. Parish Evangelism Assistance can help your congregation in two way: 1. To provide 50% funding for an evangelism project; 2. With guidance from an evangelism consultant, to organize and implement a long-range outreach plan. Any ELS congregation may apply for Parish Evangelism Assistance by contacting the board chairman, Larry Wentzlaff.

## **LUTHERAN SENTINEL ARTICLE**

Each year the board writes a series of articles concerning evangelism and outreach for inclusion in the *Lutheran Sentinel*. The 2010 series has five articles focusing on the theme: *Baptized into Christ*.

## **ONLINE EVANGELISM TRAINING**

The board is in initial stages of developing and producing instructional videos to help equip the members of the ELS to be evangelists. The board will be working in conjunction with the Communication Department of Bethany Lutheran College and its "Christ in Media" program for this project. The videos will be available on DVD and also online.

## **IN THE DARK ABOUT THE BIBLE**

A sequel to the *In the Dark about Jesus* DVD is being developed.

## **INTER-BOARD COOPERATION**

At its 2009 Convention, the synod resolved, “That the Board for Evangelism and all other synodical boards actively seek opportunities to share resources and ideas” (2009 *Synod Report*, resolution 5, page 88). In response to and partial fulfillment of this resolution, the board has invited the chair of the Board for Home Mission to attend our meetings as an advisor. This is the first step to learning how we can best interact for maximum performance in both boards.

## **EVANGELISM AND MISSIONS COUNSELOR**

In response to the concerns expressed by other boards of the synod, the loss of the “Missions Counselor” due to the restructuring of the Board for Foreign Missions, and the declining membership of the ELS, the board recommends that the synod create a position of Evangelism and Mission Counselor. The following is an outline of our thoughts connected with this position.

### **Evangelism and Missions Coordinator**

#### **Proposal**

To begin a full-time position which would serve under the Board for Evangelism and the Board for Home Missions.

#### **Purpose**

Assist in strengthening existing congregations of the ELS through gospel outreach training, encouragement, planning and implementation.

Assist home missionaries to establish, build and strengthen the congregations they serve.

#### **Premise**

With Thoughts of Faith coming under the jurisdiction of the ELS Board for Foreign Missions, it will become necessary to have full-time foreign missions counselor. Potentially, this will leave the Board for Home Missions without its own counselor. The situation requires the synod to review options which would best serve the ongoing mission work in the United States and serve the ELS at large.

#### **The Need**

Through recent studies, it is evident there is a great need for an Evangelism and Missions Coordinator (EMC).

#### **Position Description**

Full-time

Serving under the Board for Home Missions and the Board for Evangelism.

#### **Assistance to the Board for Evangelism**

Provide “hands on” as well as onsite assistance to congregations so that they can maximize their efforts and resources for gospel outreach.

Gain expertise in consulting skills and in law-gospel presenting in order to teach others how to speak. (e.g. God’s Great Exchange)

Research evangelism trends within the visible Christian church, all denominations (e.g. what we can learn, things to avoid) .Report research to Board for Evangelism and Board for Home Missions, General Pastoral Conference, etc.

Prepare and send out surveys to members and member congregations of the ELS to gain understanding of synod demographics, attitudes, beliefs, etc. (Where are we?)

Attend evangelism schools of the WELS and other church bodies. Report to Board for Evangelism.

Make evangelism presentations in ELS congregations, seminary, synod convention, and General Pastoral Conference.

#### **Assistance to the Board for Home Missions**

Identify potential new mission sites.

Identify opportunities for established congregations to daughter new mission starts.

Conduct site-visits and assist with demographic work to determine site selection, as directed by the board.

Assist the start-up of new missions.

Train missionaries to work efficiently and effectively.

Serve as liaison between missionary/mission and BHM.

Communicate and visit with missionaries and congregations concerning personal, personnel or general operational matters.

Encourage mission congregations in stewardship of time, of financial support of synod, of faithful debt reduction.

Prepare practical materials for mission churches that fit their setting.

### **Some Possible Considerations**

Should the missionary be expected to have his office at 6 Browns Court, Mankato? We would suggest that he live and work from a home mission outside Mankato and North Mankato, and hold his membership there.

Benefits:

He would be able to help his home church, and keep his finger on the pulse of mission work in the United States.

He would have an in-house opportunity to dry run his materials, presentations, etc, before bringing them forth among the congregations of the ELS.

Also, he should be directed to choose a mission congregation which offers quick access to an airport to make travel more convenient—something Mankato does not offer.

### **Financial**

Half of the funding from this position would come from the Board for Home Mission's share of the previous Mission Counselor's budget. The other half would require an expansion of the Board for Evangelism's budget.

*"Day after day, in the temple courts and from house to house, they never stopped teaching and proclaiming the good news that Jesus is the Christ" (Acts 5:42 NIV).*

*The Rev. Timothy Hartwig, secretary*

## **EVANGELISM**

### **ACTION OF THE SYNOD**

#### **Resolution 1: Evangelism Materials**

WHEREAS, The Board for Evangelism provides valuable services in the form of workshops, tracts, other evangelism materials (CDs, DVDs, Lutheran Sentinel articles, etc.), a website, and outreach newsletter devotions, and,

WHEREAS, The outreach newsletter devotions can be especially useful to congregations for inclusion in their parish newsletters when they are distributed in a timely fashion, therefore,

BE IT RESOLVED, That the Board for Evangelism be thanked for its efforts in these areas, and be encouraged to continue in its important work.

#### **Resolution 2: Evangelism and Missions Counselor**

WHEREAS, Changes in the cultural, ethnic, and religious makeup of our society would indicate a need for the congregations of our synod to develop a greater level of knowledge of, and sensitivity to, the people to whom they are called to bring the Gospel, and,

WHEREAS, The Board for Evangelism and the Board for Home Missions are proposing the establishment of a full time position of Evangelism and Missions Counselor, and,  
WHEREAS, These two boards have prepared an “outline” of thoughts connected with this position in which several helpful suggestions have been made, and,  
WHEREAS, An Evangelism and Missions Counselor could be of service to existing congregations and to home mission congregations in the development of their outreach, and,  
WHEREAS, The proposal for the establishment of such a position is worthy of consideration, therefore,  
BE IT RESOLVED, That this proposal be referred to the Planning and Coordinating Committee for study and possible implementation.

## **REPORT OF THE BOARD FOR LUTHERAN SCHOOLS OF AMERICA**

### **MEETING**

The Board for Lutheran Schools of America (BLSA) met in full session once since last convention. The meeting was held February 8, 9, 2010 in Mankato, Minnesota. Much of the work was completed through conference calls, the internet, and small group meetings.

### **BOARD MEMBERS**

Elected Members of the board are: Mr. Herb Berg, the Rev. Ed Bryant, Mr. Allen Labitzky, the Rev. Ken Mellon, Mr. Jim Murphy, the Rev. Alex Ring, and Mr. John Tetzloff.

Advisory members are: Mr. Wayne Anderson, Mr. Silas Born, Pres. Dan Bruss, Pres. John Moldstad, Jr., Pres. Gaylin Schmeling, Mr. Keith Wiederhoeft (treasurer).

### **CHANGES IN THE BOARD**

Mr. Jim Murphy, a layman on the board, resigned due to a move so that he no longer lived near an ELS congregation. Mr. Ted Hile, a layman from Parkland in Tacoma, Washington, was appointed to Mr. Murphy’s position. The board decided not to fill the vacancy for a teacher from the West Coast at this time due to budget constraints.

### **WORK OF THE BOARD IN 2009**

1. The board produced one education newsletter this year. It is available in print form or electronically.
2. The board continues to provide funds for elementary school projects and for faculty development.
3. The promotion of Christian education continued at convention and with articles in the *Lutheran Sentinel*.
4. The board continues to evaluate the model schools to gauge the effectiveness of certain practices, with the hopes that it will serve all the schools of the synod that wish to benefit from them.
5. A subcommittee of the board met with the Director of Christian Education at Bethany Lutheran College to clarify its roll in support and cooperative work to serve Lutheran Elementary Schools in the ELS.
6. The board continues to look for ways to support and recognize the elementary school teachers of the synod.

7. The board is working with the ELS Planned Giving Counselor to promote financial gifts to support Christian education within the synod.

**SHORT-TERM PLANS—2010**

1. Raise the awareness of the importance of Christian education for parents, congregations, synod members, and supporters, and also remind the principals, teachers, and local school boards of their importance. Use the *Lutheran Sentinel*, education newsletters, and better website development for all our Lutheran schools.
2. Promote our existing and prospective schools.
3. Encourage teachers in their mission with continuing education.
4. Help schools with a comprehensive financial program for general budgets and facilities upgrades.
5. Provide manpower and resources to help principals, school boards, and parent/teacher organizations to improve their school.
6. Maintain an active planning process. Board to provide tools, grants, consultants, offering pro-active advice to help schools

**LONG-TERM PLANS**

**2011**

Maintain the program of support for Lutheran Schools  
Participate and carry out objectives of the ELS Strategic Plan  
Implement additional plans identified for the support of our schools  
Assist and support new school starts or expanding schools  
Increase the level of publicity in support of Christian Education  
Monitor and continue to implement elements for the Model Schools Project  
Plan for a workshop that focuses on issues of Lutheran Education

**2012**

Maintain the program of support for Lutheran Schools  
Participate and carry out objectives of the ELS Strategic Plan  
Evaluate additional resources available to schools  
Assist and support new school starts or expanding schools  
Increase the level of publicity in support of Christian Education  
Monitor and continue to implement elements for the Model Schools Project  
Plan and sponsor workshops that focus on issues of Lutheran Education

**2013–2015**

Maintain the program of support for Lutheran Schools  
Develop additional resources available to schools  
Assist and encourage synodical support of new school starts or expanding schools  
Hold an all-synod teacher conference  
Plan and sponsor workshops that focus on issues of Lutheran Education

**BOARD FINANCIAL PLAN**

**LSA/LES BUDGET INFORMATION**

<i>Lutheran School of America (LSA)</i>					
32200	Ending Fund Balance 12/31	\$23,043		\$23,043	\$23,043



Source	Revenue	2009 Actual	2010 Request	2010 Revised	2011 Request
40100	Congregational Contributions	\$11,375	\$0	\$0	\$0
40510	Organization Contributions	\$4,330	\$0	\$0	\$0
41000	Congregational Funding	\$0	\$13,900	\$10,637	\$13,900
40950	Individual Gifts & Bequests	\$7,117	\$0	\$0	\$0
43010	Thrivent	\$26,000	\$0	\$0	\$0
49470	Internal Transfer	\$50,290	\$0	\$0	\$0
49990	Gain/Loss on Investments	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
<b>Total Revenue</b>		\$99,112	\$13,900	\$10,637	\$13,900
Object	Expenditures				
52450	Workers Comp	\$64	\$0	\$0	\$0
53150	Legal Services	\$0	\$1,000	\$0	\$0
53170	Other Professional Services	\$0	\$1,000	\$100	\$500
53200	Printing/Publishing	\$1,523	\$1,100	\$1,400	\$1,550
53300	Communication Services	\$272	\$1,300	\$650	\$650
53350	Postage/Parcel Services	\$163	\$1,500	\$600	\$600
53550	Travel/Meals/Lodging	\$4,334	\$7,500	\$7,500	\$7,500
53600	Dues/Memberships	\$113	\$200	\$187	\$200
53900	Payment to Others	\$12,366	\$0	\$0	\$0
54050	Supplies & Materials	\$93	\$0	\$0	\$200
54600	Publication/Subscriptions	\$0	\$300	\$200	\$200
56630	School Subsidy Grant	\$9,823	\$0	\$0	\$2,500
56650	Teacher Conference Grants	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
58990	Miscellaneous	\$3	\$0	\$0	\$0
<b>Total Expenditures</b>		\$28,753	\$13,900	\$10,637	\$13,900
<b>Net</b>		\$70,359	\$0	\$0	\$0

**Lutheran Elementary Schools - (LES)**

32387	Ending Fund Balance 12/31	\$32,805		\$16,691	\$31,556
Source	Revenue	2009 Actual	2010 Request	2010 Revised	2011 Request
<b>Ending Fund Balance 12/31</b>					
41000	Congregational Funding	\$18,457	\$16,100	\$7,943	\$16,100
42910	Program/Budget/Supplement	\$8,987	\$0	\$4,377	\$0
42000	Schwan Program	\$30,000	\$30,000	\$15,000	\$15,000
49480	Permanent Transfer (Truth for Youth & Preschool Endowment)	\$6,607	\$6,280	\$3,765	\$3,765
49990	Gain/Loss on Investments	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
<b>Total Revenue</b>		\$64,051	\$52,380	\$31,085	\$34,865
Object	Expenditures				
53170	Other Professional Services	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
53300	Communication Services	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
53550	Travel/Meals/Lodging	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
56620	Continuing Education Grant	\$800	\$0	\$2,199	\$0
56630	School Subsidy Grant	\$48,500	\$0	\$45,000	\$20,000
56650	Teacher Conference Grants	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
59470	Internal Transfer	\$7,213	\$0	\$0	\$0
<b>Total Expenditures</b>		\$56,513	\$0	\$47,199	\$20,000
<b>Net</b>		\$7,537	\$52,380	-\$16,114	\$14,865

## TEACHER SALARY RECOMMENDATIONS

The following is the recommended 2009–12 ELS teacher salary schedule. Given the continuing economic concerns we are recommending a 1% increase. Please recall there was no increase given in the 2009-10 academic year. The first column lists the salary scales passed in convention for this past academic year. The proposed columns list salaries for the next two academic years. Congregations are always urged to reflect upon the professional preparation,

educational expertise, and Christian commitment provided by our teachers in establishing your teachers' salaries. Furthermore, the Board for LSA urges the consideration of these suggested salary levels to be the minimal levels referenced in establishing professional educator compensation.

Years of Service	ELS Bachelor of Science Salaries for 2009/10	Increment Increase	ELS Bachelor of Science Salary proposal 2010/11	ELS Bachelor of Science Salary proposal 2011/12
			1%	3%
0	\$26,002		\$26,262	\$27,050
1	\$26,252	\$250	\$26,512	\$27,300
2	\$26,502		\$26,762	\$27,550
3	\$26,752		\$27,012	\$27,800
4	\$27,002		\$27,262	\$28,050
5	\$27,252		\$27,512	\$28,300
6	\$27,577	\$325	\$27,837	\$28,625
7	\$27,902		\$28,162	\$28,950
8	\$28,227		\$28,487	\$29,275
9	\$28,552		\$28,812	\$29,600
10	\$28,877		\$29,137	\$29,925
11	\$29,277	\$400	\$29,537	\$30,325
12	\$29,677		\$29,937	\$30,725
13	\$30,077		\$30,337	\$31,125
14	\$30,477		\$30,737	\$31,525
15	\$30,877		\$31,137	\$31,925
16	\$31,352	\$475	\$31,612	\$32,400
17	\$31,827		\$32,087	\$32,875
18	\$32,302		\$32,562	\$33,350
19	\$32,777		\$33,037	\$33,825
20	\$33,252		\$33,512	\$34,300
21	\$33,802	\$550	\$34,062	\$34,850
22	\$34,352		\$34,612	\$35,400
23	\$34,902		\$35,162	\$35,950
24	\$35,452		\$35,712	\$36,500
25	\$36,002		\$36,262	\$37,050
26	\$36,627	\$625	\$36,887	\$37,675
27	\$37,252		\$37,512	\$38,300
28	\$37,877		\$38,137	\$38,925
29	\$38,502		\$38,762	\$39,550
30	\$39,127		\$39,387	\$40,175

Years of Service	ELS Masters Degree Base Salaries for 2009/10	Increment Increase	ELS Masters Degree Proposed Salaries for 2010/11	ELS Masters Degree Proposed Salaries for 2011/12
			1%	3%
0	\$27,774		\$28,052	\$28,893
1	\$28,024	\$250	\$28,302	\$29,143
2	\$28,274		\$28,552	\$29,393
3	\$28,524		\$28,802	\$29,643
4	\$28,774		\$29,052	\$29,893
5	\$29,024		\$29,302	\$30,143
6	\$29,349	\$325	\$29,627	\$30,468
7	\$29,674		\$29,952	\$30,793
8	\$29,999		\$30,277	\$31,118
9	\$30,324		\$30,602	\$31,443
10	\$30,649		\$30,927	\$31,768
11	\$31,049	\$400	\$31,327	\$32,168
12	\$31,449		\$31,727	\$32,568
13	\$31,849		\$32,127	\$32,968
14	\$32,249		\$32,527	\$33,368
15	\$32,649		\$32,927	\$33,768
16	\$33,124	\$475	\$33,402	\$34,243
17	\$33,599		\$33,877	\$34,718
18	\$34,074		\$34,352	\$35,193
19	\$34,549		\$34,827	\$35,668
20	\$35,024		\$35,302	\$36,143
21	\$35,574	\$550	\$35,852	\$36,693
22	\$36,124		\$36,402	\$37,243
23	\$36,674		\$36,952	\$37,793
24	\$37,224		\$37,502	\$38,343
25	\$37,774		\$38,052	\$38,893
26	\$38,399	\$625	\$38,677	\$39,518
27	\$39,024		\$39,302	\$40,143
28	\$39,649		\$39,927	\$40,768
29	\$40,274		\$40,552	\$41,393
30	\$40,899		\$41,177	\$42,018

In determining the appropriate salary and benefits package for full-time ELS teachers, LSA strongly encourages congregational representatives to account for the following considerations.

1. Duties as principal are to be remunerated at 10% of the base salary. Other duties assigned to a teacher, but not those expected because of regular congregational membership, should also be adequately remunerated.
2. Congregations are encouraged to provide financial support for the teachers' continuing education. Teachers should be encouraged to take a minimum of three credit hours of graduate or undergraduate work during each three-year period. Congregations may also

wish to establish a salary incentive program to encourage teachers to take additional coursework by providing incremental increases based upon additional credits.

3. The congregation should insist that the teachers attend the annual teachers' conference and should provide ways and means to do so.
4. The congregation should encourage all male teachers to attend the synod convention and become permanent advisory members to the synod. Congregations should assist these teachers by providing ways and means to attend.
5. A sick leave of five days shall be granted each year. These shall be accumulated to a maximum of fifty days. For any sick leave beyond the accumulated amount, the substitute teaching may be deducted from the salary of the teacher who is absent.
6. Personal leaves are not to exceed five days each year. The cost of substitute teaching is to be deducted from the teacher's salary for all days over five days. In the event of a death or serious illness in the immediate family, an additional leave shall be considered. The extent of this leave is to be determined by the congregational Board for Christian Education based upon distance and circumstances.
7. In addition, we recommend that teachers receive: a) housing based upon family need or a housing allowance equivalent to 135% of the HUD rental value of a three-bedroom home in their community; b) family health insurance; and c) a pension set at 6% of the teacher's salary.

## TEACHER ANNIVERSARIES IN 2010

The board would like to recognize teachers celebrating an anniversary.

Teacher	School	Year
Sharon King	Parkland, Tacoma, WA	40 years
Barbara Pope	Holy Cross, Madison, WI	35 years
Dennis Morrison	East Canaan, Soule, South Korea	30 years
Barb Mantey	Bethany, Port Orchard, WA	25 years
Lee Stroschine	Princeton, Princeton, MN	20 years
Sarah Smith	Heritage, Apple Valley, MN	20 years
Camilla Dashcund	Holy Cross, Madison, WI	10 years
Alexandra Jimenez	Our Savior, Naples, FL	10 years
Karen Madson	King of Grace, Golden Valley, MN	10 years
Jonathan Matzke	King of Grace, Golden Valley, MN	10 years

## LSA MODEL SCHOOLS GRANT ADMINISTRATION REPORT

### LSA School Strategic Elements

1. God's Word is at the heart of all that takes place within the school, with a proper division of Law & Gospel continually emphasized as the essence of Christian Education.
2. The members of the school community honor God by seeking in excellence in all things and, in Christian love, hold one another accountable for excellence.
3. The school provides Christian education for children of member families and welcomes children of non-member families as an evangelistic outreach opportunity.
4. Opportunities to provide service to the members of the community are sought, and not just for school promotion.
5. Support parents in their God-given role to educate and nurture their children.
6. The use of uniforms in the school to emphasize academic dedication and a cohesive learning community.
7. Enhancement of education through the study of music, the arts and Latin.
8. Financial sustainability of the school by resolving to charge actual cost-per-pupil tuition, along with the establishment of scholarship funds and financial aid for those in need.

9. A commitment to thorough scope and sequence curriculum planning and implementation, focusing on long-term academic success.
10. Implementation of an academic curriculum founded on the principles of classical education.

Seeing the list of strategic elements in an LSA school, it isn't unusual for people to have an overall positive reaction to the things on the list, but also be a bit overwhelmed. "That is a lot of stuff," they say. "I even agree with most (or all) of them, but I don't see how our school could ever do all of that."

They are right. There is a lot in that list, and even though much of it overlaps with many familiar practices, what is new is enough to raise some questions and what is worse, some of the answers are better seen and experienced than written out in a pamphlet.

It is for this reason that the Model Schools Project was established. These are schools in our fellowship that are currently using or transitioning to classical elements and practices. These are places where principals and teachers can observe the above elements in practice, and talk to other teachers and principals and parents to get their opinions and input on using classical education methods. There are currently three of these schools in the ELS: Family of God Lutheran School in Ft. Mohave, Arizona; Parkland Lutheran School in Tacoma, Washington; and Peace Lutheran School in Kissimmee, Florida.

Parkland Lutheran School in Tacoma, Washington is an example of an LSA school that is transitioning to a classical model. Jumping into all the elements of an LSA school might work well for a school that is just beginning, but for an existing school trying to implement everything at once would be overwhelming. More than that, it would probably be detrimental, since sudden changes are usually not helpful.

This is why for existing schools we suggest mapping out a transition, taking as long as five years to complete it. The LSA board has members who are able to consult in this, and even has funds set aside to help in the transition. The details in the transition will likely vary from school to school, but a model transition would look something like this:

#### *Year One*

- Implement phonics-based reading
- Implement Classical Math curriculum
- Introduce some classical pedagogy (e.g., standing for answers)

#### *Year Two*

- Introduce Uniforms
- Implement transition to History program with introduction of Timeline in all grades
- Introduce Latin in gr. 5–8
- Introduce "Excellence in Writing" program

#### *Year Three*

- Introduce Latin in lower or upper grades
- Complete transition in History
- Implement transition in Reading/Language Arts curriculum
- Introduce Middle School Distinctives: Disputation, Formal Logic, Debate, Progymnasmata (Formal exercises in thinking and expression.)

#### *Year Four*

- Evaluate changes
- Implement transition in Science curriculum
- Complete introduction of Latin
- Evaluation and further introduction of Middle School Distinctives

*Year Five*

Continue transition in Science curriculum

Complete Middle School Distinctives

Implement Fine Arts curriculum

This model transition takes a gradual approach to introducing classical curriculum, and takes advantage of many current practices in our schools. For instance, most schools of our fellowship already use a phonics-based reading curriculum. And again, the above timeline is an example. Each transition would be customized for a school, taking into account its circumstances and needs.

The Board would like to thank the ELS Board of Trustees who gave a grant to aid these model schools.

*The Rev. Alexander Ring, LSA Grant Administrator*

*The Rev. Ken Mellon, secretary*

# GRANT DISBURSEMENT SCHEDULE

underlined – funds disbursed

\* – denotes funds on hold

	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012
Bethany Lutheran Port Orchard, WA	<u>5,000</u>	<u>5,000</u>						<u>5,000</u>	<u>5,000</u>			
Christ Lutheran	<u>10,000</u>	<u>5,000</u>										
Port St. Lucie, FL												
Grace Lutheran						7,858						
Madison, WI					<u>7,500</u>			<u>15,000</u>	<u>20,000</u>	<u>15,000</u>		
Heritage Lutheran		<u>7,900</u>										
Apple Valley, MN												
Holton Lutheran		<u>11,000</u>	<u>10,000</u>									
Holton, MI												
Holy Cross Lutheran				<u>20,000</u>	*	*	*	*	*	*	*20,000	*10,000
Madison, WI												
Holy Trinity Lutheran												
Okauchee, WI		<u>23,000</u>		<u>1081.69</u>								
Hope Lutheran				FLS								
West Jordan, UT												
Mt. Olive Lutheran		<u>25,000</u>	<u>15,000</u>	<u>10,000</u>								
Mankato, MN												
Our Saviour Lutheran		<u>18,000</u>	<u>11,000</u>	<u>9,000</u>		<u>1,216 FLS</u>						
Lake Havasu City, AZ												
Parkland Lutheran												
Parkland, WA												
Peace Lutheran					<u>7,500</u>	<u>20,000</u>	<u>22,500</u>					
Kissimmee, FL												
Peace Lutheran				<u>12,000</u>	<u>12,000</u>							
North Mankato, MN												
Princeton Lutheran												
Princeton, MN	<u>525</u>											
Redeeming Grace												
Rogers, MN								<u>30,000</u>	<u>10,000</u>	<u>10,000</u>		
St. Timothy Lutheran	<u>15,000</u>	<u>10,000</u>	<u>5,000</u>									
Lombard, IL												
Trinity Lutheran							<u>20,000</u>	<u>20,000</u>	<u>10,000</u>			
West Bend, WI												
Western Koshkonong		<u>2,000</u>										
Cottage Grove, WI												
Dei Spring Academy,										<u>20,000</u>		
Gold Spring, MN												
Totals	<u>30,525</u>	<u>106,900</u>	<u>41,000</u>	<u>52,081.69</u>	<u>27,000</u>	<u>29,074</u>	<u>42,500</u>	<u>70,000</u>	<u>45,000</u>	<u>45,000</u>	<u>20,000</u>	<u>10,000</u>

## ELEMENTARY EDUCATION ACTION OF THE SYNOD

### Resolution 1: Changes in the Board

WHEREAS, Mr. Jim Murphy faithfully served the Board for Lutheran Schools of America (BLSA) from its inception, therefore,  
BE IT RESOLVED, That the synod give thanks to the Lord for his service.

## **Resolution 2: Salary Schedule**

WHEREAS, The Board for Lutheran Schools of America has recommended a salary schedule for 2009-12, and,

WHEREAS, The schedule includes a 1% increase, therefore,

A. BE IT RESOLVED, That the salary schedule recommended by the BLSA be adopted, and,

B. BE IT RESOLVED, That congregations with Lutheran Elementary Schools be encouraged to meet the salary recommendations, and,

C. BE IT RESOLVED, That the BLSA be commended for developing a salary schedule for the years 2009-2012.

## **Resolution 3: Teacher Anniversaries in 2010**

WHEREAS, The Board for Lutheran Schools of America recognizes teachers celebrating an anniversary, therefore,

A. BE IT RESOLVED, That we thank our Gracious Lord and Savior for all of His gifts, which He has bestowed upon the church, especially the gifts each congregation receives through the dedication of all of its called workers, and,

B. BE IT RESOLVED, That we recognize the following individuals for their many years of faithful service:

Teacher	School	Years
Sharon King	Parkland , Tacoma, WA	40 years
Camilla Dashcund	Holy Cross, Madison, WI	40 years
Barb Mantey	Bethany, Port Orchard, WA	25 years

## **REPORT OF THE BOARD FOR PARISH EDUCATION AND YOUTH**

Since the 2009 ELS Convention, the Board for Parish Education and Youth (PEY) met in October of 2009 and January of 2010. The PEY continues its work of providing Bible studies, conducting an annual youth convention, supporting area youth retreats and summer camp, reviewing Sunday School and VBS materials, etc.

The members of the Board for Parish Education and Youth include the following: Pastor Matt Brooks, Mr. Peter Bloedel, Mr. Glen Hansen, Mr. Bruce Swenson, Pastor Aaron Hamilton, Pastor Tony Pittenger, Pastor Bernt Tweit, Chaplain Don Moldstad, Pastor Jonathan Madson. Officers of the PEY in the past year were Chairman – Bernt Tweit, Recording Secretary – Jonathan Madson and Secretary of Sunday Schools – Tony Pittenger.

The 2009 ELS Youth Convention was held on July 22-26 at Camp Berachah in Covington, Washington, near Seattle. Tony Pittenger served as the director. The Rev. Alex Ring and the Rev. Jim Braun helped very much with the convention. The theme was *The Trees of the Lord are Forever Green*. The convention included Bible studies, devotions, fellowship and some sight-seeing trips in the Northwest. We are thankful to all who took time to help as counselors in addition to the Bible study and devotion leaders.

The 2010 youth convention will be held on the campus of Old Dominion University in Virginia Beach, Virginia, July 29 – August 1. The theme of the convention is *Semper in Navi* (Always in the Ship). The Bible studies and devotions will focus on always being in the ship of God's grace. Excursions are being planned in the Virginia Beach area. The convention fee is \$215 per person. Pastor Aaron Hamilton will serve as the convention director.

Several area youth retreats were held throughout the synod in addition to summer youth camps. The PEY has committed funds to help defray some of the costs at the camps and

retreats. We also provided some financial support for the 2009 Youth Honor Choir held at Bethany Lutheran College in June and will continue to do so in 2010.

The Hebrews Bible Study was completed. Our thanks to Pastors Jim Braun, Aaron Hamilton and Steve Sparley for writing the study. Copies of the Hebrews Bible study are for sale in the Bethany Lutheran College Bookstore. A Bible study on the family will hopefully be printed sometime in 2010. The devotion book *Cling to the Cross II* has also been produced and also is available from the BLC Bookstore.

The board provided some subsidy for congregations to purchase Advent devotions for families and children through Creative Communications for the Parish. We also continue to review Sunday School, VBS and Children's Christmas services. The PEY retained the services of Leah Matzke to produce a VBS series that is available for purchase through the BLC Bookstore. The theme of the VBS material is *The Armor of God*. For now the board has abandoned the attempt to produce a song book. The immense time and effort required to get copyrights was the deciding factor to stop the project.

We continue to subsidize ELS youth (high school juniors - college) who help with the Ukraine VBS program. In 2010, \$400 per youth will be available. This VBS program requires quite a bit of time and preparation. Thoughts of Faith used to make all the arrangements for this project. The PEY is not confident that it has the manpower and time to organize and plan the Ukrainian VBS program in the future. The board has been in consultation with the Board for World Outreach on the matter of this VBS program. Our thanks to the many who have been instrumental in planning for the work to be done this summer in Ukraine.

Due to the weak economic times, the funds available from the *His Truth for Our Youth* offering have been greatly reduced for 2010 and very likely for 2011. In spite of the reduced amounts from the fund, God's riches in Christ Jesus are never reduced. The board gives thanks to the Lord for the privilege and responsibility of proclaiming the riches of the gospel of Christ. By God's grace we will continue to serve the young people of our synod and provide material to support the Christian education of all ages in the synod. God be praised for his glad tidings!

*The Rev. Jonathan N. Madson, secretary*

## **REPORT OF THE BOARD FOR PUBLICATIONS**

The Board for Publications held three regular meetings during the past year. Members of the board are: the Rev. Roger Holtz, chairman; the Rev. Jim Braun, vice-chairman; Mr. Greg Costello; Mr. Scott Mikkelsen; Mr. Paul Wold, recording treasurer; the Rev. Erik Gernander, secretary. Others who attend and/or contribute to the meetings include: from the staff of the *Lutheran Sentinel*, the Rev. Ted Gullixson and the Rev. Wayne Halvorson; the Rev. Jesse Jacobsen, webmaster for the ELS website; Mr. Keith Weiderhoeft, ELS treasurer; the Rev. Craig Ferkenstad, ELS secretary; and Rev. John Moldstad, ELS president.

The board expresses its thanks to Mr. Howard Siewert for his many years of service on the board. He served most of his years on the board as secretary, and also provided valuable input and insight from his ongoing experience in the printing industry, working at his company in St. Paul, Minnesota, Ideal Printers, Inc.

The board continued to oversee the production of the *Lutheran Sentinel*, and the synod website, <[www.evangelicalluthersynod.org](http://www.evangelicalluthersynod.org)>. The Rev. Ted Gullixson, editor of the *Lutheran Sentinel*, gives detailed reports of his plans and preparations for the monthly issues of the *Lutheran Sentinel*, our synod's chief periodical. Dimensional Graphics (formerly Stoyles Graphics) continues to print the *Lutheran Sentinel* with high quality. The Rev. Jesse Jacobsen



also gives thorough reports on use of the website, along with ideas and concerns about the site's appearance and content.

During its meetings this past year the board began an assessment of its work. It reviewed the tasks assigned to it by the synod, and sought the advice of certain individuals in our synod on the quality of current projects and where work should be directed in the future. While this evaluation continues at the present, a couple of important decisions were made. One was to no longer distribute bulletin inserts pre-printed, but to distribute them in electronic format and have the congregations print off the needed copies to be placed in worship bulletins. All congregations and their pastors should make sure that the inserts are being received and printed. Please contact the board immediately if assistance is needed with the inserts.

The other was to start making the *Lutheran Sentinel* available on the internet. A website separate from our synod website is under construction. The board expects that the desire for hard copies of the *Lutheran Sentinel* will continue to diminish and the need for an electronic version will increase. This matter will continue to be something the board will look at for some time. The board welcomes any feedback that members of the synod would like to give in regard to how the *Lutheran Sentinel* is received, used, etc., as well as any of our other synodical publications.

The production of the *Lutheran Synod Quarterly* is also overseen by the board. It continues to be published three times a year. The Rev. Shawn Kauffeld handles the printing of this theological periodical which is used mainly by the pastors of our synod. It also is available on the internet via the Bethany Lutheran Theological Seminary website, which can be linked to through the synod website. The Rev. Gaylin Schmeling, seminary president, serves as editor of the *Lutheran Synod Quarterly*, and is assisted by other seminary faculty, and seminary students as well.

The *Synod Report* is the other publication overseen by the board. The Rev. Craig Ferkenstad, synod secretary, does much of the work for this important production.

Currently there is only one book whose production is under the purview of the board. The anniversary volume *Grace for Grace*, originally published on the 90th anniversary of the Norwegian Synod and 25th anniversary of the re-organization of our synod, is in the process of being re-published. Look for information in the near future about the availability of this notable and historical work.

The members of our board are eager to provide assistance with anyone who is interested in publishing a church-related item. Please contact us if you have a project in mind. Our one aim is that which is described in our synod's constitution, indeed, in the word of God itself, namely, to share the good news of what Jesus has done to save us from sin, death and the devil, both with those who already are in our church, and with all others as well.

*The Rev. Erik Gernander, secretary*

## **REPORT OF THE BOARD FOR CHRISTIAN SERVICE**

The ELS Board for Christian Service currently consists of the following personnel: the Rev. Mark Marozick, secretary; the Rev. S. Piet Van Kampen; Mr. Herb Berg, chairman of the board; Mr. Joel Petersen, Retired Benefit Coordinator; and Mr. Jeff Younge, Widows and Retired Workers Special Needs Coordinator and our board's representative to the synod's Planning and Coordinating Committee. The board met four times in the past year, with regular meetings in June, September, and February, along with a special meeting in December.

## **TERM LIFE INSURANCE**

The synod carries a term life insurance policy on all of its pastors in the amount of \$50,000. Currently all but two of our congregations reimburse the premium costs of that term life insurance to the synod.

## **HEALTH INSURANCE/WELS VEBA**

It pleased the board to learn that WELS VEBA, the health insurance provider of the ELS, did not raise its premiums for the year 2010 and 2011 and also had a “premium holiday” for the month of November of 2009. However, it has come to the board’s attention that some pastors may yet be without health insurance coverage. In light of the high costs of health care in our day and age, the board strongly encourages congregations to care for their pastors in this regard. Information is available about health insurance options for both pastors and congregations online at the synod’s website <<http://www.evangelicallutheransynod.org/synod/bcs>>.

## **WORLD NEEDS FUND**

During 2009, ELS congregations donated \$7,273 and individuals gave \$1,796 to the World Needs Fund, making a sum of \$9,069. During the past year the board has granted \$7,000 of financial assistance to a number of individuals/organizations. In April the board published an article in the *Lutheran Sentinel* encouraging people and congregations to be charitable. To promote the Mother’s Day World Needs donations, the board prepared and distributed a bulletin insert.

This past January the entire country saw the heartbreaking conditions in Haiti following the earthquake there. Through the World Needs Fund, the synod received and then donated over \$24,000 (\$12,000 from individuals, as of the end of January) to help Haitians in need through the WELS Committee on Relief. The WELS Committee on Relief sent immediate aid through CARE, focused on medical relief and service in the border region between Haiti and the Dominican Republic (where many of the injured in Haiti were receiving care), and is conducting exploratory mission work in Haiti.

This February we also heard reports of the powerful earthquake the struck in Chile. As an immediate response, the board authorized \$1,000 of assistance from the World Needs Fund.

If anyone knows of any person or organization that the ELS Board for Christian Service can help, they can let the board know by filling out the board’s application for assistance. The form is available online in PDF format at <<http://www.evangelicallutheransynod.org/synod/bcs>>. Note that the rest of the board’s guidelines for assistance can be found there as well.

The board follows these recommended limits on assistance, as published in the 2008 *Synod Report*:

\$0 - \$2,000	Individuals
\$5,000 - \$10,000	Congregations & organizations
\$5,000 - \$10,000	World Relief

Please note that the Board for Christian Service can adjust these amounts as need and situations arise.

## **PENSION PLAN/RETIREMENT BENEFITS**

In January of 2009 the federal government put into effect new guidelines for the stewardship of 403(b) and 403(b)(9) retirement plans, giving the employer control over the plan rather than the employee, with stricter reporting requirements. In response to these changes, WELS and ELS developed the Shepherd Plan Solution with the Hahn Financial Group, Inc. and OneAmerica Securities, Inc. At least ninety-nine called workers (pastors and teachers) have enrolled in this plan thus far (about half of our clergy roster). Thirty-two people attended a

presentation by Verlyn Hahn, the President and CEO of the Hahn Financial Group regarding the Shepherd Plan Solution on Tuesday night of the 2009 Synod Convention.

The board continues to encourage pastors and teachers to sign up for the Shepherd Plan Solution. Mr. Hahn will make a presentation at this summer's synod convention. The plan has been quite successful up to this point; because of that success internal fees may be reduced in the future.

In 2009 the synod matched congregational funding of full time pastors' and teachers' pensions up to \$350 for full time workers and \$175 for part time workers. That figure will not change this year. However, in the future, because of budget restrictions, there will more than likely be reductions in the matching amount.

## **WIDOWS' SUBSIDIES**

Currently we are supporting eight widows with a \$300 per month subsidy, totaling \$28,800 per year. Though all synod boards are experiencing budget cuts, we have no current plan to alter this subsidy amount.

## **WLCFS MEMBER ASSISTANCE PROGRAM**

At their special meeting in December, the board approved a motion to offer a new benefit to ELS called workers. Realizing that situations sometimes arise when a pastor and his family may need confidential, professional counseling services, the synod now has a contract in place with Wisconsin Lutheran Child and Family Services, a church-related organization of the WELS, to offer counseling services as part of its Clergy Assistance Program (CAP).

Because this program from WLCFS only provides assistance as a member benefit for the clergy roster of the ELS, it is legal across the country in all fifty states. Yet because it is internet-based or phone-based, most health insurance will not reimburse the costs. For seventy dollars per session, the synod agreed to prepay for ten counseling sessions (\$700) to be used by the called workers on our clergy roster and their immediate families. The sessions must be purchased in clusters of ten, but the prepaid sessions never expire. Any sessions leftover at the end of 2010 carry over into 2011. In case the sessions are rapidly used up, the board authorized the synod to spend up to \$2,000 during 2010 on this program. The synod's contract is only for the year 2010, at the end of which the board will evaluate the program.

Due to confidentiality concerns, the synod will only be made aware of how many sessions were used and how many separate individuals or families made use of those sessions. That is the information the board will use to evaluate the success of the program. The synod itself will not know who accessed the service.

The counseling is web-based, via webcam and high speed internet, so that the persons seeking counseling could receive it in the privacy of their own home, or at another location where high speed internet access is available. If a high-speed internet connection can't be used, then counseling can take place over the telephone.

Usually an assessment is made in the first session to determine treatment options. If such counseling can be effective, then there is a maximum of six counseling sessions per "problem." If the counselor discovers right away that six sessions won't resolve the problem, then he or she may refer counselees to a local "in-person" counselor for more in-depth treatment.

This new benefit through WLCFS is not meant to replace the circuit visitor in his capacity as counselor, but rather to supplement the circuit visitor. In fact, for most matters, the board encourages the pastors of the ELS to make use of their circuit visitor in this area. Yet, at the same time, the board realizes that there may be some non-ministry, family-related issues that are better handled by a counselor than by a circuit visitor. Also, a circuit visitor may, after meeting with an individual for a time, feel the need to refer him or her to a professional counselor. Now the visitor can refer people in the certain knowledge that he is referring to

counselors who are of the same Christian fellowship and who share a Christian, confessional Lutheran worldview.

The board would also like to encourage the individual congregations of the ELS to examine the practical costs and benefits of the Member Assistance Program from WLCFS for their own use. For the minimum cost of ten sessions at a time, a church can offer professional, Christian counseling to all of its members. For a congregation in an area where there are no Christian counselors of our fellowship (and where the name “Lutheran” on a counselor’s office door doesn’t always mean what people think it means) joining the MAP from WLCFS might be worth the monetary investment. For more information, please search online at the WLCFS web site <<http://www.wlcfs.org>>.

## **ELS MEMBERS SERVING OVERSEAS**

Hundreds of thousands of people are serving their country overseas in places like Iraq and Afghanistan. Included in this number are some brave Christian men and women from our own ELS congregations. In board meetings this past year, some have raised the issue of maintaining spiritual support for these children of God who need to be away from their spiritual homes during their deployment. Due to fellowship and doctrinal issues within the military chaplaincy coupled with the extremes of their deployment, it can be hard for those in the service to receive the spiritual care they need.

The board encourages our congregations to lead the way in support of their deployed members. We encourage pastors to, whenever possible, maintain contact with their members who are serving overseas, sending sermons, devotional materials, etc., either electronically or through the mail. Home congregations themselves can send cards, letters, and care packages. Pastors and congregations would also do well to offer support to the family members of those serving.

In addition to these things, the board encourages congregations to make use of the ELS Board for Parish Education and Youth, for other ideas and resources (2009 *Synod Report*, page 96, resolution 4). If a pastor cannot maintain contact with the deployed service-member via email, the PEY maintains a list for emailing sermons, devotional materials, and the like.

Congregations may also make use of the services offered by our sister synod, the WELS, through its Military Services Committee of its Commission on Special Ministries. Through the web site, <<http://military.wels.net>>, individuals serving in the military (or their pastors and family members) may sign up to be put on a mailing/visitation list, whereby they will receive devotions via mail and email, recorded worship services, and even occasional visitations when time and resources allow.

## **PROPOSED EXPENDITURES FOR 2010**

Widow support	\$28,800
Pastor Retirement support (Schwan Foundation grant)	\$55,000
Group Insurance support	\$1,500
Board Expenses	<u>\$1,125</u>
Total	\$86,425

*The Rev. S. Piet Van Kampen, secretary*

## REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON WORSHIP

The worship committee has prepared the following “worship talking points” which were sent to all pastors of the synod in February. All are invited to join in conversation regarding these points on ELS WorshipTalk, <<http://groups.yahoo.com/group/elsworshiptalk/?yguid=21583857>>.

In addition a worship webpage has been designed by a student at Bethany Lutheran College under the direction of Prof. Andrew Overn. The committee would welcome the assistance of any capable volunteer to enable this site to be developed and maintained. Any interested individuals should contact one of the members of the committee if they are interested.

### EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN WORSHIP TALKING POINTS:

#### **I. God comes to us.**

Through the Word and sacraments, as through instruments, the Holy Spirit is given, who works faith where and when it pleases God in those who hear the Gospel. ACV, ELH p. 9.

John 1:1-5 – In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. He was in the beginning with God. All things were made through Him, and without Him nothing was made that was made. In Him was life, and the life was the light of men. And the light shines in the darkness, and the darkness did not comprehend it. And the Word became flesh and dwelt among us, and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth.

Leviticus 26:11-12 – I will set My tabernacle among you, and My soul shall not abhor you. I will walk among you and be your God, and you shall be My people.

Ephesians 2:19-22 – Now, therefore, you are no longer strangers and foreigners, but fellow citizens with the saints and members of the household of God, having been built on the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ Himself being the chief cornerstone, in whom the whole building, being fitted together, grows into a holy temple in the Lord, in whom you also are being built together for a dwelling place of God in the Spirit.

Revelation 21:3-4 – “Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people. God Himself will be with them and be their God. And God will wipe away every tear from their eyes; there shall be no more death, nor sorrow, nor crying. There shall be no more pain, for the former things have passed away.”

Romans 10:8 – The word is near you, in your mouth and in your heart (that is, the word of faith which we preach).

Matthew 18:20 – For where two or three are gathered together in My name, I am there in the midst of them.”

#### **II. God reveals his identity and nature.**

Our churches with common consent teach that the decree of the Council of Nicea concerning the Unity of the Divine Essence and concerning the three Persons, is true and to be believed without any doubting. AC1, ELH p. 8.

[Scripture] sets before us Christ as the only Mediator, Propitiation, High Priest, and Intercessor. He is to be prayed to and has promised that He will hear our prayer. This worship He approves above all: that in afflictions He be called upon: “If any man sins, we have an advocate with the Father...” (I John 2) AC21, ELH p. 14.

Exodus 3:15 – God also said to Moses, “Say to the Israelites, “The LORD, the God of your fathers—the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac and the God of Jacob—has sent me

to you.’ This is my name forever, the name by which I am to be remembered from generation to generation.

Exodus 6:6 – Therefore say to the children of Israel: ‘I am the LORD; I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, I will rescue you from their bondage, and I will redeem you with an outstretched arm and with great judgments.

John 8:58 – Jesus said to them, “Most assuredly, I say to you, before Abraham was, I AM.”

Psalms 104:30 – You send forth Your Spirit, they are created; And You renew the face of the earth.

Matthew 28:18-20 – And Jesus came and spoke to them, saying, “All authority has been given to Me in heaven and on earth. Go therefore and make disciples of all the nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit, teaching them to observe all things that I have commanded you; and lo, I am with you always, even to the end of the age.” Amen.

I Timothy 2:1-6 – Therefore I exhort first of all that supplications, prayers, intercessions, and giving of thanks be made for all men, for kings and all who are in authority, that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and reverence. For this is good and acceptable in the sight of God our Savior, who desires all men to be saved and to come to the knowledge of the truth. For there is one God and one Mediator between God and men, the Man Christ Jesus, who gave Himself a ransom for all.

### **III. God reveals his attitude towards us and His relationship with us.**

Our Father, Who art in heaven. God would hereby tenderly invite us to believe that He is our true Father, and that we are His true children. SC:LP ELH p. 33.

He that knows he has a Father reconciled to him through Christ, since he truly knows God, also knows that God cares for him and calls upon God. AC20, ELH p. 13.

...the sacraments were ordained... to be signs and testimonies of the will of God toward us, instituted to awaken and confirm faith in those who use them. AC 13, ELH p.11.

...God-fearing and distressed consciences have through experience found that it (the teaching of justification by faith) brings the greatest consolation. Consciences can never be pacified through any works, but only by faith, being assured that for Christ’s sake they have a gracious God. AC 20, ELH p.13.

This is the chief part of the Gospel and ought to stand out as the most prominent teaching in the Church, so that the merits of Christ may be well known and that faith, which believes that sins are forgiven for Christ’s sake, may be exalted far above works. AC 26, ELH p. 19.

I John 1:5-9 – This is the message which we have heard from Him and declare to you, that God is light and in Him is no darkness at all. If we say that we have fellowship with Him, and walk in darkness, we lie and do not practice the truth. But if we walk in the light as He is in the light, we have fellowship with one another, and the blood of Jesus Christ His Son cleanses us from all sin. If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us. If we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

I John 3:1 – Behold what manner of love the Father has bestowed on us, that we should be called children of God!

### **IV. God serves us.**

Where there is forgiveness of sins, there is also life and salvation. SC:LS, ELH p. 36.

[The Holy Ghost] calls, gathers, enlightens and sanctifies the whole Christian Church on earth and keeps it with Jesus Christ in the one true faith. In this Christian Church He daily and richly forgives me and all believers all our sins... SC:Creed, ELH p. 32.

Mark 10:45 For even the Son of Man did not come to be served, but to serve, and to give His life a ransom for many.

Titus 3: 4-7 – But when the kindness and the love of God our Savior toward man appeared, not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to His mercy He saved us, through the washing of regeneration and renewing of the Holy Spirit, whom He poured out on us abundantly through Jesus Christ our Savior, that having been justified by His grace we should become heirs according to the hope of eternal life.

This is my body which is given for you.

This cup is the new testament in My blood which is shed for you and for many, for the remission of sins. ELH p. 54.

John 20:19-29 – Jesus came and stood in the midst, and said to them, “Peace be with you.” When He had said this, He showed them His hands and His side. Then the disciples were glad when they saw the Lord.

So Jesus said to them again, “Peace to you! As the Father has sent Me, I also send you.” And when He had said this, He breathed on them, and said to them, “Receive the Holy Spirit. If you forgive the sins of any, they are forgiven them; if you retain the sins of any, they are retained.”

And after eight days His disciples were again inside, and Thomas with them. Jesus came, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, “Peace to you!” Then He said to Thomas, “Reach your finger here, and look at My hands; and reach your hand here, and put it into My side. Do not be unbelieving, but believing.” And Thomas answered and said to Him, “My Lord and my God!”

Jesus said to him, “Thomas, because you have seen Me, you have believed. Blessed are those who have not seen and yet have believed.”

John 4:23-24 – But the hour is coming, and now is, when the true worshipers will worship the Father in spirit and truth; for the Father is seeking such to worship Him. God is Spirit, and those who worship Him must worship in spirit and truth.”

Romans 10:17 – So then faith comes by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.

John 17:17 – Sanctify them by Your truth. Your word is truth.

## **V. We remember what God has done for us.**

By faith and in faith we offer sacrifices of praise and thanksgiving.

Luke 10:27 – So he answered and said, “ ‘You shall love the LORD your God with all your heart, with all your soul, with all your strength, and with all your mind,’ and ‘your neighbor as yourself.’”

We should fear, love and trust in God above all things.

We should... call upon Him in every trouble, pray, praise and give thanks.

We should fear and love God, so that we do not despise preaching and His Word, but hold it sacred and gladly hear and learn it. SC:TC, ELH p. 31.

I am in duty bound to thank and praise, to serve and obey Him. SC:Creed, ELH p. 32.

God’s name is hallowed when His Word is taught in its truth and purity, and we as the children of God live holy lives according to it.

“Amen” means that we should be sure that these petitions are acceptable to our Father in heaven and are heard by Him; for He Himself has commanded us so to pray and has promised to hear us. SC:LP. ELH p. 34.

That we may learn to believe that no creature could make satisfaction for our sins but Christ, true God and man; and that we may learn to look with terror at our sins, and to regard them as great indeed, and to find joy and comfort in Him alone, and thus be saved through such faith. Christian Questions, 16, ELH p. 39.

2 Chronicles 2:4 – Behold, I am building a temple for the name of the LORD my God, to dedicate it to Him, to burn before Him sweet incense, for the continual showbread, for the burnt offerings morning and evening, on the Sabbaths, on the New Moons, and on the set feasts of the LORD our God. This is an ordinance forever to Israel. 5 And the temple which I build will be great, for our God is greater than all gods.

Isaiah 1:11 – “To what purpose is the multitude of your sacrifices to Me?” Says the LORD. Bring no more futile sacrifices; Incense is an abomination to Me. The New Moons, the Sabbaths, and the calling of assemblies—I cannot endure iniquity and the sacred meeting. Your New Moons and your appointed feasts My soul hates; They are a trouble to Me, I am weary of bearing them. When you spread out your hands, I will hide My eyes from you; Even though you make many prayers, I will not hear. Your hands are full of blood. “ Wash yourselves, make yourselves clean; Put away the evil of your doings from before My eyes. Cease to do evil, Learn to do good; Seek justice, Rebuke the oppressor, Defend the fatherless, Plead for the widow. “ Come now, and let us reason together,” Says the LORD, “Though your sins are like scarlet, They shall be as white as snow; Though they are red like crimson, They shall be as wool.

Psalms 51:10-13, 15-17 – Create in me a clean heart, O God, And renew a steadfast spirit within me. Do not cast me away from Your presence And do not take Your Holy Spirit from me. Restore to me the joy of Your salvation, And uphold me by Your generous Spirit. Then I will teach transgressors Your ways, And sinners shall be converted to You. O Lord, open my lips, And my mouth shall show forth Your praise. For You do not desire sacrifice, or else I would give it; You do not delight in burnt offering. The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit, A broken and a contrite heart—These, O God, You will not despise.

Acts 2:42 – And they continued steadfastly in the apostles’ doctrine and fellowship, in the breaking of bread, and in prayers.

2 Timothy 3:14-17 – But you must continue in the things which you have learned and been assured of, knowing from whom you have learned them, and that from childhood you have known the Holy Scriptures, which are able to make you wise for salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus. All Scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness, that the man of God may be complete, thoroughly equipped for every good work.

1 Corinthians 11:26 – For as often as you eat this bread and drink this cup, you proclaim the Lord’s death till He comes.

Colossians 3:12 – Therefore, as the elect of God, holy and beloved, put on tender mercies, kindness, humility, meekness, longsuffering; bearing with one another, and forgiving one another, if anyone has a complaint against another; even as Christ forgave you, so you also must do. 14 But above all these things put on love, which is the bond of perfection. And let the peace of God rule in your hearts, to which also you were called in one body; and be thankful. Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom, teaching and admonishing one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord. And whatever you do in word or deed, do all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God the Father through Him.

Philippians 2:1-8 – If you have any encouragement from being united with Christ, if any comfort from his love, if any fellowship with the Spirit, if any tenderness and compassion, then make my joy complete by being like-minded, having the same love, being one in spirit and purpose. Do nothing out of selfish ambition or vain conceit, but in humility consider others better than yourselves. Each of you should look not only to your own interests, but also to the interests of others Your attitude should be the same as that of Christ Jesus: Who, being in very nature God, not consider equality with



God something to be grasped, but made himself nothing, taking the very nature of a servant, being made in human likeness. And being found in appearance as a man, he humbled himself and became obedient to death—even death on a cross!

Phil. 4:4-7 – Rejoice in the Lord always. Again I will say, rejoice! Let your gentleness be known to all men. The Lord is at hand. Be anxious for nothing, but in everything by prayer and supplication, with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known to God; and the peace of God, which surpasses all understanding, will guard your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus. Finally, brethren, whatever things are true, whatever things are noble, whatever things are just, whatever things are pure, whatever things are lovely, whatever things are of good report, if there is any virtue and if there is anything praiseworthy—meditate on these things.

## **VI. The words we speak and sing, the rich diversity of the signs and symbols of the liturgy, and the thought progression of the Divine Service proclaim Christ and him crucified.**

Ceremonies are needed for this reason alone: that the unlearned be taught. AC24, p. 16.

The Church is the congregation of saints, in which the Gospel is rightly taught and the sacraments rightly administered. And concerning the true unity of the Church, it is enough to agree concerning the doctrine of the Gospel and the administration of the sacraments. Nor is it necessary that human traditions, rites, or ceremonies, instituted by men, should be the same everywhere. AC VII, p. 10.

Nevertheless, very many traditions are kept on our part, for they lead to good order in the Church, such as the Order of Lessons in the Mass and the chief festivals. But at the same time people are warned that such observances do not justify before God, and that in such things it should not be called a sin if they are omitted without scandal. AC XXVI, p. 21.

Therefore since ordinances instituted as being necessary or with the idea that they merit grace are contrary to the Gospel, it follows that it is not lawful for any bishop to institute or require such services. For it is necessary that the doctrine of Christian liberty be preserved in the churches; namely that bondage to law is not necessary to justification, as it is written in the Epistle to the Galatians: Do not be entangled again with a yoke of bondage. It is necessary that the chief article of the Gospel be preserved: that we obtain grace freely by faith in Christ, and not because of certain observances or acts of worship devised by men.

What then, are we to think of Sunday and similar rites in the house of God? To this we answer that it is lawful for bishops and pastors to make ordinances so that things are done orderly in the Church, not so that we should merit grace or make satisfaction for sins by them, or that consciences be bound to think them necessary services and that it is a sin to break them without offense to others...

It is proper that the Church keep such ordinances for the sake of charity and tranquility, so far that one does not offend another, and that all things be done in the churches in an orderly way, without confusion. Yet consciences are not to be burdened, thinking they are necessary to salvation, or that they sin when they break them without offense to others...

Likewise the observance of Sunday, Easter, Pentecost, and like festivals and rites. For they greatly err who judge that by the authority of the Church the observance of Sunday instead of the Sabbath Day was ordained as being necessary. Scripture has abrogated the Sabbath Day; for it teaches that since the Gospel has been revealed, all the ceremonies of Moses can be omitted. And yet because it was necessary to appoint a certain day so that the people would know when they might come together, it appears that the Church designated Sunday for this purpose. This day seems to have been chosen all the more for this additional reason; that people might have an example of Christian liberty and might know that neither the keeping of the Sabbath or any other day is necessary. AC XXVIII, p. 26.

Falsely are our churches accused of abolishing the Mass, for the Mass is retained by us and celebrated with the highest reverence. All the usual ceremonies are also preserved, except that the parts sung in Latin are interspersed here and there with German hymns which have been added to teach the people...

The people are accustomed to receive the sacrament together, if any are fit to do so, and this increases the reverence and devotion of public worship. For none are admitted unless they are first examined. The people are also advised concerning the dignity and use of the sacrament, what great consolation it brings troubled consciences, that they might learn to believe God and to expect and ask of Him all that is good. This worship pleases God; for such use of the sacrament nourishes true devotion toward God...

Therefore the Mass was instituted that the faith of those who use the Sacrament should remember what benefits are received through Christ and should cheer and comfort the troubled conscience. For to remember Christ is to remember His benefits and to realize that they are truly offered to us. Nor is it enough only to remember the history, for this the Jews and the ungodly also can remember. Therefore the Mass is to be used for this purpose, that there the sacrament may be administered to them that have need of consolation, as Ambrose says, "Because I always sin, I am always bound to take the medicine." AC XXIV, p.17.

Matthew 11: 28-30 – "Come to Me, all you who labor and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest. Take My yoke upon you and learn from Me, for I am gentle and lowly in heart, and you will find rest for your souls. For My yoke is easy and My burden is light."

*The Rev Dennis Marzolf, chairman*

#### *PARISH SERVICES*

#### *ACTION OF THE SYNOD*

#### **Resolution 1: Pictorial Directory of Pastors**

WHEREAS, It has been twelve years since the publication of a pictorial directory of the synod's pastors, and,

WHEREAS, Up-to-date directories of pastors and congregations are useful for introducing church members, new and old, to the synod, therefore,

BE IT RESOLVED, That the Board for Publications explore methods for creating a pictorial directory of pastors, either online or in print.

#### **Resolution 2: Complete Directory of Congregations**

BE IT RESOLVED, That the Board for Publications actively encourage and assist all congregations to use the synod's website to create an online presence.

#### **Resolution 3: Organizing Hands-on Relief Service**

WHEREAS, The Board for Christian Service has supported relief efforts with funds, and,

WHEREAS, Our Lord encourages us to acts of service and charity, and,

WHEREAS, Occasions such as natural disasters and other calamities provide us with opportunities to serve our neighbor, therefore,

BE IT RESOLVED, That the Board for Christian Service explore procedures by which synod members may engage in organized, hands-on, acts of mercy.

*See further action under "Memorials."*

# REPORT OF THE LAYMEN'S DELEGATES EQUALIZATION FUND COMMITTEE

As acting chairman of the Laymen's Delegates Equalization Fund Committee it is my privilege and responsibility to contact the congregations of our synod for funds to carry on the work of this committee for the annual convention of the synod. The purpose of the fund is to help defray the transportation costs of the laymen delegates. Each congregation needs to carry out its responsibility by responding with a check to the fund so that our committee may render the best possible service to the laymen delegates.

We are submitting a statement of cash receipts and disbursements for the 2009 convention period.

## Statement of Cash Receipts and Disbursements

Balance on Hand 3/1/2009		\$ 8,038.85
Receipts:		
Church Assessments Received	\$ 24,910.50	
Interest Income	<u>\$ 20.00</u>	
Total Receipts		<u>\$ 24,930.50</u>
Total		\$ 32,969.35
Disbursements:		
Delegates:		
Air Fares and Mileage	\$ 21,415.37	
Printing, Postage, checks, etc.	<u>\$ 92.76</u>	
Total Disbursements		<u>\$ 21,508.13</u>
Balance on Hand 2/28/2010		<u>\$ 11,461.22</u>

1. Mileage payments were made at the rate of \$.25 per mile (round trip) to a laymen delegate who drove his own car (home to convention site) and \$.40 per mile if accompanied by a second delegate or a pastor. Mileage from the point of departure was reimbursed at the lesser of the mileage rate or the cost of an airline ticket, as determined by the Equalization Committee.

2. Delegates were encouraged to ride together, whenever possible. This stewardship of money enabled the Equalization Fund to cover more of the expenses.

3. Air travel and bus fares were also accepted. Only mileage to or from an airport was reimbursed. Car rental costs were not reimbursed.

4. Delegates registered at the convention showing name, congregation, round trip mileage, and/or travel expenses in order to receive reimbursement.

5. The Chairman was to receive \$.25 per mile or actual expenses; whichever was less, out of the fund to cover his costs of attending the convention. (Note: if chairman was a delegate he was to be reimbursed according to rules for delegates.) Since the chairman is a Bethany employee, no reimbursement was necessary.

6. Maximum reimbursement had been set at \$600.00 per delegate.

*Mr. Ralph Miller, chairman*

## REPORT OF THE BOARD FOR STEWARDSHIP

The Board for Stewardship met twice in September and February in Mankato at synod headquarters. In September the board appointed a new secretary, Mr. Mark Perliwitz and the chairman was re-elected.

Projected information for congregations was discussed and plans made to distribute budget pie graphs to pastors and questions in regard to projected synod offerings for the year.

The board has continued discussing the idea of doing stewardship seminars for local congregations and the cost. The board discussed the need to remind people of the Lord's blessings on the synod and its function, and the responsibility of being in the synod.

The board will continue to put out *Ambassador Updates*, bi-monthly, which are sent to local pastors and congregational ambassadors to be used as bulletin inserts or in newsletters.

The board conducted sectionals at last year's synod convention, based on the convention theme: *All We Have—A Trust From Thee*. The sectionals on stewardship were held on two days. The questions and summaries of the input received from the sectionals are as follows:

### **The topic on day one was entitled "Our joys in personal stewardship."**

Question # 1) T or F – An economic downturn is a good time to discuss stewardship. Why or Why not?

Majority said True. Handling money, finances is a part of life, people are making choices; People are evaluating own finances; Stewardship is about faith; Every time is a time for stewardship; Stewardship is on peoples minds; Evangelism opportunity.

Question # 2) Identifying joy in personal stewardship...

- a) What challenges or hinders our joy? Selfishness, fear of the future, pride, weak faith, lack of spending time wisely, secular messages, confusion about priorities, focusing on the lack of things and not the blessings, congregational spending.
- b) How might we with the Lord's help, overcome these? Spiritual growth through the use of Means of Grace; Daily repentance; Proper understanding of Biblical stewardship; Add list of studies in the church; Think more in terms of first fruit giving; The more you give the more you receive; Do practical instruction; Example cited of "congregation collecting offerings to free individual members from their debt and then the work of the church expanded;" Plaque: "It's not how much of my money that I give to the Lord, but how much of the Lord's money do I keep for myself."
- c) What personal joys and/or blessings would you like to discuss in regard to personal stewardship with our Lord's gifts? (generally or specifically) Mission outreach, Christian Day School outreach, regular giving influences unbelievers, planned giving made tithing easier, asking people to help is important.

Question # 3) Should we be willing to share our stewardship experiences and practices publicly as leaders in order to be an example for a) our immediate family members? b) those in our congregations? Majority of delegates said yes for a and b. Father and mother can teach children; Set up classes to help people; Pastors said no to b. Be careful not to appear to be boastful, or law motivated or to give the impression of legalism; All stewardship should be Gospel-motivated; Pastors and leaders only used certain circumstances; Talk about giving in front of congregation; Sometimes you have to tell people "you are robbing God"; It is a matter of trusting God, that's what stewardship is.

### **Topic for day two: Congregational and Synodical Stewardship**

Question # 1) T or F – One of the roles of the synod and its Board for Stewardship is to inform our members of special needs and to organize and manage special offerings.

Majority of responses were True; False, board not just a fundraiser, but can help congregations teach use of Time, Talents and Treasures, particularly Bible Class on this part of sanctification; False, their duty is only to approve and coordinate special offerings, not to "inform members of special needs or to organize and manage special offerings."

Question # 2) There seems to be a weakening of support for synod offerings.

- a) What factors and/or perhaps attitudes have contributed to this seeming decline, even while local offerings continue to increase?

Overdoing of “special offerings”; Not enough encouragement for regular giving from congregations; Not promoting percentage giving; Congregation isn’t properly or regularly informed of synod activity; Attitude of “someone else can worry about the synod”; It is an item that is easy to cut in budgets difficult to manage; Perception that synod has all it needs from the Schwan Foundation; Synod controversies have had a negative effect; Lack of clear communication on stewardship matters; Synod is an afterthought in budgeting; Health insurance costs become an issue; Congregations need to put a line item in the budget for the synod; Congregations may not know what the synod is doing for them. Pastors and elders need to keep the congregation informed.

- b) How might some of these be addressed or overcome?

Promote percentage giving; Print our President’s newsletter in the bulletin/newsletter; Utilize bulletin inserts from synod; Getting pastors/leaders to model percentage giving; Promote principle that synod is really a part of the essential work of the congregation; More synodical contact with local congregations; Inform members about the benefits of the synod; Sentinel to make specific financial benefits (where offerings are going) more evident; Regular stewardship talks; Talk about the synod’s various work; Have envelopes for synod offerings.

Question # 3) Congregational and synodical legacies were touched on in the essay:

- a) Can you identify legacies that have been given to your church? Yes/No Fourteen have received legacies, three haven’t or don’t know; very little often to Christian Day Schools; Visit shut-ins and ask if have a will; Do will clinics; Have deferred giving counselor come.
- b) What percentage/ratio of our dearly departed members remember their church or synod with a significant gift for Gospel ministry? Hard to know this with certainty-but probably not as many as we should have; We need to utilize synod resources, i.e. Daniel Basel
- a. Locally for the home congregation? Very low to local congregations, 5-10% even lower to synod 2-3%;
- b. Synodically for missions or Christian education? Is it even 1%?

Question # 4) How could the congregations of our synod benefit from promoting the use of deferred and planned gifts? More funds= more missions, pastors, education facilities, etc. Congregations should be aware that large legacies can be a burden to local stewardship, “I don’t have to give, church has lots of money;” Added source of financial resources, the members benefit from Biblical stewardship being stressed (greater trust in the Lord); Specific projects within the synod; The synod might actually get some more gifts.

Question # 5) Please take time to note ways in which the Board for Stewardship can continue to assist you and your congregation in its stewardship efforts on both a personal and congregational level as well as encouraging synodical giving? Continue to promote percentage giving; Train pastors to train members about stewardship; Promote understanding that stewardship is not just about money, but about the whole life of the Christian. Stewardship is sanctification; Emphasize it as an alien item in a congregations budget; Develop Power Point or other presentations for use by pastors and congregations for young families and for people of different ages; Funeral planning seminars; Conduct funeral planning seminars that inform the members of the synod how to have their funerals be a Christian confession of their faith and incorporate how they can give to congregational and synodical work after their deaths.

The board would like to thank those who helped with the sectionals and discussion at last year's synod convention, also thanks to the delegates, pastors and guests for their input.

May we continue in praying and supporting the work of our synod, both at home and abroad. With everyone working together, God's word will be taught in its truth and purity and the sacraments rightly administered and lost souls will hear the saving name of Jesus, believe and be saved.

To continue with the work of spreading the gospel, our synod giving counselor, the Rev. Daniel Basel can assist you remembering our synod's work in your will, transfer of death, etc. Such gifts will continue to assist in God's work while you are enjoying the joys of heaven.

The Annual Congregation/Circuit Contribution Comparison Information for the past year is as follows:

Congregation/Circuit Contribution Comparison

12/31/09

Congregation	Circuit	Comm.	Budget Giving P/comm	2009 Total Budget Contrib.	2008 Total Budget Contrib.	2007 Total Budget Contrib.	2006 Total Budget Contrib.	2005 Total Budget Contrib.	2004 Total Budget Contrib.	2003 Total Budget Contrib.	2002 Total Budget Contrib.	2001 Total Budget Contrib.
Christ, Port St. Lucie, FL	1	74	\$75.95	5,620.00	5,000.00	4,000.00	3,500.00	6,000.00	6,300.00	6,373.00	6,300.00	7,055.00
Grace, Vero Beach, FL	1	197	\$95.65	18,844.00	23,768.00	26,228.00	27,946.00	30,260.00	32,907.00	33,645.60	27,644.00	36,789.00
New Life, Sebring, FL	1	79	\$79.16	6,253.78	7,669.69	7,688.40	5,245.54	6,477.54	6,477.54	4,596.60	4,400.00	3,709.00
Our Savior, Lakeland, FL	1	42	\$82.89	3,481.52	4,020.19	4,812.80	2,265.81	5,777.46	5,851.50	4,962.00	4,929.52	5,547.78
Our Savior, Naples, FL	1	188	\$89.81	16,884.00	17,159.60	18,936.25	16,146.57	15,706.92	14,660.82	14,428.82	11,789.62	11,073.87
Peace, Kissimmee, FL	1	111	\$29.73	3,300.00	3,000.00	3,450.00	3,600.00	1,800.00	4,050.00	3,600.00	3,667.00	8,004.00
Peace, Lakeland, FL	1	60	\$0.00	1,000.00	1,000.00	1,252.13	3,184.96	2,221.06	3,171.04	5,503.12	11,056.58	9,430.38
Resurrection, Winter Haven, FL	1	85	\$16.38	1,392.28	750.00	1,900.00	1,800.00	2,205.00	3,590.00	1,000.00	3,606.00	3,769.00
Trinity, Sebastian, FL	1	83	\$19.40	2,234.00	2,234.00	5,000.00	4,874.89	4,522.00	5,295.00	2,972.00	3,606.00	2,161.00
	919		\$62.44	\$57,385.61	\$65,301.48	\$73,265.58	\$68,563.77	\$74,292.20	\$82,302.90	\$77,081.14	\$79,788.72	\$87,539.03
Pinewood, Burlington, MA	2	106	\$92.41	9,795.00	5,625.00	7,250.00	5,750.00	10,400.00	3,463.85	4,875.00	6,625.00	6,950.00
Trinity, Brewster, MA	2	66	\$0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	70.00	120.00	640.00	834.00	1,315.00	1,615.00
	172		\$56.95	\$9,795.00	\$5,625.00	\$7,250.00	\$5,820.00	\$10,520.00	\$4,103.85	\$5,709.00	\$7,938.00	\$8,569.00
Abiding Word, Bowling Green, OH	3	111	\$18.85	2,092.76	2,317.05	2,658.59	628.18	1,884.00	2,504.00	4,653.89	4,612.00	2,268.25
Faith, East Jordan, MI	3	40	\$12.50	500.00	875.00	2,100.00	2,012.00	2,009.00	2,098.00	1,834.00	1,945.30	1,500.00
Faith, Hillman, MI	3	56	\$0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	600.00	900.00	955.55	1,330.00	1,245.00	1,583.00
First, Suttons Bay, MI	3	70	\$0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	2,000.00	0.00	1,200.00	1,200.00	1,200.00
Gloria Dei, Saginaw, MI	3	227	\$68.09	15,457.11	13,549.54	11,811.87	13,494.07	13,948.54	13,838.00	14,735.74	15,237.81	13,840.37
Grace, Weston, OH	3	90	\$14.72	1,325.12	1,686.00	1,167.00	1,108.00	1,278.00	1,855.71	1,446.00	1,866.50	526.00
Holton, Holton, MI	3	237	\$27.78	660.00	45.00	0.00	645.00	230.00	1,090.00	0.00	15.00	0.00
Holy Scripture, Midland, MI	3	162	\$207.61	33,632.46	31,872.75	35,236.55	32,638.87	32,558.04	33,039.63	29,839.18	30,547.47	29,509.74
Lord of Life, Holland, MI	3	66	\$0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	6,577.54	6,501.13	7,293.77
Peace, Deshler, OH	3	345	\$24.13	8,324.90	6,403.25	6,419.30	5,061.85	3,949.00	0.00	2,300.00	4,845.50	3,307.00
St. John's, Frankenmuth, MI	3	523	\$53.70	28,083.00	44,519.50	37,909.00	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Trinity, Rogers Cir., MI	3	33	\$27.27	900.00	1,200.00	1,200.00	1,260.00	1,105.00	492.00	382.00	496.60	462.00
Zion, North Huntingdon, PA	3	14	\$0.00	310.00	310.00	1,120.00	560.00	490.00	493.00	280.00	675.00	840.00
	1,974		\$46.09	\$90,975.35	\$102,778.09	\$99,622.31	\$58,007.97	\$60,351.58	\$56,365.89	\$64,578.35	\$69,187.31	\$62,330.13
Good Shepherd, Brownsburg, IN	4	42	\$0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	2,349.83	2,384.29	3,042.52	4,626.95	4,116.62
Grace, Hobart, IN	4	174	\$76.39	13,291.38	14,145.64	15,156.78	15,363.45	15,845.21	15,120.23	13,060.27	8,434.99	8,077.12
Hope, Portage, IN	4	94	\$7.98	750.00	1,500.00	1,775.00	1,825.00	1,410.00	195.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
St. Timothy, Lombard, IL	4	124	\$83.51	10,355.00	10,838.00	10,705.00	9,945.00	13,799.50	16,568.50	12,830.00	13,115.50	13,614.00
	434		\$56.21	\$24,396.38	\$26,483.64	\$27,636.78	\$27,133.45	\$33,384.54	\$34,772.02	\$28,932.79	\$26,177.44	\$23,807.74
Abiding Shepherd, Cottage Grove, WI	5	228	\$17.37	3,960.00	3,600.00	3,420.00	2,200.00	2,200.00	3,000.00	2,688.68	4,008.00	3,985.00
Faith, Oregon, WI	5	110	\$61.03	6,713.76	6,132.72	5,947.80	5,159.04	4,660.00	4,096.00	4,221.00	4,075.00	4,125.52
Grace, Madison, WI	5	66	\$55.83	3,685.00	3,705.00	3,695.00	3,971.00	4,780.00	6,000.00	6,000.00	6,135.00	6,000.00
Holy Cross, Madison, WI	5	906	\$9.05	8,200.00	10,100.00	8,692.17	9,466.67	13,399.15	14,643.92	24,470.30	28,000.81	26,837.47
Holy Trinity, Okauchee, WI	5	382	\$156.55	59,801.00	60,146.00	59,638.70	57,226.99	54,172.00	54,172.00	50,439.98	40,413.74	34,833.27
Newport, Wisconsin Dells, WI	5	90	\$35.83	3,222.00	2,575.00	2,475.00	3,300.00	3,406.00	3,200.00	2,120.00	2,755.00	2,760.00
Our Saviours, Madison, WI	5	241	\$0.41	100.00	3,100.00	3,500.00	3,500.00	3,000.00	3,000.00	3,300.00	2,880.00	2,880.00

Congregation	Circuit	Comm.	Budget Giving P/comm	2009 Total Budget Conchrs	2008 Total Budget Conchrs	2007 Total Budget Conchrs	2006 Total Budget Conchrs	2005 Total Budget Conchrs	2004 Total Budget Conchrs	2003 Total Budget Conchrs	2002 Total Budget Conchrs	2001 Total Budget Conchrs
Sr. Pauls, Portage, WI	5	65	\$0.00	0.00	982.00	8,000.00	2,543.100	2,558.00	2,700.00	2,911.00	4,069.80	1,026.00
Trinity, West Bend, WI	5	323	\$44.53	14,383.00	18,462.50	16,650.00	400.00	1,160.00	1,220.00	325.00	1,261.00	1,040.00
Western Koskoning, Cottage Grove, WI	5	81	\$24.69	2,000.00	2,020.00	1,980.00	235.00	220.00	65.00	0.00	3,430.00	3,000.00
		2,492	\$40.96	\$102,067.76	\$111,441.22	\$106,107.67	\$107,004.36	\$103,089.64	\$106,951.22	\$105,515.21	\$105,628.21	\$115,032.68
Ascension, Eau Claire, WI	6	126	\$19.87	2,504.00	2,890.00	2,431.00	2,558.00	2,508.00	2,716.00	2,911.00	4,069.80	1,026.00
Christ the King, Green Bay, WI	6	155	\$77.42	12,000.00	12,000.00	8,000.00	8,000.00	8,000.00	6,000.00	6,000.00	1,500.00	6,000.00
Concordia, Eau Claire, WI	6	337	\$26.03	8,771.00	8,479.00	6,000.00	6,250.00	6,231.25	4,241.00	3,129.00	3,000.00	5,973.40
First Trinity, Marinette, WI	6	265	\$20.13	5,333.85	3,949.00	6,137.00	6,569.80	5,219.30	5,554.50	7,127.24	5,344.00	6,210.68
Good Shepherd, Bloomer, WI	6	70	\$22.43	1,570.00	1,917.00	2,198.00	2,325.00	1,858.50	2,013.00	2,413.00	2,007.00	2,780.00
Missiah, Omro, WI	6	44	\$126.05	5,546.00	5,084.50	4,813.00	4,366.50	4,366.50	5,463.00	2,682.00	500.00	2,480.00
Our Savior, Ambler Junction, WI	6	32	\$5.22	167.00	92.00	131.00	268.00	155.00	291.00	503.00	350.00	455.00
Our Saviors, Elderon, WI	6	54	\$41.57	2,245.00	4,274.50	1,867.50	3,423.50	3,217.50	1,800.00	2,415.00	2,150.00	1,962.00
Pinhurst, Eau Claire, WI	6	122	\$17.40	2,122.54	2,454.41	2,310.35	2,528.79	3,135.63	2,411.64	2,400.00	2,014.00	2,438.15
Redeemer, Iola, WI	6	42	\$22.98	965.00	1,695.00	1,629.00	1,540.00	1,895.00	1,865.00	1,937.00	917.00	827.00
Sr. Katherine's, Menomonie, WI	6	95	\$0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Sr. Martin, Shawano, WI	6	154	\$86.97	13,393.00	11,000.00	11,000.00	10,100.00	10,100.00	18,276.68	11,795.08	17,265.21	18,119.10
		1,496	\$36.51	\$54,617.39	\$51,933.41	\$46,616.85	\$47,929.59	\$40,969.18	\$50,631.82	\$43,312.32	\$39,317.01	\$48,270.93
Bethany, Ames, IA	7	36	\$173.61	6,250.00	6,025.00	6,285.12	4,700.00	5,650.00	4,250.00	3,875.00	2,050.00	1,380.45
Center, Scarville, IA	7	66	\$9.47	625.00	1,485.00	1,725.00	1,480.00	3,030.00	2,487.00	2,630.00	4,575.00	2,811.50
Faith, Parkersburg, IA	7	60	\$16.67	1,000.00	0.00	0.00	2,000.00	742.00	1,000.00	66.00	0.00	0.00
First Shell Rock, Northwood, IA	7	66	\$49.77	3,285.00	9,060.00	4,490.00	3,385.00	4,005.00	5,245.00	4,850.00	5,255.00	5,295.00
Forest, Forest City, IA	7	40	\$12.60	504.00	438.00	781.00	858.50	788.60	682.00	939.00	1,406.00	55.00
Good Shepherd, Indianapolis, IA	7	48	\$45.40	2,179.13	2,050.00	2,140.00	2,750.00	4,038.83	4,030.12	2,100.00	2,417.31	1,750.00
Grace, Newton, IA	7	18	\$36.67	660.00	1,130.00	1,050.00	950.00	1,220.00	1,105.00	1,005.00	1,025.00	733.00
Hartland, Hartland, MN	7	183	\$15.46	2,829.00	3,123.24	3,954.01	3,559.00	3,184.35	2,455.00	3,382.10	2,891.00	2,492.00
Immanuel, Riceville, IA	7	14	\$46.66	653.23	786.00	996.77	0.00	501.21	39.00	418.40	0.00	205.00
Jerico, New Hampton, IA	7	114	\$0.96	110.00	100.00	1,300.00	611.00	3,351.00	5,072.00	5,049.25	7,512.55	9,814.18
King of Grace, Waukon, IA	7	41	\$100.35	4,114.20	3,985.75	4,496.03	2,384.30	826.00	696.00	472.25	737.50	614.00
Lake Mills, Lake Mills, IA	7	41	\$6.80	279.00	468.00	35.00	210.00	15.00	392.75	2,302.00	1,373.00	101.00
Lime Creek, Lake Mills, IA	7	26	\$0.00	0.00	2,995.00	2,475.00	2,530.00	2,430.00	2,240.00	0.00	840.00	1,670.00
Manchester, Manchester, IA	7	47	\$12.72	598.00	596.00	422.00	225.00	641.00	693.00	684.00	593.00	350.00
Our Saviors, Albert Lea, MN	7	400	\$20.96	8,383.50	7,548.50	8,232.61	9,244.50	9,687.00	7,340.50	9,286.00	10,095.20	9,309.00
Piketon, Waterville, IA	7	72	\$21.03	1,514.00	1,510.50	832.75	515.25	664.00	825.00	675.50	565.00	550.00
Redeemer, New Hampton, IA	7	80	\$14.38	700.00	700.00	681.80	639.50	641.11	603.00	986.80	500.00	0.00
Richard, Thornton, IA	7	77	\$61.78	4,757.00	1,821.00	10,165.00	2,615.00	3,560.00	9,918.37	1,297.00	2,220.00	1,827.75
Saunder, Lawler, IA	7	123	\$21.18	2,605.00	3,870.00	2,875.00	1,995.00	5,083.88	4,410.75	4,918.56	7,228.77	9,203.65
Sinclair, Northwood, IA	7	30	\$86.17	2,585.00	1,995.00	1,735.00	835.00	1,995.00	1,000.00	2,230.00	1,650.00	2,171.00
Synod, Scarville, IA	7	82	\$70.27	5,762.00	5,546.00	5,345.00	5,960.00	6,097.25	7,068.60	7,068.60	6,941.92	6,383.75
Trinity, Calmar, IA	7	24	\$30.00	720.00	220.00	245.00	674.00	815.00	725.00	909.00	200.00	400.00
Zion, Thompson, IA	7	33	\$7.24	239.00	268.50	393.00	438.00	808.00	1,125.52	1,209.25	1,406.70	1,848.46
		1,721	\$29.52	\$50,802.06	\$55,721.49	\$60,055.09	\$46,655.30	\$59,518.23	\$64,911.60	\$56,353.71	\$61,482.95	\$58,964.74



Circuit	Comm.	Budget Giving P/comm	2009 Total Budget Concurbs	2008 Total Budget Concurbs	2007 Total Budget Concurbs	2006 Total Budget Concurbs	2005 Total Budget Concurbs	2004 Total Budget Concurbs	2003 Total Budget Concurbs	2002 Total Budget Concurbs	2001 Total Budget Concurbs
Calvary, Ulen, MN	8 103	\$62,41	6,428.00	7,710.00	8,973.00	12,080.00	12,145.00	12,725.94	13,215.00	12,469.00	14,860.00
Immanuel, Audubon, MN	8	\$41.22	2,061.00	3,490.50	391.50	1,741.75	2,194.50	4,005.10	3,542.00	2,708.00	2,117.50
Mt. Olive, Trail, MN	8 11	\$8.18	90.00	152.00	54.00	62.00	137.00	65.00	96.00	75.00	78.00
Nazareth, Trail, MN	8 52	\$10.48	545.00	350.00	140.00	80.00	165.00	85.00	130.00	140.00	280.00
Oak Park, Olney, MN	8 105	\$30.57	3,210.00	3,200.00	3,200.00	3,200.00	3,200.00	3,200.00	2,400.00	0.00	0.00
Our Saviors, Bagley, MN	8 121	\$12.50	1,512.65	1,376.00	962.00	1,247.00	2,382.36	2,420.00	1,710.00	1,702.28	2,307.00
Our Saviors, Hawley, MN	8 53	\$5.85	310.00	0.00	0.00	75.00	100.00	155.00	240.00	0.00	0.00
Our Saviors, Roseau, MN	8 12	\$0.00	0.00	0.00	N/A	0.00	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
River Heights, East Grand Forks, MN	8 88	\$1.82	160.00	873.00	688.00	475.00	7,570.00	5,750.00	6,350.00	6,010.00	5,290.00
St. Paul, Lengby, MN	8 104	\$8.92	927.50	1,738.00	721.00	0.00	3,879.06	1,868.25	1,814.75	2,419.00	2,278.00
St. Petri, Grygala, MN	8 33	\$0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
	732	\$20.83	\$15,244.15	\$18,889.50	\$15,129.50	\$18,960.75	\$31,772.92	\$30,274.29	\$29,457.75	\$25,523.28	\$27,210.50
Bethany, Luverne, MN	9 249	\$33.73	8,400.00	13,000.00	11,000.00	3,011.00	14,711.60	8,039.00	15,588.50	9,227.90	13,324.00
Bernhard, Princeton, MN	9 190	\$17.52	3,342.00	4,216.00	4,083.00	4,110.50	3,446.25	3,491.50	3,564.50	3,825.50	7,378.55
English, Cottonwood, MN	9 150	\$70.02	10,502.89	12,599.73	10,626.52	12,599.82	13,334.10	13,790.70	15,344.86	15,182.01	13,985.90
Faith, Clear City, MN	9 53	\$177.14	9,388.49	4,258.55	2,975.54	2,080.00	4,215.00	6,217.00	8,275.00	5,945.00	5,338.00
Glория Dei, Cold Spring, MN	9 177	\$63.11	11,169.99	10,624.97	10,552.27	10,080.19	9,570.55	7,549.62	6,121.40	7,680.60	7,014.18
Heritage, Apple Valley, MN	9 141	\$61.17	8,621.00	18,496.50	10,237.00	10,035.00	21,560.00	2,575.00	9,180.00	13,320.00	7,805.10
Hope, Farmington, MN	9 25	\$75.24	1,881.00	1,997.55	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
King of Grace, Golden Valley, MN	9 527	\$114.60	60,396.02	57,650.02	58,705.00	62,284.00	59,483.00	56,769.79	54,441.55	50,831.35	52,236.58
Mt. Olive, Mankato, MN	9 821	\$64.31	52,795.21	51,173.73	49,695.24	58,387.23	53,817.54	51,460.29	52,120.35	43,948.00	49,883.31
Norseland, St. Peter, MN	9 192	\$111.08	21,328.20	21,754.98	22,520.69	23,190.71	25,327.77	21,796.37	20,681.83	20,160.50	18,858.74
Norwegian Grove, Gaylord, MN	9 89	\$68.41	6,088.50	6,892.00	7,197.00	3,983.00	7,135.50	8,356.00	6,727.36	6,164.25	5,636.75
Our Savior, Belview, MN	9 79	\$8.80	695.00	700.00	535.00	1,736.00	1,535.00	1,791.00	693.00	1,207.00	670.00
Our Saviors, Princeton, MN	9 156	\$156.55	24,421.45	425.00	14,928.81	15,115.85	15,945.75	19,298.85	13,877.60	12,696.95	18,086.03
Peace, North Mankato, MN	9 210	\$90.36	18,975.00	18,975.00	15,272.50	10,178.00	13,115.61	8,331.10	13,710.11	6,414.28	5,024.97
Redeeming Grace, Rogers, MN	9 90	\$91.75	8,257.55	3,666.54	4,963.23	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Rock Dell, Belview, MN	9 87	\$5.69	495.00	1,645.00	635.00	1,602.00	1,319.00	2,288.00	1,528.00	2,431.00	2,889.00
Zion, Tracy, MN	9 141	\$29.85	4,209.00	3,136.00	8,060.69	1,849.21	1,780.00	3,967.00	2,440.50	3,205.95	5,266.00
	3,380	\$74.25	\$250,970.30	\$228,864.57	\$231,987.49	\$220,242.51	\$246,296.67	\$215,721.22	\$224,794.56	\$202,240.29	\$213,397.11
Faith, Carthage, MO	10 91	\$0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	527.50	494.96	558.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Faith, San Antonio, TX	10 36	\$131.50	4,734.00	5,458.92	5,345.68	5,445.26	4,741.85	6,074.72	3,903.89	3,084.94	2,997.41
Grace, Piedmont, MO	10 11	\$0.00	0.00	0.00	200.00	200.00	600.00	0.00	0.00	85.00	0.00
Peace, Jefferson City, MO	10 71	\$2.01	142.46	891.94	0.00	3,196.95	4,861.87	5,310.07	5,033.59	7,197.09	50.00
Scriptural, Cape Girardeau, MO	10 88	\$6.50	572.00	561.00	583.00	630.00	400.00	520.00	520.00	520.00	260.00
	297	\$18.34	\$5,448.46	\$6,911.86	\$5,928.68	\$9,999.71	\$11,098.68	\$12,462.79	\$9,457.48	\$10,887.03	\$9,307.41
Apostles, Ukiah, CA	11 28	\$0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	250.00	650.00	600.00	300.00	N/A	N/A
Asian Mission Church, Irvine, CA	11 46	\$0.00	0.00	400.00	4,990.00	4,800.00	5,100.00	4,370.00	4,620.00	3,912.00	1,735.00
Christ the King, Bell Gardens, CA	11 27	\$40.12	1,083.33	999.96	916.63	1,083.29	600.00	550.00	600.00	650.00	600.00
Christ, Windsor, CA	11 38	\$140.53	5,340.26	7,111.00	3,068.00	4,624.00	6,470.00	2,443.00	4,106.00	5,861.67	6,806.58
Faith, Irvine, CA	11 82	\$0.00	0.00	2,250.00	1,500.00	2,750.00	3,000.00	3,000.00	3,000.00	2,910.00	3,020.00
Family of God, Ft. Mohave, AZ	11 56	\$0.00	0.00	900.00	1,470.00	880.00	640.00	400.00	0.00	400.00	0.00

12/31/09

Congregation	Circuit	Comm.	Budget Giving P/comm	2009 Total Budget Concntr	2008 Total Budget Concntr	2007 Total Budget Concntr	2006 Total Budget Concntr	2005 Total Budget Concntr	2004 Total Budget Concntr	2003 Total Budget Concntr	2002 Total Budget Concntr	2001 Total Budget Concntr
Our Savior, Bishop, CA	11	22	\$0.00	0.00	0.00	200.00	500.00	950.00	400.00	0.00	200.00	395.50
Our Saviors, Lake Havasu City, AZ	11	159	\$99.62	15,840.00	15,840.00	19,200.00	9,700.00	14,400.00	13,200.00	15,600.00	12,000.00	10,800.00
Redeemer, Scottsdale, AZ	11	42	\$0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	6,241.00	7,377.98	5,057.95	3,817.70	11,322.23	11,040.26
		500	\$44.53	\$22,263.59	\$25,250.96	\$32,094.63	\$29,578.29	\$38,937.98	\$30,020.95	\$32,043.70	\$37,255.90	\$34,401.34
Bethany Port Orchard, WA	12	405	\$24.69	10,000.00	10,000.00	10,000.00	9,000.00	9,900.00	2,700.00	9,035.00	9,842.00	4,818.00
Bethany, The Dalles, OR	12	65	\$27.69	1,800.00	2,420.00	2,600.00	2,050.00	1,200.00	1,705.00	1,860.00	1,717.00	1,500.00
Christ, Klamath Falls, OR	12	48	\$38.85	1,865.00	3,415.00	1,324.00	1,810.00	2,926.00	2,754.00	3,210.00	1,855.00	1,515.00
Christ, Sutherlin, OR	12	51	\$0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	474.75	2,078.78	2,023.10	2,485.91	2,477.25	2,230.37
Concordia, Hood River, OR	12	24	\$49.76	1,194.30	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	395.00	652.20
Faith, Medford, OR	12	41	\$143.39	5,879.00	5,510.00	5,010.50	3,438.17	3,585.63	2,265.84	N/A	N/A	N/A
Hope, West Jordan, UT	12	123	\$25.12	3,090.00	0.00	921.11	0.00	2,152.61	887.56	840.51	326.87	0.00
Lakewood, Lakewood, WA	12	74	\$38.31	2,835.00	0.00	0.00	114.00	2,252.00	3,427.00	979.50	1,431.33	0.00
Our Redeemer, Yelm, WA	12	55	\$6.91	380.00	0.00	0.00	896.00	0.00	45.00	270.22	260.31	1,107.00
Our Savior, Grants Pass, OR	12	63	\$23.81	1,500.00	1,050.00	1,000.00	1,000.00	1,525.00	1,500.00	1,567.50	745.00	1,000.00
Parkland, Tacoma, WA	12	413	\$16.11	6,655.00	7,260.00	3,025.00	6,950.00	3,875.00	6,801.00	4,885.50	6,820.00	4,166.00
Resurrection, North Bend, OR	12	30	\$0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Saved by Grace, Gresham, OR	12	107	\$0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	165.75	144.00	90.00	273.60	135.00
St. Luke, Mount Vernon, WA	12	52	\$30.77	1,600.00	3,200.00	0.00	275.00	0.00	250.00	0.00	0.00	160.00
St. Matthew, Myrtle Creek, OR	12	44	\$2.05	90.00	35.00	97.00	50.00	75.00	0.00	60.00	0.00	0.00
		1,595	\$23.13	\$36,888.30	\$32,890.00	\$23,977.61	\$25,157.92	\$29,735.77	\$24,502.50	\$25,284.14	\$26,141.36	\$17,283.57
Closed or no longer affiliated with synod	N/A	N/A	N/A	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$9,905.07	\$26,613.97	\$38,853.27	\$45,440.18	\$46,282.92	\$41,805.93	\$51,961.03
<b>Synod Totals</b>		<b>15,712</b>	<b>\$45.88</b>	<b>\$720,854.35</b>	<b>\$732,091.22</b>	<b>\$739,577.26</b>	<b>\$691,667.59</b>	<b>\$778,820.66</b>	<b>\$757,062.23</b>	<b>\$748,803.07</b>	<b>\$733,373.43</b>	<b>\$754,075.21</b>

*Bring the whole tithe into the storehouse, that there may be food in my house. Test me in this," says the LORD Almighty, "and see if I will not throw open the floodgates of heaven and pour out so much blessing that you will not have room enough for it (Malachi 3:10).*

*The Rev. Kurt D. Kluge, chairman*

## REPORT OF THE PLANNING AND COORDINATING COMMITTEE

The Planning and Coordinating Committee consists of the three officers of the synod, the chairmen (or their designated representatives) of the Board for Christian Service, the Board for home Missions, the Board for World Outreach, the Board for Lutheran Schools of America, the Board for Parish Education and Youth, the Board for Publications, the Board of Regents, the Board for Stewardship, the Board for Evangelism, and three laymen elected by the synod. The president and the secretary of the synod serve as the chairman and secretary of the committee. The committee has met since the last convention on September 15-16, 2009 for purposes of Strategic Planning and on April 14–15, 2010.

### 2011 BUDGET

The board proposes a 2011 budget is as follows:

	<u>Operating Needs</u>	<u>Revenue</u>	<u>Net Needs</u>	<u>Recommended for Adoption</u>
Bethany Lutheran College				
Operation Subsidy	\$281,000			
Less Revenue		<u>\$0</u>		
Total Synod Fund Request			\$281,000	\$202,033
Bethany Lutheran Seminary				
Operation Subsidy	\$66,600			
Less Revenue		<u>\$0</u>		
Total Synod Fund Request			\$66,600	\$42,794
Home Missions				
Program Needs	\$500,417			
Less Revenue		<u>\$254,491</u>		
Total Synod Fund Request			\$245,926	\$202,033
Foreign Missions				
Program Needs	\$485,296			
Less Revenue		<u>\$234,874</u>		
Total Synod Fund Request			\$250,422	\$174,483
Evangelism				
Program Needs	\$25,560			
Less Revenue		<u>\$0</u>		
Total Synod Fund Request			\$25,560	\$23,473
Parish Education and Youth				
Program Needs	\$84,150			
Less Revenue		<u>\$55,000</u>		
Total Synod Fund Request			\$29,150	\$20,203
LSA, LES				
Program Needs	\$33,900			
Less Revenue		<u>\$18,765</u>		
Total Synod Fund Request			\$15,135	\$27,550
Board for Publications				
Program Needs	\$93,650			
Less Revenue		<u>\$46,000</u>		
Total Synod Fund Request			\$47,650	\$41,325
Board for Christian Service				
Program Needs	\$90,175			
Less Revenue		<u>\$55,000</u>		
Total Synod Fund Request			\$35,175	\$35,000

Synod Fund				
Program Needs	\$501,950			
Less Revenue		<u>\$188,356</u>		
Total Synod Fund Request			\$313,594	\$306,106
Total Program Needs	\$2,162,698			
Less Revenue		\$852,486		
Total Funds Needed			<u>\$1,310,212</u>	<u>\$1,075,000</u>
Less Schwan Program funds			\$350,000	\$350,000
TOTAL SYNOD BUDGET NEEDS				
FROM MEMBER CONGREGATIONS			\$960,212	\$725,000

## STRATEGIC PLANNING

As directed by the 2008 convention, the synod's President and the Planning and Coordinating Committee (P&CC) have been charged with the development of a strategic plan (2008 *Synod Report*, page 142, resolution 5 and 2009 *Synod Report*, page 115, resolution 6). In late 2008 and early 2009, the initial planning process was assisted by Mr. Arvid Schwartz. We thank him for his guidance and work. Building on this process, in the spring of 2009 the board created a strategic planning subcommittee, consisting of Mr. Dennis Behr, the Rev. Edward Bryant, and Mr. Phillip Honsey. The subcommittee held input sessions at last year's convention which were used to develop survey questions and to draft identity and vision statements. In December, 2009, the Rev. & Mrs. Larry Wentzlaff began conducting and tabulating surveys of synod pastors and members. In April 2010, the P&CC reviewed and discussed the survey results available to date and refined the identity and vision statements. The survey work will continue until May 15, 2010. As of May 1, 2010, survey results from more than half the active pastors and approximately one in ten of the active members of our synod have been received. We will make a summary of the final survey results available at the convention. We also plan hold an informal strategic planning review and discussion session at the 2010 convention.

Meanwhile, each of the various committees that participate with the P&CC have been asked to use the survey results to develop draft goals and objectives from the identity and vision statements, which will be reviewed by the full P&CC in September, 2010. From that P&CC work, a proposed strategic plan will be developed for review at the 2011 synod convention.

Our ELS strategic planning work is different in a very important way from secular strategic planning. Jesus Christ has declared "It is finished." We are therefore joyful that our strategic planning does not have to solve the big questions. Our planning is limited to conducting ourselves in good order, having good conversations as we "walk together" in Christ, and telling others about Jesus under the guidance of the Holy Spirit. To God alone be the glory!

## Evangelical Lutheran Synod – Purpose & Activities

The synod exists to carry out the command of Jesus Christ to preach the Gospel to every creature (Mark 16:15; Matthew 28:19-20), to contend for the faith (Jude 3), and to promote the development of Christian life (Galatians 5:22-25) within its membership. (*The Constitution of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod*, Chapter III—Purpose).

The synod shall through its elected boards and committees under the supervision and coordination of its president:

- a. promote an ongoing study of the Holy Scriptures (John 5:39);
- b. promote the distribution and use of the Holy Scriptures, orthodox books, devotional literature and hymn books;
- c. be watchful concerning purity and unity of doctrine (Ephesians 4:3-16; 1 Corinthians 1:10) by studying doctrinal questions which are in special need of study and discussion, trying the spirits (1 John 4:1), and warning against encroaching sects,

as well as against errors and unchristian trends (1 Timothy 4:16), in accordance with the Holy Scriptures;

- d. establish and promote home and foreign missions;
- e. establish, manage and maintain institutions of learning for the training of pastors and teachers and for the general Christian education of its people;
- f. promote and support the establishment of Christian Day Schools for the instruction of the young;
- g. promote works of charity;
- h. establish, gather and administer the funds required for the synod's operation;
- i. exercise supervision over the synod's institutions and the work of its pastors and the practice of its members (cf. paragraph c above);
- j. promote one General Pastoral Conference to be held annually and at least one pastoral conference in each circuit, and
- k. in accordance with the Scriptures (Galatians 6:1-2) serve to mediate in controversies which may rise in the synod or within its membership. (*Bylaws of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod*, Chapter III—Activities).

### **The Evangelical Lutheran Synod – Identity Statement**

The Evangelical Lutheran Synod is:

- A group of 130 congregations;
  - o With approximately 8,800 regular Sunday attendance among its members;
  - o With 106 pastors serving congregations;
  - o In 18 states.

The Evangelical Lutheran Synod consists of congregations that are:

- generally small (having a median weekly attendance of 46);
- “Walking Together” in common confession and common labor under the means of grace;
- Together are carrying out its purpose through the above described synodical organization.

The Evangelical Lutheran Synod operates:

- Bethany Lutheran College, a four-year liberal arts college with a full-time equivalent enrollment of over 600 students;
- A seminary of 22 students;
- Foreign missions in South America, Asia and Europe;
- Two home missions.

The Evangelical Lutheran Synod is confessional, evangelical, and Biblical.

The Evangelical Synod has strong doctrinal unity.

The Evangelical Lutheran Synod is in fellowship with WELS and CELC.

The Evangelical Lutheran Synod is in decline, in terms of:

- total number of congregations;
- total congregational membership;
- youthfulness (having an aging membership);
- financial support from within the membership;
- the number of congregations at or below “critical mass” (approx. 1/3 of congregations);
- the shrinking demographic of which they (congregations) are a part;
- recognizing that we are surrounded by the lost, and we are not interacting with them;
  - o Individually through vocations
  - o Congregationally
  - o Educationally

- o Through synodical organization and function
- o Through media
- fostering individual use of the means of grace in personal devotion, Bible classes, and the Divine Service;
- an apparent lagging dedication toward evangelism and stewardship;
- placement of seminary and teaching graduates;
- its “little” synod mentality;
- in recognizing that we are “not of this world.”

The decline of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod is so serious, in human terms, as to make the continuing existence of the synod doubtful in its current form beyond twenty years.

The Evangelical Lutheran Synod is appreciated for its:

- emphasis on gospel;
- proper distinction between law and gospel;
- Seminary and Bethany Lutheran College;
- commitment to foreign missions;
- integrity and credibility.

The Evangelical Lutheran Synod is evaluating its place on the spiritual battlefield so as to be faithful to the one who “holds the field forever.”

### **The Evangelical Lutheran Synod – Vision Statement**

In the next five years we will learn to engage others with Jesus.

*The Rev. Craig A. Ferkenstad, secretary  
Mr. Phillip Honsey, planning subcommittee*

## **REPORT OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES**

### **MEMBERSHIP**

The Board of Trustees of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod consists of nine trustees: the Rev. Karl Anderson, Mr. Wayne Anderson, Mr. Robert Brown, Mr. David Ewert, the Rev. Craig Ferkenstad, Mr. Donald Heiliger, Mr. Leroy Meyer, the Rev. John A. Moldstad, and the Rev. Frederick Theiste. The Rev. Glenn Obenberger serves as an advisory member to the board. The Rev. Keith Boheim represents the Marvin M. Schwan Charitable Foundation as an advisory consultant.

In May 2009, Mr. Wilbur Lieske, who served his Lord and synod for twenty-seven years on the board, entered the Church Triumphant. The board is grateful for His many years for faithful service and is thankful that he now enjoys the heavenly rest granted by his Redeemer Jesus Christ.

### **MEETINGS**

The Board of Trustees of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod has met since the last convention for regular quarterly meetings on August 12, November 17, and February 19 and will meet in May 2010.

The president of the synod, the Rev. John A. Moldstad, and the secretary of the synod, the Rev. Craig Ferkenstad, also serve as the chairman and secretary of the Board of Trustees.

Members serving on the Board of Regents-Board of Trustees Subcommittee are: Mr. David Ewert, Mr. Leroy Meyer, and the Rev. Frederick Theiste. Members serving on the Board of

Trustees—Home Missions Subcommittee are: Mr. David Ewert, Mr. Donald Heiliger and the Rev. Karl Anderson.

**STAFF**

The Giving Counselor, the Rev. Daniel Basel, and the Business Administrator, Mr. Keith Wiederhoeft, serve under the direction of the board and report regularly. Regular reports also are received from the World Outreach Administrator and the chairman of the Board for Home Missions. Mr. Keith Wiederhoeft is appointed, by the board, as the treasurer of the synod and report regularly.

**BETHANY LUTHERAN COLLEGE, INC.**

The Board of Trustees and the officers of the synod also are the Board of Directors and the officers of Bethany Lutheran College, Inc., and, as such, receive regular quarterly reports concerning the finances of Bethany Lutheran College and Bethany Lutheran Theological Seminary.

The board has worked in conjunction with the Board of Regents in the construction of Rudolph E. Honsey Hall. The estimated cost of construction is \$17 million which is beneath the cost limit set by the Board of Trustees.

**LUTHERAN SCHOOLS OF AMERICA (LSA)**

The Board of Trustees of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod also serves as the Board of Trustees for the LSA, The president of the synod, or his representative from the Board of Trustees, serves as a voting member of the Board for the Lutheran Schools of America (BLSA). In addition, the chairman of the BLSA makes a written report at each meeting of the Board of Trustees.

**MISSIONS ADVANCEMENT PROJECT (MAP)**

The Missions Advancement Project (MAP) reports regularly to the board. The organization has its own Board of Directors which is appointed by the synod's Board of Trustees at its August meeting.

The following serve as members of the MAP Board of Directors: Mr. Dan Browning, Mr. David Ewert (treasurer), Mr. Marlin Goebel, the Rev. Richard Wiechmann, the Rev. Michael Smith (chairman).

A MAP request for 2010 for \$730,000 has been approved by the Marvin M. Schwan Charitable Foundation.

Synod:

Eastern Europe	\$480,000
Peru and Chile	75,000
Lutheran Mission of Salvation—India	165,000
Rainforest Schools in Peru	10,000

**PROPERTIES**

The board receives quarterly reports from congregations where it has any financial responsibility through loans which have been issued. An itemized listing is found in "Notes to Financial Statements: Loans receivable." Correspondence with these congregations is through the office of the Business Administrator.

During this past year, a \$1,450,000 loan was approved for Redeeming Grace Lutheran Church (Rogers, Minnesota). The debt limit for Faith Lutheran Church (San Antonio, Texas) was raised to \$850,000. An offer was made to purchase property at Farmington, Minnesota.

The synod also received \$55,000 for the synod-owned portion of property at Lakeland, Florida which was taken for road expansion.

The church building in Las Vertientes, Chile was sold in November 2009, for a cost of \$70,000 and the house in Las Condes, Chile was sold for \$200,000. A house also was purchased in Puente Alta, Chile for \$50,000.

### **ARCHIVES AND MUSEUM**

The Rev. George Orvick, Director of the Museum and Archives, reports regularly to the board. The Ottesen Museum is located at 4 Browns Court.

### **WILLS AND ESTATES**

The synod gratefully acknowledges the receipt of the following estates:

Carolyn Vogel	\$440,764 (foreign missions)
Anna I. Salzwedel	\$128,350 (synod)

Estates received by the college or the seminary are acknowledged within their respective reports.

### **THRIVENT FINANCIAL FOR LUTHERANS**

A church-wide grant for the year 2009 was received from Thrivent Financial for Lutherans Foundation in the amount of \$60,500. The grant has been used for the following projects:

Home Mission Seminar	\$12,000
Home Mission preschool	\$24,000
Home Missions exploration and mentoring	\$14,500
Spanish language training	\$10,000

### **SYNOD BUDGET MATTERS**

In 2008, the synod passed a 2009 congregation contribution budget of \$818,360 which was reduced by action of the Board of Trustees to \$725,000. The synod received \$722,036 toward this reduced budget.

At last year's convention, the synod also made application for \$1 million in Program Funds from the Marvin M. Schwan Charitable Foundation. As anticipated, "due to the economic realities of our times and the fact that the Foundation overextended itself in its previous fiscal year in order to allow beneficiaries of the Foundation to take careful steps to address the diminution of likely funding in the short term," the Foundation was unable to provide a grant at such a level. The Foundation, however, did approve a grant of \$500,000 which was received and distributed, on a percentage basis, as follows:

Foreign Missions	\$ 100,000
Home Missions	150,000
Retirement contribution	27,500
CDS match (3%)	15,000
Budget supplement	175,000
Board of Trustees	<u>32,500</u>
Total	\$ 500,000

### **2011 PROGRAM FUNDS**

The synod continues to be grateful to the Marvin M. Schwan Charitable Foundation for its level of support. This funding is important to the continued work of the synod and programs which currently are operational. It is anticipated that Program Funding will continue at a



reduced level for the foreseeable future. All synodical boards and committees are reminded to remember this reduction when reviewing current operations and planning future program.

The Board of Trustees, according to synodical guidelines, makes recommendation to the synod concerning the distribution of Program Funds. The board recommends the following allocation of Program Funds for 2011; this recommendation comes with the understanding that, should economic conditions should again prevent the distribution of \$1 million, the allocation of the Program Funds will follow the percentage reflected below.

Foreign Missions	\$ 200,000
Home Missions	300,000
Retirement contribution	55,000
CDS match (3%)	30,000
Budget supplement	350,000
Board of Trustees	<u>65,000</u>
Total	\$ 1,000,000

### **PROJECT GRANTS**

In 2009, no Project Grants were provided by the Marvin M. Schwan Charitable Foundation. No grants are anticipated for 2010.

### **CENTENNIAL FUNDING**

The board has issued a grant of \$3,000 for preliminary planning for the synod's centennial to be observed 2017-18.

*The Rev. John Moldstad, chairman*  
*The Rev. Craig Ferkenstad, secretary*

## **REPORT OF THE EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD FOUNDATION**

The Evangelical Lutheran Synod Foundation Committee meets concurrently with the quarterly meetings of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod Board of Trustees.

The president, vice president, secretary and treasurer of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod also serve as the officers of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod Foundation.

The Evangelical Lutheran Synod Foundation Committee consists of four members each elected to two-year terms. Mr. Robert Brown and Mr. David Ewert were elected in 2009. Mr. Leroy Meyer and the Rev. Richard Wiechmann were elected in 2008.

The committee considers and makes recommendations regarding the investment of its assets and the use of the income from those investments. The rate of return for all investments for the calendar year 2009, was 20.7%. For the year 2010, the payout rate from the endowments will be 2% of three year rolling average of 2006-07-08. An accounting is found in the "Financial Statements and Supplementary information."

*Mr. Leroy Meyer, chairman*

### *FINANCES*

### *ACTION OF THE SYNOD*

#### **Resolution 1: Report of the Laymen's Delegates Equalization Fund Committee**

WHEREAS, The Laymen's Delegates Equalization Fund Committee has provided its report on the cash receipts and disbursements for the 2009 convention period, and,

WHEREAS, The convention committee on finance has reviewed it and found it to be in proper order, therefore,  
BE IT RESOLVED, That the report of the Laymen's Delegates Equalization Fund Committee be accepted.

#### **Resolution 2: Report of the Board for Stewardship**

WHEREAS, The Board for Stewardship has provided its report on activities, and,  
WHEREAS, The convention committee on finance has reviewed it and found it to be in proper order, therefore,  
A. BE IT RESOLVED, That the report of the Board for Stewardship be accepted, and,  
B. BE IT RESOLVED, That the Board for Stewardship prioritize and promote the recommendations of the sectional groups from the 2009 Convention.

#### **Resolution 3: Report of the Board of Trustees**

WHEREAS, The Board of Trustees has provided its report on activities, and,  
WHEREAS, The convention committee on finance has reviewed it and found it to be in proper order, therefore,  
BE IT RESOLVED, That the report of the Board of Trustees be accepted.

#### **Resolution 4: Report of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod Foundation**

WHEREAS, The Evangelical Lutheran Synod Foundation has provided its report on activities, and,  
WHEREAS, The convention committee on finance has reviewed it and found it to be in proper order, therefore,  
BE IT RESOLVED, That the report of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod Foundation be accepted.

#### **Resolution 5: Report of the Planning and Coordinating Committee – Budget 2011**

WHEREAS, The committee has provided its report on the proposed budget for 2011, and,  
WHEREAS, The convention committee on finance has reviewed it, therefore,  
BE IT RESOLVED, That the synod adopt the proposed budget for the year 2011.

#### **Resolution 6: Synod Treasurer's Reports**

WHEREAS, The treasurer has provided the "Evangelical Lutheran Synod Financial Statements and Supplementary Information" and the "Treasurer's Addendum to the Financial Statements and Supplementary Information" as of December 31, 2009, and,  
WHEREAS, The convention committee on finance has reviewed them and found them to be in proper order, therefore,  
BE IT RESOLVED, That the treasurer's reports as of December 31, 2009 be accepted.

## **REPORT OF THE SYNOD REVIEW COMMITTEE**

In accordance with its guidelines (*Handbook of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod*),<sup>1</sup> the Synod Review Committee considers matters that are assigned to it by the Evangelical Lutheran Synod in convention, the synod's Board of Trustees, or the synod's president.

The members of the committee are Prof. Erling T. Teigen, Chairman, Mr. Robert Brown, the Rev. Ernest B. Geistfeld, the Rev. Paul G. Madson and Mr. Norman Werner. President

---

1 The *Handbook* is available on the synod website <[www.evangelicallutheransynod.org](http://www.evangelicallutheransynod.org)>

John Moldstad serves as an advisory member of the committee. Since the last convention the committee has met four times to review and report on the assigned work.

Please note that small numbers associated with certain headings refer to pages in the *Handbook* and are for the benefit of the convention; they are not a part of the guidelines. Proposed new guidelines, additions and amendments are underlined and recommended deletions are shown as ~~strikethroughs~~.

## 1. DISCIPLINE OF ELECTED OFFICERS

*Report of the 92<sup>nd</sup> Annual Convention of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod, Resolution 5, p.129*

The Bylaws of the Constitution of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod define the jurisdiction and duties of the officers of the synod; however, the constitution and guidelines do not include any action or direction that is necessary in order to respond to the failure of an officer to perform those duties in a satisfactory manner. The following amendments to the bylaws of the constitution are recommended.

Keep in mind that “resolutions for amendments are to be presented to a regular convention, and if adopted by a two-thirds majority vote, shall become amendments to the bylaws.”<sup>2</sup>

### BYLAWS OF THE EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD

#### CHAPTER VII—JURISDICTION AND DUTIES OF THE OFFICERS (p.12)

##### Paragraph 4—Discipline

Officers, duly elected under the terms and conditions of The Constitution of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod and its bylaws, are subject to the bylaws and guidelines of the synod as they have been approved by various conventions. These officers, subject to the same human strengths and frailties as other men, and likely being subject to more serious attacks by Satan, must, when necessary, be reminded of their responsibilities. Love for the man, the office that he serves, the synod and the Word of God must be at the heart of all disciplinary proceedings. “This is My commandment, that you love one another as I have loved you” (John 15:12).

In respect for the Eighth Commandment, any charges that are made must be specifically witnessed. Luther has written “God does not want the reputation, good name, and upright character of our neighbor taken away or diminished... Here belongs particularly the detestable, shameful vice of speaking behind a person’s back and slandering, to which the devil spurs us on.”<sup>3</sup>

The following guidelines apply to the president, vice president and secretary in their capacity only as elected officers of the synod.

- a) The secretary, after being informed in writing by two or more synod members, that the president should be disciplined, shall consult with the circuit visitor of the president. The reasons that could support such a charge are physical or mental incompetence, or the failure or inability to fulfill the duties as required in this Constitution and its Bylaws.
  - 1) The secretary and the circuit visitor shall review the charges and they may interview people who have knowledge of, or direct involvement in, the case. If the secretary and the circuit visitor determine that the charges are without merit, they shall so inform the persons making the charges and the president.
  - 2) If the secretary and the circuit visitor determine that the charges warrant further investigation, they shall appoint a committee consisting of the circuit visitor, three additional clergymen and a layman who shall make a determination concerning the

2 Chapter VIII—Amendments, *Handbook of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod*; Bylaws, Chapter VIII, 2006 Edition, p.13.

3 *Concordia, the Lutheran Confessions*, Concordia Publishing House, St. Louis, MO, 2006, The Large Catechism, The Ten Commandments, 256, 264, pp.388, 389

ability of the president to continue in office. One of those appointed shall be a member of the Doctrine Committee and one shall be a pastor emeritus. The secretary shall not be a member of the committee. No one appointed shall be a party involved in the case. The conduct of the review shall rest solely with the committee. It shall have the right and authority to examine all pertinent evidence and to require such testimony which in its judgment is relevant to the case. If the charges are found to be without merit, the committee shall inform the persons making the charges, the president and the secretary. If the charges are found to be substantiated, the committee shall notify the president and the secretary and forward its determination to the Board of Trustees who shall issue a decision which may be removal from office or the taking of another action, keeping in mind the requirements of Constitution Bylaw Chapter VI, Paragraph 4.

- b) The president, after being informed in writing by two or more synod members, that the vice president should be disciplined, shall consult with the circuit visitor of the vice president. The reasons that could support such a charge are physical or mental incompetence, or the failure or inability to fulfill the duties as required in this Constitution and its Bylaws.
  - 1) The president and the circuit visitor shall review the charges and they may interview people who have knowledge of, or direct involvement in, the case. If the president and the circuit visitor determine that the charges are without merit, they shall so inform the persons making the charges and the vice president.
  - 2) If the president and the circuit visitor determine that the charges warrant further investigation, they shall appoint a committee consisting of the circuit visitor, three additional clergymen and a layman who shall make a determination concerning the ability of the vice president to continue in office. One of those appointed shall be a member of the Doctrine Committee and one shall be a pastor emeritus. The president shall not be a member of the committee. No one appointed shall be a party involved in the case. The conduct of the review shall rest solely with the committee. It shall have the right and authority to examine all pertinent evidence and to require such testimony which in its judgment is relevant to the case. If the charges are found to be without merit, the committee shall inform the persons making the charges, the vice president and the president. If the charges are found to be substantiated, the committee shall notify the president and the vice president and forward its determination to the Board of Trustees. The trustees shall issue a decision which may be removal from office or the taking of another action, keeping in mind the requirements of Constitution Bylaw Chapter VI, Paragraph 4.
- c) The president, after being informed in writing by two or more synod members, that the secretary should be removed from office, shall consult with the circuit visitor of the secretary. The reasons that could support such a charge are physical or mental incompetence, or the failure or inability to fulfill the duties as required in this Constitution and its Bylaws.
  - 1) The president and the circuit visitor shall review the charges and they may, if necessary, interview people who have knowledge of, or a direct involvement in, the case. If the president and the circuit visitor determine that the charges are without merit, they shall so inform the persons making the charges and the secretary.
  - 2) If the president and the circuit visitor believe that the charges warrant further investigation, they shall appoint a committee consisting of the circuit visitor, three additional clergymen and a layman who shall make a determination concerning the secretary's ability to continue in office. One of those appointed shall be a member of the Doctrine Committee and one shall be a pastor emeritus. The president shall not be a member of the committee. No one appointed shall be a party involved in the case. The conduct of the review shall rest solely with the committee. It shall have the right and authority to examine all pertinent evidence and to require such testimony

which in its judgment is relevant to the case. If the charges are found to be without merit, the committee shall inform the persons making the charges, the president and the secretary. If the charges are found to be substantiated, the committee shall notify the president and the secretary and forward its determination to the Board of Trustees who shall issue a decision which may be removal from office or the taking of another action.

- d) The synod treasurer is responsible to the Board of Trustees. (Rules and Regulations of the Board of Trustees, Article II, D.)
- e) The officers of the synod shall not be present at a meeting of the Board of Trustees when it is necessary for the board to discuss a matter under a) 2), b) 2) or c) 2) of this paragraph. The meeting shall be chaired by a member chosen by the board.
- f) The Board of Trustees shall include, in its report to the next regular synod convention, any actions that have been taken under the provisions of this chapter.
- g) An officer who has undergone disciplinary action under these bylaws shall have the right to appeal to the synod according to the Guidelines for Synodical Discipline and Appeals, Article V, D. to H. as amended. All evidence gathered in the preceding actions shall be forwarded to the appeal committee. If a president or vice president is making the appeal, the appeal should be addressed to the secretary. If it is the secretary making the appeal, the appeal should be addressed to the president. Should the president be removed from office, see Guidelines for the Synod's Relationship to its Executive Officers, Article I. E.4.

## **RULES AND REGULATIONS OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES**

### **ARTICLE III. DUTIES OF THE BOARD (p.19)**

- K. The board shall fulfill its duties as required in Chapter VII, Paragraph 4, of the Bylaws of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod.

## **GUIDELINES FOR THE CIRCUIT VISITORS AND VISITATIONS**

### **ARTICLE III: THE DUTIES OF THE VISITOR (p.32)**

- G. Serve on a disciplinary committee as may be required in Chapter VII, Paragraph 4, of the Bylaws of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod.

## **2. BOARD OF TRUSTEES, BOARD FOR LUTHERAN SCHOOLS OF AMERICA**

*Report of the 92<sup>nd</sup> Annual Convention of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod, Resolution 8, p.129*

On October 22, 2008, President Moldstad assigned a study of the Guidelines for the Lutheran Schools of America, Article V and Article VII, including two resolutions adopted by the ELS Board of Trustees.

### Background:

On May 8, 2007, the ELS Board of Trustees adopted the following resolution:

“RESOLVED, That the terms, conditions, responsibilities, and remuneration of the employment of the LSA president be delegated to the Board for the Lutheran Schools of America, until such time as the Synod Review Committee comes with an appropriate recommendation to be acted upon by the synod.”

### Discussion:

Following a meeting of the Board of Trustees and representatives of the Board for Lutheran Schools of America, it was jointly agreed that the assignment of the responsibilities and remuneration of LSA staff would be better managed by the Board for LSA. By these proposed

amendments, the guidelines for the office of president of the LSA are not changed; the office is transferred from the jurisdiction of the Board of Trustees to the Board for Lutheran Schools of America.

Recommendation:

The following guideline amendments are recommended for adoption:

## **GUIDELINES FOR THE LUTHERAN SCHOOLS OF AMERICA**

### **ARTICLE VII: OFFICERS AND THEIR DUTIES (2007 AMENDMENTS)**

- A. The president of the Lutheran Schools of America shall be the chief administrator of the LSA. The educational and personal qualifications for the office shall be determined by the Board for the Lutheran Schools of America ~~Board of Trustees of the synod~~ who shall fill the office by appointment and shall designate the responsibilities, conditions, term and remuneration of the office. He shall serve at the discretion of the ~~board~~ Board of Trustees. ~~The office is authorized; it is not mandated. If there is a vacancy in the office, the board may assign the duties to members of the board or to others.~~ In addition to other duties that may be assigned by the Board for Lutheran Schools of America and these guidelines, he shall:

*(The succeeding list of duties remains unchanged.)*

- B. The board shall elect a chairman from its members who shall conduct meetings and, with the president of the LSA, establish the agenda. If there is a vacancy in the office of president, the chairman may perform those duties unless the board should decide otherwise. He ~~The chairman~~ shall perform such other duties as the board may direct.

### **ARTICLE IX: MANAGEMENT COMPENSATION**

~~Annual compensation for the employed members of the Lutheran Schools of America professional and support staff shall be determined by the synod's Board of Trustees (see Rules and Regulations of the Board of Trustees, Article XI.C):~~

*Succeeding Articles should be renumbered as necessary.*

## **RULES AND REGULATIONS OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES**

### **ARTICLE XI: THE RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES AND THE BOARD FOR LUTHERAN SCHOOLS OF AMERICA (p.23)**

- A. ~~The Board of Trustees will appoint the president of Lutheran Schools of America, designating the duties, conditions of employment, and remuneration: will receive quarterly reports from him~~ the president or from the chairman of the Lutheran Schools of America and review and approve the annual budget of the LSA (see Guidelines for Lutheran Schools of America, Article ~~V.A. and XII~~).
- C. ~~Annual compensation for any employed members of the Lutheran Schools of America professional and support staff shall be determined by the synod's Board of Trustees (see Guidelines for Lutheran Schools of America, Article VII):~~
- D. and E. should be relettered as C. and D.

### 3. BOARD FOR HOME MISSIONS—MISSION COUNSELOR FUNDING

*Report of the 92<sup>nd</sup> Annual Convention of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod, Resolution 5, p.76*

#### Background:

On the last day of the convention the Board for Home Missions introduced the following resolution from the floor of the convention and it was adopted:

“Resolution 5: Mission Counselor Funding

“WHEREAS, the Board for Foreign Missions has been restructured as the Board for World Outreach and brought Thoughts of Faith, Inc., under its management, and,

“WHEREAS, Such restructuring has effectively eliminated the current missions counselor position as presently constituted in our synod’s *Handbook* (a position shared jointly by the Board for Foreign Missions and the Board for Home Missions and funded through the Synod Fund), and,

“WHEREAS, The Board for Home Missions is in great need of the ongoing services of a counselor for the synod’s home mission congregations and missionaries, and,

“WHEREAS, There is an urgency to ensure that continued exploration for new mission starts not be neglected, therefore,

“A. BE IT RESOLVED, That the synod direct the Synod Review Committee to rework the current guidelines to allow for continuation of the half-time mission counselor position already designated for the Board for Home Missions, and,

“B. BE IT RESOLVED, That expenditures for this part-time position be maintained (requiring no necessary increase in synod funding) within the existing budget.”

#### Discussion:

The Rev. Dan Basel, Chairman of the Board for Home Missions, met with the Synod Review Committee during its September 2009 meeting. He stated that the board required administrative help to continue its work. In effect there are no current guidelines to permit such a position because the current guidelines for the Office of Missions Counselor relate to a position shared by the Board for Home Missions and the Board for Foreign Missions, the latter having been replaced by the Board for World Outreach. Therefore, the intention of the introduced resolution was to secure rewritten guidelines authorizing the Board for Home Missions to use the services of a counselor. The following amended guidelines are recommended to be included within the guidelines of the Board for Home Missions:

#### **~~GUIDELINES FOR THE OFFICE OF MISSIONS COUNSELOR (p.60)~~**

The Guidelines for the Office of Missions Counselor are recommended to be deleted.

#### **GUIDELINES FOR THE BOARD FOR HOME MISSIONS (P.54)**

##### ARTICLE III: MISSIONS COUNSELOR

- A. The purpose of the office of Missions Counselor is to increase the effectiveness of the Board for Home Missions by:
  - 1. Assisting in planning and conducting the gospel outreach program.
  - 2. Assisting the missionaries and the congregations that they serve.
  - 3. Promoting commitment to mission work by the synod’s congregations.
- B. The Missions Counselor will serve as staff to the Board for Home Missions. Duties for the office are contained in internal guidelines prepared by the board.
- C. The Missions Counselor will be accountable to the board. He will not be a voting member of the board.

- D. The salary and benefits of the Missions Counselor will be set and monitored by the Board of Trustees. Operational expenses will be budgeted for and monitored by the Board for Home Missions. Funding for this position will be borne within the budget of the Board for Home Missions.

*The succeeding articles will be renumbered.*

*Mr. Norman Werner, secretary*

*[Secretary's note: The report of the Synod Review Committee has been regarded as a working document and modified to correspond with the convention resolutions.]*

#### **MISCELLANEOUS**

#### **ACTION OF THE SYNOD**

##### **Resolution 1: Bylaws of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod**

WHEREAS, Several clarifications to correct inconsistencies have been noted and given to the Synod Review Committee, and,

WHEREAS, Further consideration of the appointment of the committee noted in VII, a) 2), b) 2), and c) 2) is desired, therefore,

A. BE IT RESOLVED, That the proposed bylaw addition be referred to the standing committee, and ,

B. BE IT RESOLVED, That the committee resubmit the bylaw to the 2011 synod convention.

##### **Resolution 2: Guidelines for the Lutheran Schools of America**

BE IT RESOLVED, That the proposed guidelines be adopted.

##### **Resolution 3: Rules and Regulations of the Board of Trustees**

BE IT RESOLVED, That the changes to the rules and regulations of the Board of Trustees be adopted.

##### **Resolution 4: Guidelines for the Board for Home Missions**

BE IT RESOLVED, That the additions detailing the position of Missions Counselor be adopted.

##### **Resolution 5: Strategic Planning**

WHEREAS, The Strategic Planning Subcommittee has submitted a preliminary report, and,  
WHEREAS, This report outlines important and detailed analyses of our current synodical condition, and,

WHEREAS, St. Paul writes in 1 Corinthians 3:7 "...so that neither he who plants is anything, nor he who waters, but God who gives the increase," therefore,

A. BE IT RESOLVED, That we thank the Strategic Planning Subcommittee for its preliminary report, and,

B. BE IT RESOLVED, That we encourage continued participation in this work by the pastors and congregations of the synod, and,

C. BE IT RESOLVED, That individual congregations be encouraged to conduct similar strategic planning at the local level.



## **Resolution 6: Synod Convention Date**

BE IT RESOLVED, That the 2011 synod convention be held June 19–23, 2011, at Bethany Lutheran College and Bethany Lutheran Theological Seminary in Mankato, Minnesota.

### *PRESIDENT'S MESSAGE AND REPORT*

#### *ACTION OF THE SYNOD*

## **Resolution 1: Challenges**

WHEREAS, Evangelical Lutheran Synod President John Moldstad has noted in his message and report that we “have so much to do as we involve ourselves in the wonderful work of spreading the Gospel of Christ as this present world is coming to a close,” and,

WHEREAS, He also notes that we believers look to an eternal city of safety with our Lord!

Blessed are those who wash their robes, that they may have the right to the tree of life and may go through the gates into the city (Revelation 22:14), and,

WHEREAS, President Moldstad has laid out five areas of challenge: doctrinal vigilance, evangelism, mission outreach, use of manpower and synodical stewardship, therefore,

BE IT RESOLVED that we endeavor to embrace these challenges that we may provide others with the life-giving direction to this celestial city.

### *SECRETARY'S MINUTES*

#### *ACTION OF THE SYNOD*

## **Resolution 1: Secretary's Minutes**

WHEREAS, The Minutes Committee has heard the minutes of the secretary of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod for the activities held on Synod Sunday, June 20, 2010, as well as the Monday business session, June 21, 2010, and found them to be correct, therefore,

BE IT RESOLVED, That the synod adopts the minutes as read.

## **Resolution 2: Secretary's Minutes**

WHEREAS, The Minutes Committee has heard the minutes of the secretary of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod for the Tuesday morning and afternoon business sessions, June 22, 2010, and found them to be correct, therefore,

BE IT RESOLVED, That the synod adopts the minutes as read.

## **Resolution 3: Secretary's Minutes**

WHEREAS, The Minutes Committee has heard the minutes of the secretary of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod for the Wednesday morning and afternoon business sessions, June 23, 2010, and found them to be correct, therefore,

BE IT RESOLVED, That the synod adopts the minutes as read.

## **Resolution 4: Secretary's Minutes**

BE IT RESOLVED, That the Minutes Committee for the 2010 Convention of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod be instructed to read and approve the secretary's minutes for Thursday, June 24, 2010.

### *PASTORAL CONFERENCE RECORDS*

#### *ACTION OF THE SYNOD*

## **Resolution 1**

WHEREAS, Minutes from circuits 2, 7, 9, and 12 were submitted and reviewed, and,

WHEREAS, These minutes reflect a continual interest by our pastors in fostering spiritual growth and theological studies, and,

WHEREAS, Such conferences serve to promote Christian fellowship among the brethren, therefore,  
BE IT RESOLVED, That we thank the above named circuits for their courtesy in submitting their minutes and papers.

## **Resolution 2**

WHEREAS, It appears that some circuit secretaries are in need of being reminded that they are to bring a copy of their minutes and papers presented to be reviewed by the convention floor committee, therefore,  
BE IT RESOLVED, That the circuit visitors be urged to include this matter in their agenda at their annual meeting.

## *RESOLUTIONS*

### *ACTION OF THE SYNOD*

## **Resolution 1**

BE IT RESOLVED, That letters of congratulations be sent to the following pastors upon the anniversary of ordination into the pastoral ministry: Rev. Paul Anderson, 65 years; Rev. Harry Bartels and Rev. Leonard Buelow, 55 years; Rev. Frederick Theiste, 40 years; Rev. Timothy Bartels, Rev. Mark DeGarmeaux, Rev. Frank Fiedler, Rev. Rodney Flohr, Rev. Dennis Marzolf, Rev. Donald Moldstad, Rev. John Petersen, Rev. Thomas Rank, 25 years.  
BE IT RESOLVED, That letters of condolence be sent to the spouse and/or families of each of the following pastors or pastors' wives: Mrs. Ruth Abrahamson and Rev. Henry Gieschen.  
BE IT RESOLVED, That letters of acknowledgement of receipt of written greetings to the 93rd annual convention of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod be sent to the following: Rev. Timothy Erickson, Chile; Rev. Gundars Bakulis, Latvia; Rev. Petr Krakora, Czech Republic; Rev. Martin Wilde, Germany; Rev. Dr. Vyacheslav Horpynchuk, Ukraine; Rev. Abraham Rosario, Peru.

# **MEMORIALS**

## **Subject: Liturgical Forms and Ceremonies – Bylaw**

WHEREAS, The synod, from its earliest days (c.f. Constitutions of 1853, 1868, 1918, 1986)<sup>4</sup> sought unity of liturgical form used by its member congregations, and,

---

<sup>4</sup> 1853 - *The Constitution for the Norwegian Evangelical Lutheran Church in America* (or the Norwegian Synod):

5. *The ritual of 1685 of the Church of Norway and Denmark and the altarbook used in the same kingdoms are approved for use, modified, however, as the synod may decide.*

1868 - *Constitution of the Synod For The Norwegian Evangelical Lutheran Church in America*: Chapter 1, Section 4: *To preserve uniformity in the ceremonies connected with public worship, Synod recommends to its congregations, so far as this is possible, to continue employing the Norwegian church-ritual of 1685 and the Liturgy of 1688.*

1918 - *Constitution of the Norwegian Synod of the American Evangelical Lutheran Church* (translation of the 1918 Norwegian text):

Chapter I, Paragraph 4: *In order to preserve unity in liturgical forms and ceremonies, the Synod advises its congregations to use, as far as possible, the liturgy of 1685 and agenda of 1688 of the Church of Norway, or the new liturgy and agenda adopted by the Synod at Spring Grove, Minn., June, 1899, according as the several congregations may decide.*

1986 - *Bylaws of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod*:

Chapter I - Liturgical Forms and Ceremonies: *In order to preserve unity in liturgical forms and ceremonies, the synod recommends to its congregations that they use the Order of Worship based on the*

WHEREAS, Liturgical forms are to be orthodox (c.f. Constitutions of 1868. 1918, 1986),<sup>5</sup> and,  
WHEREAS, There is confusion regarding the meaning and application of Bylaw Chapter 1 of the 1986 E.L.S. Constitution:

*1986 – Bylaws of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod, Chapter I-Liturgical Forms and Ceremonies: In order to preserve unity in liturgical forms and ceremonies, the Synod recommends to its congregations that they use the Order of Worship based on the Danish-Norwegian liturgy of 1685 and agenda of 1688, or the Common Order of Worship, as each congregation may decide.*

Therefore,

BE IT RESOLVED, That the Worship Committee be directed to study Bylaw Chapter 1 of the E.L.S. Constitution (1986); its history, meaning and application and report to

- 1) the 2010 General Pastoral Conference to facilitate a discussion of these issues at that meeting as directed by the General Pastoral Conference Program Committee, and,
- 2) the 2011 E.L.S. convention, including information from the General Pastoral Conference to give to the members of the synod a better understanding of the issues involved.

*St. Luke Lutheran Church, Mt. Vernon, Washington  
Bethany Lutheran Church, Port Orchard, Washington  
Parkland Lutheran Church, Tacoma, Washington  
Our Redeemer Lutheran Church, Yelm, Washington*

#### *ACTION OF THE SYNOD*

WHEREAS, The synod values its unity and its liturgical heritage, and,

WHEREAS, These values are embodied in the constitution (Bylaws of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod Constitution, Chapter I), and,

WHEREAS, Some have perceived an unclarity regarding the scope and implications of this bylaw, therefore,

BE IT RESOLVED, That the 2010 General Pastoral Conference be asked, in the course of its scheduled discussion of worship and liturgy, to discuss a procedure by which the scope and implications of Bylaws Chapter I can be clarified, and report to the 2011 Convention.

---

*Danish-Norwegian liturgy of 1685 and agenda of 1688, or the Common Order of Worship, as each congregation may decide.*

#### **5 1868 – Section 10 - § 10:**

*The Synod shall: f. promote the use and dissemination of the Holy Scriptures and of orthodox text-books, hymn-books, and devotional writings;*

#### **1918 – Chapter IV:**

*Concerning the aim and purpose and the joint activities of the Synod*

*The Synod shall watch over the purity and unity of doctrine (Eph. 4:3-16; 1 Cor, 1:10) as well as over the development of Christian life, and shall therefore:*

*e) promote the use and distribution of the Holy Scriptures, as well as of orthodox text books, hymn books, and devotional literature;*

#### **1986 – Chapter III - Activities:**

*The synod shall through its elected boards, and committees under the supervision and coordination of its president:*

*b) promote the distribution and use of the Holy Scriptures, orthodox books, devotional literature and hymn books;*

### **Subject: Bulletin Inserts**

WHEREAS, Bulletin inserts are an effective means of communication between the synod and members of the congregations, and,  
WHEREAS, The Board for Publications shall “solicit, publish and distribute promotional materials” (Guidelines for the Board for Publications, Article VI.A), and,  
WHEREAS, The Board for Publications has “decided to discontinue the printing of all of the bulletin inserts ... as a cost cutting measure,” and,  
WHEREAS, The “cost cutting measure” results in a shifting of costs, for a synodical publication, to the congregations, and,  
WHEREAS, Congregations will be more selective, due to the added expense, about which synodical activities are promoted, therefore,  
BE IT RESOLVED, That the Board for Publications be directed to return to its former practice of distributing printed copies of bulletin inserts to each congregation.

*Norseland Lutheran Church  
St. Peter, Minnesota*

### **ACTION OF THE SYNOD**

WHEREAS, The Board for Publications responded to the need to reduce expenses by discontinuing printing and mailing bulletin inserts, while continuing to make them available to congregations electronically for printing locally, and,  
WHEREAS, There are agreed-upon benefits of the former practice, therefore,  
BE IT RESOLVED That the board resume printing and mailing bulletin inserts when financially feasible.

---

### **Subject: Home Mission**

WHEREAS, The Lord says in Matthew 28:19–20, “Go and make disciples of all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit, and teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you”, and,  
WHEREAS, Eight of the largest cities in the U.S.A. have two or fewer ELS or WELS churches within thirty miles, and these cities (New York, New York; Philadelphia, Pennsylvania; Jacksonville, Florida; Baltimore, Maryland; Charlotte, North Carolina; Boston, Massachusetts; Virginia Beach, Virginia; and Miami, Florida) comprise many millions souls, and,  
WHEREAS, The Lord says in Matthew 9:37–38, “The harvest is plentiful but the workers are few. Ask the Lord of the harvest, therefore, to send out workers into his harvest field”, and,  
WHEREAS, There may be nontraditional possibilities for funding and evangelism that have not yet been considered, and,  
WHEREAS, The Board for Home missions has considered the 2008 Metropolitan Missions memorial and has determined that it was beyond their financial capabilities, and,  
WHEREAS, Jesus instructed his disciples when sending them out to spread the Word “Take nothing for the journey except a staff—no bread, no bag, no money in your belts. Wear sandals but not an extra tunic.” (Mark 6:8–9), therefore,  
A. BE IT RESOLVED, That the synod allocate funds to start new home missions, not just provide salaries and subsidies to existing missions but also resources to start new missions, and,  
B. BE IT RESOLVED, That the synod initiate a new giving campaign to raise funds for mission work, and,  
C. BE IT RESOLVED, That the synod develop a plan/model for starting missions in metropolitan areas and present that plan/model to the 2011 synod convention, and,

D. BE IT RESOLVED, That the synod start one new mission in a metropolitan area each year starting in 2012.

*Faith Lutheran Church  
Oregon, Wisconsin*

*ACTION OF THE SYNOD*

WHEREAS, The chairman of the board informed the floor committee about the current financial challenges facing the Board for Home Missions, and,

WHEREAS, There is limited financing available to immediately start new missions at this time in metropolitan areas, and,

WHEREAS, The issues of planning new mission starts have been addressed in Resolution 5 of this report, therefore,

BE IT RESOLVED, That Resolution 5 [of the convention committee on home missions] be the answer to the memorial.



# FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD  
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND  
SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION  
DECEMBER 31, 2009

EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD  
TABLE OF CONTENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2009

ACCOUNTANTS' REVIEW REPORT	1
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	
STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION	2
STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES	3
STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS	4
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	5
SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION	
SCHEDULE OF FINANCIAL POSITION-OPERATING DIVISIONS	17
SCHEDULE OF ACTIVITIES-OPERATING DIVISIONS	18
COMBINING SCHEDULE OF FINANCIAL POSITION	20





## ACCOUNTANTS' REVIEW REPORT

Board of Trustees  
Evangelical Lutheran Synod  
Mankato, Minnesota

We have reviewed the accompanying statements of financial position of Evangelical Lutheran Synod as of December 31, 2009, and the related statements of activities and cash flows for the year then ended, in accordance with Statements on Standards for Accounting and Review Services issued by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants. All information included in these financial statements is the representation of the management of Evangelical Lutheran Synod.

A review consists principally of inquiries of Synod personnel and analytical procedures applied to financial data. It is substantially less in scope than an audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, the objective of which is the expression of an opinion regarding the financial statements taken as a whole. Accordingly, we do not express such an opinion.

Based on our review, with the exception of the matters described in the following paragraph, we are not aware of any material modifications that should be made to the accompanying financial statements in order for them to be in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

As disclosed in Note 1, the financial statements of Bethany Lutheran College, Bethany Lutheran Theological Seminary, Gift of Life, Faith in Action and School of Martin Luther should be consolidated into the financial statements of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod to conform to accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. The effects of this departure from accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America on the financial statements have not been determined.

Our review was made for the purpose of expressing limited assurance that there are no material modifications that should be made to the financial statements in order for them to be in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles. The information included in the accompanying schedule of financial position—operating divisions, schedule of activities—operating divisions and the combining schedule of financial position are presented only for supplementary analysis purposes. Such information has not been subjected to the inquiry and analytical procedures applied in the review of the basic financial statements, but were compiled from information that is the representation of management, without audit or review. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion or any other form of assurance on the supplementary information.

*LarsonAllen LLP*  
LarsonAllen LLP

Austin, Minnesota  
June 14, 2010



(1)  
LarsonAllen LLP is a member of NEXIA International, a worldwide network of independent accounting and consulting firms.

## FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

**EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD  
STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION  
DECEMBER 31, 2009  
(SEE ACCOUNTANTS' REVIEW REPORT)**

<b>ASSETS</b>	<b>ASSETS</b>	<b>2009</b>
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$	1,123,213
Accounts Receivable		185,848
Interest Receivable		4,831
Inventory of Publications		82,797
Prepaid Expenses		431,286
Loans Receivable		1,638,586
Investments		14,244,204
Property, Plant, and Equipment, Net		890,640
Total Assets	\$	<u>18,601,387</u>
<b>LIABILITIES AND NET ASSETS</b>		
<b>LIABILITIES</b>		
Accounts Payable	\$	85,881
Interest Payable		10,682
Other Liabilities		126,581
Notes Payable		786,576
Annuities Payable		1,451,967
Total Liabilities		<u>2,461,687</u>
<b>NET ASSETS</b>		
Unrestricted		
Designated		2,419,844
Undesignated		<u>3,546,837</u>
		5,966,681
Temporarily Restricted		4,926,915
Permanently Restricted		5,246,124
Total Net Assets		<u>16,139,720</u>
Total Liabilities and Net Assets	\$	<u>18,601,387</u>

See accompanying Notes to Financial Statements:

(2)

**EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD  
STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES  
DECEMBER 31, 2009  
(SEE ACCOUNTANTS' REVIEW REPORT)**

	Unrestricted	Temporarily Restricted	Permanently Restricted	Total
<b>REVENUES, GAINS, AND OTHER SUPPORT</b>				
Contributions:				
Congregations/Organizations/Individuals	\$ 862,739	\$ 190,764	\$ 500,000	\$ 1,553,503
Estate, Trusts, and Memorials	710,779	-	-	710,779
Thrivent	60,500	-	-	60,500
Helping Hands	793,900	-	-	793,900
Schwan Funds	1,080,719	-	-	1,080,719
Others	40,411	-	-	40,411
Interest	14,301	111,597	-	125,898
Investment Income	124,841	186,881	-	311,722
Rent and Royalties	269	-	-	269
Publications	15,930	-	-	15,930
Registration Fees	53,800	-	-	53,800
Subscriptions	35,622	-	-	35,622
Realized and Unrealized Gains (Losses)				
on Long-Term Investments	833,629	1,402,384	-	2,236,013
Net Assets Released from Restrictions	765,548	(765,548)	-	-
Total Revenues, Gains and Other Support	5,392,986	1,128,090	500,000	7,019,066
<b>EXPENSES</b>				
Bethany Lutheran College	201,255	-	-	201,255
Bethany Lutheran Theological Seminary	42,676	-	-	42,676
Lutheran Schools of America	78,946	-	-	78,946
Thoughts of Faith	572,289	11,685	-	583,974
Christian Services	70,159	-	-	70,159
Church Extension	1,484	-	-	1,484
Education and Youth	117,432	-	-	117,432
Evangelism	27,831	-	-	27,831
Foreign Missions	1,186,920	-	-	1,186,920
Home Missions	539,987	-	-	539,987
Publications	80,270	-	-	80,270
Synod Fund	551,363	-	-	551,363
Other Programs and Costs	85,305	182,620	-	267,925
Depreciation	11,511	-	-	11,511
Total Expenses	3,567,428	194,305	-	3,761,733
<b>INCREASE IN NET ASSETS</b>	1,825,558	933,775	500,000	3,257,333
Net Assets - Beginning	4,141,123	3,995,140	4,746,124	12,882,387
<b>NET ASSETS - ENDING</b>	<u>\$ 5,966,681</u>	<u>\$ 4,928,915</u>	<u>\$ 5,246,124</u>	<u>\$ 16,139,720</u>

See accompanying Notes to Financial Statements.

(3)

**EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD  
STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS  
YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2009  
(SEE ACCOUNTANTS' REVIEW REPORT)**

	2009
<b>CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENT FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>	
Increase in Net Assets	\$ 3,257,333
Adjustments to Reconcile Increase in Net Assets to Net Cash Provided by Operating Activities:	
Depreciation	11,511
Non-Cash Acquisition of Assets	(510,822)
Non-Cash Acquisition of Liabilities	514,657
Loss on Disposal of Assets	60,163
Increase (Decrease) in Liability for Charitable Gift Annuities	39,247
Realized and Unrealized (Gains) Losses on Investments	(2,236,013)
(Increase) Decrease in:	
Accounts Receivable	(55,810)
Inventory of Publications	1,370
Prepaid Expenses	(7,333)
Increase (Decrease) in:	
Accounts Payable	(11,146)
Interest Payable	1,633
Deferred Revenue	(225,473)
Other Liabilities	113,161
Net Cash Provided by Operating Activities	<u>952,478</u>
<b>CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENT FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>	
Proceeds from Investments	1,207,121
Purchases of Investments	(1,891,333)
Loans to Congregations	(536,000)
Payments on Loans Receivable	274,920
Purchase Equipment	(17,435)
Net Cash Used by Investing Activities	<u>(962,727)</u>
<b>CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENT FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>	
Payment of Mortgages	(13,863)
Payment of Notes Payable	(143,300)
Net Cash Used by Financing Activities	<u>(157,163)</u>
<b>DECREASE IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS</b>	<u>(167,412)</u>
Cash and Cash Equivalents - Beginning	<u>1,290,625</u>
<b>CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS - ENDING</b>	<u><u>\$ 1,123,213</u></u>
<b>SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION</b>	
Cash Paid for Interest	<u><u>\$ 25,953</u></u>

**SUPPLEMENTAL DISCLOSURE OF NONCASH INVESTING AND FINANCING ACTIVITIES**

The following noncash items took place during the year as a result of the merger with Thoughts of Faith, Inc. The entity received \$504,022 of investments, \$6,800 of prepaid items, \$386,498 of Notes payable, \$100,320 of deferred revenue and \$27,841 of other liabilities.

See accompanying Notes to Financial Statements:

(4)

**EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2009  
(SEE ACCOUNTANTS' REVIEW REPORT)**

**NOTE 1    SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

**Organization**

The Evangelical Lutheran Synod (Synod) is a national nonprofit organization of Lutheran congregations. The Synod exists to carry out the command of Jesus Christ to preach the Gospel to every creature (Mark 16:15, Matthew 28:19-20), to contend for the faith (Jude 3), and to promote the development of Christian life (Galatians 5:22-25) within its membership. This is accomplished by providing programs and support for various church purposes and responsibilities such as evangelism, foreign and home missions, education, Bethany Lutheran College, and Bethany Lutheran Theological Seminary.

Lutheran Schools of America is a non-profit organization whose mission is to support and encourage new and existing Lutheran Schools within churches of the Synod.

Thoughts of Faith, Inc. is a religious non-profit organization that on July 1, 2009 merged operations with the Evangelical Lutheran Synod. The Evangelical Lutheran Synod is the sole member of Thoughts of Faith, Inc. whose primary purpose is to provide Lutheran ministry to Ukraine, Czech Republic, Latvia and Moldova through radio broadcasting, literature and missionaries.

The financial statements include the accounts of Evangelical Lutheran Synod (Synod), Lutheran Schools of America and Thoughts of Faith, Inc. Bethany Lutheran College, Bethany Lutheran Theological Seminary, Gift of Life, Faith in Action and School of Martin Luther are all subsidiaries of the Synod that are not included within the scope of this report.

**Basis of Accounting**

The financial statements of the Synod have been prepared on the accrual basis of accounting conforming to accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America applicable to not-for-profit organizations except for the following:

The board of trustees of the Synod has majority control over Bethany Lutheran College and Bethany Lutheran Theological Seminary. Therefore, the financial statements of Bethany Lutheran College and Bethany Lutheran Theological Seminary should be consolidated into the financial statements of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod. In previous years, the Synod elected to report in their financial statements certain land and buildings, net of debt, of Bethany Lutheran College and Bethany Lutheran Theological Seminary. As of May 10, 2005, the Synod elected to discontinue reporting property, plant, and equipment of Bethany Lutheran College and Bethany Lutheran Theological Seminary.

The board of trustees of the Synod also has majority control over Gift of Life, Faith in Action and School of Martin Luther. Therefore, the financial statements of the three subsidiaries should be consolidated into the financial statements of the Synod. The Board has elected not to present these subsidiaries.

**EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2009  
(SEE ACCOUNTANTS' REVIEW REPORT)**

**NOTE 1 SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)**

**Basis of Presentation**

Net assets and revenues, gains, and losses are classified based on donor imposed restrictions. Accordingly, net assets of the Synod and changes therein are classified and reported as follows:

**Unrestricted net assets** represent the portion of expendable funds that are not subject to donor-imposed stipulations and are available for support of operations of the Synod.

**Temporarily restricted net assets** are subject to donor-imposed stipulations that may or will be met, either by actions of the Synod and/or the passage of time when a restriction expires. Temporarily restricted net assets are reclassified to unrestricted net assets and reported in the statement of activities as net assets are released from restrictions.

**Permanently restricted net assets** consist of contributions that have been restricted by the donor that stipulate the resources be maintained permanently by the Synod. Generally, the donor's permit the Synod to use all or part of the income derived from the donated assets for either specified or unspecified purposes.

**Cash and Cash Equivalents**

For purposes of the Statements of Cash Flows, the Synod considers all highly liquid investments with an initial maturity of three months or less to be cash equivalents. The Synod had cash deposits in excess of federal insurance limits as of December 31, 2009.

**Charitable Gift Annuity Agreements**

The Synod has agreements with donors classified as charitable gift annuities. Under these agreements the Synod agrees to pay the donor stipulated amounts over the donor's life. The Synod records an unrestricted contribution upon receipt of the gift as the difference between the fair value of the amounts received and the actuarially determined present value of future payments to the donor. On an annual basis, the Synod revalues the liability to annuitants based on actuarial assumptions. The present value of the estimated future payments is calculated using a discount rate and applicable mortality tables and amounted to \$225,425 at December 31, 2009, and is included in annuities payable on the statement of financial position. Also included in annuities payable at December 31, 2009 is \$79,875, which represents the fair value amount of the charitable gift annuity agreements that is to be distributed to others at the time of the donor's death.



**EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2009  
(SEE ACCOUNTANTS' REVIEW REPORT)**

**NOTE 1 SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)**

**Trust Agreements**

The Synod administers various charitable remainder unitrusts that provide, among other matters, that the Synod, as trustee shall pay to the donors an annual income payment over the life of the beneficiary. At the time of the donor's death, the trust is to terminate and the remaining trust assets are to be distributed to others or retained by the Synod. The present value of the future benefit to be received by the Synod is recorded in Statement of Activities as a temporarily restricted contribution. The Synod records an agency obligation for those charitable remainder unitrusts that are to be distributed to others. These agency obligations amounted to \$888,384 at December 31, 2009. The liability for the charitable remainder unitrust that is designated to beneficiaries of the trust agreement and retained by the Synod is revalued on an annual basis based on actuarial assumptions. The present value of the estimated future payments is calculated using a discount rate and applicable mortality tables and amounted to \$258,282 at December 31, 2009, and is included in annuities payable on the statement of financial position.

Assets held by the Synod under Trust agreements are reported at fair value based on quoted market prices and amounted to \$1,166,777 at December 31, 2009, and are included in investments.

**Income Tax Status**

The Synod is exempt from federal and state income tax under Section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code.

The Synod adopted the income tax standard for uncertain tax positions on January 1, 2009. As a result of implementation, the Synod evaluated its tax positions and determined that it has no uncertain tax positions as of December 31, 2009.

The Synod's 2006 through 2009 tax years are open for examination by the IRS.

**Inventory**

Inventories consist of publications held for sale and are reported at lower of cost or market.

**Investments**

Generally, marketable securities and fixed rate investments are recorded at fair value. Lutheran Association for Church Extension, Inc. certificates are stated at cost as market value is not determinable. Unrealized gains and losses are included in the change in net assets in the accompanying Statement of Activities.

Certain investment accounts are pooled and maintained by the Synod. Realized and unrealized gains and losses from securities in the pooled investment accounts are allocated annually to the individual funds based on the relationship of the market value of each individual investment account to the total market value of the pooled investment accounts.

**Property and Equipment**

Acquisitions of property, equipment, and improvements that materially prolong the useful lives of assets are capitalized and carried at cost. Depreciation is computed using primarily the straight-line method.



**EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2009  
(SEE ACCOUNTANTS' REVIEW REPORT)**

**NOTE 1    SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)**

**Property and Equipment (Continued)**

The Synod has vested ownership rights in the real estate held by Bethany Lutheran College and Bethany Lutheran Theological Seminary. For a nominal fee, the Synod leases the real estate to Bethany Lutheran College and Bethany Lutheran Theological Seminary under a long-term capital lease with initial duration of 99 years. Because the present value of this lease is approximately zero, no value is shown in these financial statements.

**Use of Estimates**

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect certain reported amounts and disclosures. Accordingly, actual results could differ from those estimates.

**Fair Value**

The Synod categorizes its assets and liabilities measured at fair value into a three-level hierarchy based on the priority of the inputs to the valuation technique used to determine fair value. The fair value hierarchy gives the highest priority to quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities (Level I) and the lowest priority to unobservable inputs (Level III). If the inputs used in the determination of the fair value measurement fall within different levels of the hierarchy, the categorization is based on the lowest level input that is significant to the fair value measurement. Assets and liabilities valued at fair value are categorized based on the inputs to the valuation techniques as follows:

Level 1 – Inputs that utilize quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities that the Synod has the ability to access.

Level 2 – Inputs that include quoted prices for similar assets and liabilities in active markets and inputs that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly or indirectly, for substantially the full term of the financial instrument. Fair values for these instruments are estimated using pricing models, quoted prices of securities with similar characteristics, or discounted cash flows.

Level 3 – Inputs that are unobservable inputs for the asset or liability, which are typically based on an entity's own assumptions, as there is little, if any, related market activity.

In instances where the determination of the fair value measurement is based on inputs from different levels of the fair value hierarchy, the level in the fair value hierarchy within which the entire fair value measurement falls is based on the lowest level input that is significant to the fair value measurement in its entirety.

Subsequent to initial recognition, the Synod may remeasure the carrying value of assets and liabilities measured on a nonrecurring basis to fair value. Adjustments to fair value usually result when certain assets are impaired. Such assets are written down from their carrying amounts to their fair value.

**EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2009  
(SEE ACCOUNTANTS' REVIEW REPORT)**

**NOTE 1 SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)**

**Fair Value (Continued)**

Professional standards allow entities the irrevocable option to elect to measure certain financial instruments and other items at fair value for the initial and subsequent measurement on an instrument-by-instrument basis. The Synod has not elected to measure any existing financial instruments at fair value. However, it may elect to measure newly acquired financial instruments at fair value in the future.

The valuation methods used for financial assets and liabilities recorded at fair value on a recurring basis are as follows:

	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
Assets:				
Bond Funds	\$ 73,025	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 73,025
Mutual Funds	921,215	-	-	921,215
Equities	9,022,717	-	-	9,022,717
Alternative Investments	765,516	-	-	765,516
Real Estate & Specialty Assets	568,723	-	-	568,723
Government Obligations	903,064	-	-	903,064
Corporate Obligations	1,284,944	-	-	1,284,944
Restricted Investment	500,000	-	-	500,000
LACE Certificates	205,000	-	-	205,000
Total	\$ 14,244,204	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 14,244,204

**Subsequent Events**

In preparing these financial statements, the Synod has evaluated events and transactions for potential recognition or disclosure through June 14, 2010, the date the financial statements were available to be issued.

**Contribution of Thoughts of Faith, Inc.**

In July 2009 the Board of Directors of Thoughts of Faith, Inc., a religious nonprofit organization appointed the Synod as the sole member of Thoughts of Faith. The Synod elected to account for this as an acquisition under the purchase method of accounting. Under the purchase method of accounting the assets and liabilities of the acquired organization are consolidated at their fair value as of the date of acquisition, July 1, 2009. Donor restricted net assets of Thoughts of Faith retain their classification. The actual fair value of the contributed net assets was \$210,684 and has been accounted for as a contribution in the statement of activities. The following is a summary of Thought's of Faith, Inc. financial position that was transferred to the Synod on July 1, 2009.

**EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD**  
**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**DECEMBER 31, 2009**  
(SEE ACCOUNTANTS' REVIEW REPORT)

**NOTE 1 SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)**

**Contribution of Thoughts of Faith, Inc. (Continued)**

Current Assets	\$ 725,341
Current Liabilities	\$ 27,841
Deferred Revenue	100,320
Note Payable	386,496
Total Liabilities	514,657
Unrestricted Net Assets	(129,119)
Temporarily Restricted Net Assets	89,803
Permanently Restricted Net Assets	250,000
	<u>\$ 725,341</u>

**NOTE 2 INVESTMENTS**

	2009
Bond Funds	\$ 73,025
Mutual Funds	921,215
Equities	9,022,717
Alternative Investments	765,516
Real Estate & Specialty Assets	568,723
Government Obligations	903,064
Corporate Obligations	1,284,944
Restricted Investment	500,000
Sub-Total	14,039,204
Lutheran Association for Church Extension, Inc., Certificates	205,000
Total Investments	<u>\$ 14,244,204</u>

Assets held by the Synod under the charitable remainder unitrust agreements as of December 31, 2009, totaled \$1,166,777. They are included in the various investment categories.

	2009
Investment return is summarized as follows:	
Interest Income	\$ 125,898
Investment Income	311,722
Realized and Unrealized Gains and (Losses)	2,236,013
Total	<u>\$ 2,673,633</u>

**EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2009  
(SEE ACCOUNTANTS' REVIEW REPORT)**

**NOTE 3 LOANS RECEIVABLE**

Loans receivable consist of various secured and unsecured loans advanced to member congregations primarily for land, construction, or building purchase. The Synod subsidized 50% to 90% of the interest on loans to mission congregations for up to ten years.

	Interest Rate	Maturity	2009
<b>Congregational Loans:</b>			
Faith, Madford, OR	5.00%	N/A	\$ 3,810
Faith, Oregon, WI	7.00%	9/1/2019	58,085
Faith, San Antonio, TX	3.25 - 6.00%	Construction Loan	727,818
Hope, West Jordan, UT	7.00%	12/1/2010	152,801
Lakewood, WA	3.50%	N/A	100,000
Peace, Kissimmee, FL	8.00%	6/1/2015	61,581
Peace, Kissimmee, FL	Variable	8/2/2010	7,209
Peace, Lakeland, FL	3.25 - 5.00%	N/A	21,212
Redeemer, Scottsdale AZ	8.00%	2/1/2012	299,190
Resurrection, FL	8.00%	11/1/2016	186,862
<b>Total Loans Receivable</b>			<u><u>\$ 1,638,568</u></u>

Loans receivable over 90 days past due at December 31, 2009 cannot be determined because of special arrangements made with various congregations.

An allowance for uncollectible accounts is estimated by management based on an assessment of receivable aging, credit worthiness of customers, and historical bad debts. However, if the financial condition of any customer was to deteriorate and their ability to make required payments is impaired, increases in the allowance may be required. As of December 31, 2009, there was no allowance for uncollectible accounts.

**NOTE 4 PROPERTY, PLANT, AND EQUIPMENT**

	12/31/08	Additions	Disposals	12/31/09
Land and Land Improvements	\$ 765,536	\$ -	\$ (55,000)	\$ 710,536
Buildings	197,842	-	-	197,842
Equipment	52,018	17,434	(8,067)	61,385
	1,015,396	17,434	(63,067)	969,763
Less Accumulated Depreciation	70,516	11,511	(2,904)	79,123
	<u><u>\$ 944,880</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 5,923</u></u>	<u><u>\$ (60,163)</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 890,640</u></u>

(11)

**EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2009  
(SEE ACCOUNTANTS' REVIEW REPORT)**

**NOTE 5 DEFERRED COMPENSATION**

In January 2007, an employment agreement was entered into which provided for salary deferral each month in the amount of \$4,180 through December, 2008. This amount was deposited into a separate investment account for the key employee. The employee gets the benefit or risk of loss for any gains or losses in the fund. Upon termination of employment on or after the employee shall have reached age 65, the Organization shall pay 24 monthly installments in an amount equal to the fair value of the assets. The total amount payable to the employee shall be appropriately increased or decreased as the case may be to reflect the appreciation or depreciation in value and the net income or loss on the funds which remain invested. The Organization has accrued an accrual for this retirement benefit of \$118,134, which is equal to the related investment account.

**NOTE 6 NOTES PAYABLE**

	2009
Demand promissory notes payable to the Marvin Schwan Foundation; interest rate 7% per annum	\$ 38,485
Unsecured working capital demand loan from a congregation; interest rate 8% per annum	100,000
Investment program notes, unsecured, amounts loaned by individuals, congregations, and organizations for periods less than one year; interest rates at 0% - 8% per annum	292,520
Life Loan Plan notes, unsecured, amounts loaned by individuals at interest rates from 5% to 6% per annum	7,425
Unsecured working capital demand loan from Holy Scripture; interest rate of 4% per annum	100,000
Unsecured working capital demand loan from Helping Hands; payment terms variable	100,000
WELS CEF Loan, monthly payments of \$1,687, including interest at 5%, unsecured, due January 2014	72,369
WELS Church Extension Fund (CEF) \$225,000 line of credit, monthly payments of \$4,271, including interest at 5.25%, unsecured, due August 2011	77,777
	<u>\$ 786,576</u>

**NOTE 7 ANNUITIES PAYABLE**

	2009
Charitable Gift Annuities - Due to Donors	\$ 225,425
Charitable Gift Annuities - Agency Obligations	79,875
Charitable Gift Annuities - Due to Others Upon Death of the Donor	258,283
Agency Obligations (Unitrusts)	888,384
Total	<u>\$ 1,451,967</u>

**EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2009  
(SEE ACCOUNTANTS' REVIEW REPORT)**

**NOTE 8 RELATED ORGANIZATIONS**

Related Organizations to the Synod are Bethany Lutheran College and Bethany Lutheran Theological Seminary. The Synod provided \$201,255 to Bethany Lutheran College and \$42,676 to Bethany Lutheran Theological Seminary for the year ended December 31, 2009.

As of December 31, 2009 the amounts included in accounts payable for Bethany Lutheran College and Bethany Lutheran Theological Seminary were \$41,822 and 7,015, respectively.

**NOTE 9 CONTINGENCIES**

As of December 31, 2009, the Synod is contingently liable to the extent of approximately \$2,896,000 as guarantor of the indebtedness for the following congregations: Christ – Windsor, California; Family of God - Ft. Mohave, Arizona; Peace – North Mankato, Minnesota and Redeeming Grace – Rogers, Minnesota. As of December 31, 2009, congregations were current with their loan payments.

**NOTE 10 UNRESTRICTED DESIGNATED, TEMPORARILY RESTRICTED AND PERMANENTLY RESTRICTED NET ASSET BALANCES**

	2009
Unrestricted Designated Net Assets consist of the following:	
Foreign Missions	\$ 773,748
Home Missions	104,183
Lutheran Schools of America	132,198
Projects and Grants	66,454
Publications	74,309
Evangelism	60,972
Parish Education	83,428
World Needs	27,643
Book of Family Prayer	18,154
Christian Service	6,762
Pension Plan	17,502
Thoughts of Faith	(14)
ELS Foundation	
Donated	627,877
Board of Trustees	589,345
Robert & Madelyn Soule Endowment Fund	(6,135)
Foreign Mission Seminary	(50,673)
Marvin and Delores Schwan	(40,143)
75th Anniversary / His Truth for Our Youth	(58,783)
St. Martin Lutheran Church - Shawano, WI	(619)
Whipple-Olson-Wilson Endowment	(6,344)
	<u>\$ 2,419,844</u>

**EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD**  
**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**DECEMBER 31, 2009**  
(SEE ACCOUNTANTS' REVIEW REPORT)

**NOTE 10 UNRESTRICTED DESIGNATED, TEMPORARILY RESTRICTED AND PERMANENTLY RESTRICTED NET ASSET BALANCES (CONTINUED)**

	<u>2009</u>
Temporarily Restricted Net Assets consist of the following:	
Home Mission Expansion	\$ 2,890,521
General Foreign Mission	475,238
Church Extension	1,048,527
Home Mission Reserve	189,927
Thoughts of Faith	89,803
Partners in the Gospel	54,076
President's Office	26,460
Charitable Gift Annuity	143,827
Preschool	8,536
	<u>\$ 4,926,915</u>
	<u>2009</u>
Permanently Restricted Net Assets consist of the following:	
Partners in the Gospel	\$ 1,755,977
Foreign Mission Seminary	1,000,000
President's Office	600,000
Marvin and Delores Schwan	600,000
75th Anniversary / His Truth for Our Youth	410,000
Whipple-Olson-Wilson Endowment	100,000
Robert & Madelyn Soule Endowment Fund	500,000
Preschool	10,000
St. Martin Lutheran Church - Shawano, WI	20,147
Thoughts of Faith	250,000
	<u>\$ 5,246,124</u>

**NOTE 11 ENDOWMENT**

The Synod's endowment consists of both donor-restricted endowment funds and funds designated by the Board of Directors to function as an endowment. As required by GAAP, net assets associated with endowment funds, including funds designated by the Board of Directors to function as endowments, are classified and reported based on the existence or absence of donor-imposed restrictions.



**EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2009  
(SEE ACCOUNTANTS' REVIEW REPORT)**

**NOTE 11 ENDOWMENT (CONTINUED)**

**Interpretation of Relevant Law**

The Board of Directors of the Synod has interpreted the Minnesota Uniform Prudent Management of Institutional Funds Act (UPMIFA) as requiring the preservation of the fair value of the original gift as of the gift date of the donor-restricted endowment fund absent explicit donor stipulations to the contrary. As a result of this interpretation, the Synod classifies as permanently restricted net assets the original value of the gifts to the permanent endowment and the value of subsequent gifts to the permanent endowment. The remaining portion of donor-restricted endowment funds, if any that is not classified as permanently restricted net assets is classified as temporarily restricted net assets until those amounts are appropriated for expenditure by the Synod. In accordance with UPMIFA, the Synod considers the following factors in making a determination to appropriate or accumulate donor-restricted endowment funds:

- (1) The duration and preservation of the fund
- (2) The purposes of the local synod and the endowment fund
- (3) General economic conditions
- (4) The possible effect of inflation or deflation
- (5) The expected total return from income and the appreciation of investments
- (6) Other resources of the local synod
- (7) The investment policies of the local synod

**Uniform Prudent Management of Institutional Funds Act**

During 2008 the Uniform Prudent Management of Institutional Funds Act (UPMIFA) became effective in the State of Minnesota. Under UPMIFA all unappropriated endowment fund assets are considered restricted. The implementation did not result in a reclassification of the Church's net assets.

**Funds with Deficiencies**

From time to time, the fair value of assets associated with individual donor-restricted endowment funds may fall below the level that the donor requires the Synod to retain as a fund of perpetual duration. In accordance with GAAP, deficiencies of this nature, related to temporarily restricted net assets, that are reported in unrestricted net assets were \$162,697 as of December 31, 2009.

**Investment Objectives and Strategies**

The Synod has adopted an investment policy to provide guidelines for investing endowment assets. Under this policy, as approved by the Investment Committee of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod, the endowment assets are invested in a manner that is intended to:

- Achieve a balanced return of current income and modest growth of principal.
- To minimize the probability of loss of principal over the investment horizon. Emphasis is placed on minimizing return volatility rather than maximizing return.
- To emphasize long-term growth of principal while avoiding excessive risk. Short-term volatility will be tolerated in as much as it is consistent with the volatility of a comparable market index.



EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2009  
(SEE ACCOUNTANTS' REVIEW REPORT)

**NOTE 11 ENDOWMENT (CONTINUED)**

**Spending Policy**

The Investment Committee will attempt to balance the shorter-term grant making obligations with its goal to provide grants into perpetuity, and therefore design a spending policy which is flexible. Since expected investment returns from "riskier" portfolios are not consistent and predictable, the Investment Committee feels that shorter-term spending in dollar terms must be flexible enough to endure periods of underperformance without excessive deterioration of real principal. Therefore, this endowment may tend toward a more "aggressive" investment strategy seeking higher long-term investment returns than would be the case if grant making from year to year were less flexible. The Investment Committee will set spending equal to 5% (plus or minus 2%) of fund assets, based on a 3 year rolling average. The Investment Committee expects that annual contributions to the endowment will remain relatively consistent and will increase somewhat over time.

## SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

**EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD**  
**SCHEDULE OF FINANCIAL POSITION-OPERATING DIVISIONS**  
**DECEMBER 31, 2009**  
(SEE ACCOUNTANTS' REVIEW REPORT)

	Evangelical Lutheran Synod	Lutheran Schools of America	Thoughts of Faith, Inc.	Total
<b>ASSETS</b>				
<b>ASSETS</b>				
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 1,100,004	\$ -	\$ 23,209	\$ 1,123,213
Accounts Receivable	163,081	890	21,877	185,848
Interest Receivable	4,831	-	-	4,831
Inventory of Publications	82,797	-	-	82,797
Prepaid Expenses	430,357	-	929	431,286
Loans Receivable	1,638,568	-	-	1,638,568
Investments	13,524,033	131,334	588,837	14,244,204
Property, Plant, and Equipment, Net	890,640	-	-	890,640
Total Assets	<u>\$ 17,834,311</u>	<u>\$ 132,224</u>	<u>\$ 634,852</u>	<u>\$ 18,601,387</u>
<b>LIABILITIES AND NET ASSETS</b>				
<b>LIABILITIES</b>				
Accounts Payable	\$ 75,598	\$ 26	\$ 10,257	\$ 85,881
Interest Payable	4,146	-	6,536	10,682
Other Liabilities	6,427	-	118,134	126,561
Notes Payable	436,430	-	350,146	786,576
Annuities Payable	1,451,967	-	-	1,451,967
Total Liabilities	<u>1,976,568</u>	<u>26</u>	<u>485,073</u>	<u>2,461,667</u>
<b>NET ASSETS</b>				
Unrestricted				
Designated	2,287,660	132,198	(14)	2,419,844
Undesignated	3,736,847	-	(190,010)	3,546,837
Temporarily Restricted	4,837,112	-	89,803	4,926,915
Permanently Restricted	4,996,124	-	250,000	5,246,124
Total Net Assets	<u>15,857,743</u>	<u>132,198</u>	<u>149,779</u>	<u>16,139,720</u>
Total Liabilities and Net Assets	<u>\$ 17,834,311</u>	<u>\$ 132,224</u>	<u>\$ 634,852</u>	<u>\$ 18,601,387</u>

**EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD**  
**SCHEDULE OF ACTIVITIES-OPERATING DIVISIONS**  
**DECEMBER 31, 2009**  
(SEE ACCOUNTANTS' REVIEW REPORT)

	Evangelical Lutheran Synod	Lutheran Schools of America	Thoughts of Faith, Inc.	Total
<b>UNRESTRICTED NET ASSETS</b>				
Revenues, Gains and Other Support				
Congregations/Organizations/Individuals	\$ 843,799	\$ 18,402	\$ 448	\$ 862,739
Estate, Trusts, and Memorials	710,549	-	230	710,779
Thrivent	60,500	-	-	60,500
Helping Hands	500,000	-	293,900	793,900
Schwan Funds	1,037,402	43,317	-	1,080,719
Others	20,120	-	20,291	40,411
Interest	4,095	-	10,205	14,301
Investment Income	121,222	3,619	-	124,841
Rent and Royalties	269	-	-	269
Publications	15,930	-	-	15,930
Registration Fees	53,800	-	-	53,800
Subscriptions	35,622	-	-	35,622
Realized and Unrealized Gains (Losses)				
on Long-Term Investments	757,435	19,003	57,191	833,629
Transfers	(25,064)	25,064	-	-
Net Assets Released from Restrictions	765,546	-	-	765,546
Total Revenues, Gains and Other Support	4,901,226	109,495	382,265	5,392,986
<b>EXPENSES</b>				
Bethany Lutheran College	201,255	-	-	201,255
Bethany Lutheran Theological Seminary	42,676	-	-	42,676
Lutheran Schools of America	-	78,946	-	78,946
Thoughts of Faith	-	-	572,289	572,289
Christian Services	70,159	-	-	70,159
Church Extension	1,484	-	-	1,484
Education and Youth	117,432	-	-	117,432
Evangelism	27,831	-	-	27,831
Foreign Missions	1,186,920	-	-	1,186,920
Home Missions	539,987	-	-	539,987
Publications	80,270	-	-	80,270
Synod Fund	551,363	-	-	551,363
Other Programs and Costs	85,305	-	-	85,305
Depreciation	11,511	-	-	11,511
Total Expenses	2,916,193	78,946	572,289	3,567,428
<b>CHANGE IN UNRESTRICTED NET ASSETS</b>	1,985,033	30,549	(190,024)	1,825,558

**EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD**  
**SCHEDULE OF ACTIVITIES-OPERATING DIVISIONS (CONTINUED)**  
**DECEMBER 31, 2009**  
(SEE ACCOUNTANTS' REVIEW REPORT)

	Evangelical Lutheran Synod	Lutheran Schools of America	Thoughts of Faith, Inc.	Total
<b>TEMPORARILY RESTRICTED NET ASSETS</b>				
Support:				
Congregations, Organizations and Individuals	\$ 89,276	\$ -	\$ 101,488	\$ 190,764
Interest	111,597	-	-	111,597
Investment Income	186,881	-	-	186,881
Realized and Unrealized Gains (Losses) on:				
Long-Term Investments	1,402,384	-	-	1,402,384
Investment Services	(64,516)	-	-	(64,516)
Change in Charitable Gift Annuities	(86,357)	-	-	(86,357)
Other Expenses	(31,747)	-	(11,685)	(43,432)
Net Assets Released from Restrictions	(765,546)	-	-	(765,546)
<b>CHANGE IN TEMPORARILY RESTRICTED NET ASSETS</b>	<b>841,972</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>89,803</b>	<b>931,775</b>
<b>PERMANENTLY RESTRICTED NET ASSETS</b>				
Support:				
Congregations, Organizations and Individuals	250,000	-	250,000	500,000
<b>CHANGE IN PERMANENTLY RESTRICTED NET ASSETS</b>	<b>250,000</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>250,000</b>	<b>500,000</b>
<b>CHANGE IN NET ASSETS (DEFICIT)</b>	<b>\$ 3,077,005</b>	<b>\$ 30,540</b>	<b>\$ 149,779</b>	<b>\$ 3,257,333</b>

**EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD**  
**COMBINING SCHEDULE OF FINANCIAL POSITION**  
**DECEMBER 31, 2009**  
**(SEE ACCOUNTANTS' REVIEW REPORT)**

	Evangelical Lutheran Synod 12/31/09	Bethany Lutheran College 6/30/2009	Bethany Lutheran Theological Seminary 6/30/2009	Total
<b>ASSETS</b>				
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 1,123,213	\$ 399,664	\$ 58,737	\$ 1,581,614
Inter-Company Receivable (Payable)	-	(1,931)	1,931	-
Accounts Receivable	185,848	-	-	185,848
Student Accounts Receivable, Net of Allowance for Doubtful Accounts of \$65,000	-	52,493	-	52,493
Contributions Receivable	-	1,448,381	-	1,448,381
Interest Receivable	4,831	-	-	4,831
Other Receivables, Net of Allowance for Doubtful Accounts of \$2,000	-	143,639	13,268	156,895
Inventory	82,797	265,157	-	347,954
Prepaid Expenses and Other Assets	431,266	8,858	6,091	446,235
Student Notes Receivable, Net of Allowance for Doubtful Notes of \$40,000	-	562,663	-	562,663
Loans Receivable	1,838,568	-	-	1,838,568
Investments	14,244,204	24,885,027	5,999,174	45,128,405
Deferred Debt Acquisition Costs	-	59,222	-	59,222
Beneficial Interest in Funds Held in Trust	-	46,075	78,525	124,600
Property, Plant, and Equipment, Net	890,640	50,348,782	1,690,507	52,929,929
Total Assets	<u>\$ 18,601,387</u>	<u>\$ 78,218,230</u>	<u>\$ 7,848,221</u>	<u>\$ 104,667,838</u>
<b>LIABILITIES AND NET ASSETS</b>				
<b>LIABILITIES</b>				
Accounts Payable	\$ 85,881	\$ 1,271,130	\$ 1,308	\$ 1,358,317
Interest Payable	10,682	-	-	10,682
Other Liabilities	126,561	-	-	126,561
Accrued Liabilities	-	627,023	1,104	628,127
Deposit Accounts	-	58,682	-	58,682
Notes Payable	786,576	-	-	786,576
Charitable Gift Annuity	1,451,967	-	-	1,451,967
Long-Term Debt	-	6,250,000	-	6,250,000
Annuities Payable	-	661,586	776,183	1,437,769
Deposits Held in Custody for Others	-	348,756	541	349,297
U.S. Government Grants Refundable	-	483,775	-	483,775
Total Liabilities	<u>2,461,607</u>	<u>9,700,952</u>	<u>779,134</u>	<u>12,941,753</u>
<b>NET ASSETS</b>				
Unrestricted:				
Designated	2,419,844	-	-	2,419,844
Undesignated	3,546,837	10,808,942	1,349,904	15,705,683
Temporarily Restricted	5,968,691	10,808,942	1,349,904	18,125,527
Permanently Restricted	4,926,915	30,760,872	256,925	35,944,712
	5,246,124	26,947,464	5,462,256	37,655,846
Total Net Assets	<u>16,139,720</u>	<u>68,517,278</u>	<u>7,069,087</u>	<u>91,726,085</u>
Total Liabilities and Net Assets	<u>\$ 18,601,387</u>	<u>\$ 78,218,230</u>	<u>\$ 7,848,221</u>	<u>\$ 104,667,838</u>

*TREASURER'S ADDENDUM*  
*TO THE*  
*FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION*  
*YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2009*

**EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD  
MANKATO, MINNESOTA**

**C O N T E N T S**

	<b>Page</b>
Balance Sheet (Exhibit I)	1
Statement of Changes in Fund Balance -Operating Funds (Exhibit II)	2
Summary of Financial Activities (Exhibit III)	3-6
Summary of Financial Activities by Fund (Exhibit IV)	7-10
Notes to Financial Statements (Exhibit V)	11-14
Fund Descriptions for ELS Foundation (Exhibit VI)	15-16
Balance Sheet & Changes in Fund Balance -Foundation Funds (Schedule A)	17-18
Loans Receivable (Schedule B)	19
Mortgages Payable (Schedule C)	20



# **BALANCE SHEET**

Evangelical Lutheran Synod - Minneapolis  
December 31, 2009

## **EXHIBIT I**

### **ASSETS**

	GENERAL FUND 1	CHURCH EXTENSION AND LOAN FUND 2	RESIDENCES AND REAL ESTATE FUND 5	HOME MISSIONS FUND 6	FOREIGN MISSIONS FUND 7	LUTHERAN SCHOOLS OF AMERICA	THOUGHTS OF FAITH	EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOOD FOUNDATION	TOTAL ALL FUNDS
Cash - checking account	\$249,419.46	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$23,208.97	\$550.00	\$273,178.43
Accounts receivable - contributions and other income	134,537.07	0.00	0.00	4,590.53	23,802.48	890.00	21,877.26	\$0.00	185,847.34
Inventory of publications	82,797.48	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	82,797.48
Prepaid expenses/deposits	27,478.74	0.00	0.00	9,057.47	1,021.40	0.00	693.25	392,800.00	431,286.86
Investments:									
Investment management accounts	\$1,109,576.57	\$70,721.35	\$0.00	\$879,310.07	\$2,021,856.20	\$131,333.56	\$508,636.76	\$10,256,800.80	\$15,694,235.95
Loans receivable from congregations (Schedule B)	0.00	1,310,657.12	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	247,310.00	1,658,017.12
Allowance for doubtful accounts	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Interest receivable	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Paid estate/buildings/equipment (Note B)	17,433.76	0.00	489,413.63	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	4,832.19	4,832.19
Accumulated depreciation	0.00	0.00	(73,123.49)	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	462,914.47	969,791.38
Due from (to) other funds	\$1,627,243.10	\$1,381,678.47	\$390,290.14	\$689,568.07	\$2,046,830.70	\$132,223.56	\$634,852.26	\$11,504,300.36	\$18,601,384.66
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>\$213,110.62</b>	<b>\$0.00</b>	<b>\$390,290.14</b>	<b>\$889,958.07</b>	<b>\$2,046,830.70</b>	<b>\$132,223.56</b>	<b>\$634,852.26</b>	<b>\$11,297,197.74</b>	<b>\$18,601,384.66</b>

### **LIABILITIES**

### **LIABILITIES AND FUND BALANCES**

	GENERAL FUND 1	CHURCH EXTENSION AND LOAN FUND 2	RESIDENCES AND REAL ESTATE FUND 5	HOME MISSIONS FUND 6	FOREIGN MISSIONS FUND 7	LUTHERAN SCHOOLS OF AMERICA	THOUGHTS OF FAITH	EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOOD FOUNDATION	TOTAL ALL FUNDS
Notes payable (Note C)	\$100,000.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$290,000.00	\$0.00	\$390,000.00
Working capital	0.00	292,520.05	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	292,520.05
Mortgage/Demand notes (Schedule C)	7,424.80	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	150,745.48	0.00	168,169.98
Life loan plan	73,950.16	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	73,950.16
Accounts payable	0.00	0.00	0.00	76.38	1,571.86	26.90	10,266.96	0.00	85,881.15
Deferred contributions payable	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Deferred interest payable	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Amortization payable	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Other liabilities	8,426.94	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	118,134.00	1,451,968.81	1,579,529.75
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>	<b>\$189,801.89</b>	<b>\$333,151.84</b>	<b>\$0.00</b>	<b>\$76.38</b>	<b>\$1,571.86</b>	<b>\$25.90</b>	<b>\$459,072.07</b>	<b>\$1,451,968.81</b>	<b>\$2,481,668.75</b>
Fund Balances:									
Unvested - designated (Note D)	\$365,225.16	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$104,163.01	\$773,749.00	\$132,197.66	(\$13.41)	\$1,064,522.80	\$2,419,844.02
Unrestricted (Note E)	1,299,526.67	0.00	390,290.14	785,716.80	1,271,509.62	0.00	(180,009.40)	0.00	3,546,533.93
Permanently restricted (Note F)	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Temporarily restricted (Note G)	0.00	1,048,526.53	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	69,803.10	3,788,584.38	4,906,911.01
<b>TOTAL FUND BALANCES</b>	<b>\$1,664,751.83</b>	<b>\$1,048,526.53</b>	<b>\$390,290.14</b>	<b>\$889,880.81</b>	<b>\$2,046,259.62</b>	<b>\$132,197.66</b>	<b>\$149,787.19</b>	<b>\$9,839,200.93</b>	<b>\$16,139,711.91</b>
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES &amp; FUND BALANCES</b>	<b>\$1,834,353.72</b>	<b>\$1,381,678.47</b>	<b>\$390,290.14</b>	<b>\$889,958.07</b>	<b>\$2,046,830.70</b>	<b>\$132,223.56</b>	<b>\$634,852.26</b>	<b>\$11,297,197.74</b>	<b>\$18,601,384.66</b>

**STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES**  
Evangelical Lutheran Synod - Menasha, Minnesota  
December 31, 2009

**EXHIBIT II**

	GENERAL	CHURCH EXTENSION AND LOAN	RESOURCES AND REAL ESTATE	HOME MISSIONS	FOREIGN MISSIONS	LUTHERAN SCHOOLS OF AMERICA	THOUGHTS OF FAITH	EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN FOUNDATION	TOTAL FUND FUNDS
	FUND 1	FUND 2	FUND 5	FUND 6	FUND 7				
Balance 12/31/2008									
Permanently Restricted	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	N/A	\$4,746,123.95	\$4,746,123.95
Temporarily Restricted	0.00	954,819.25	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	N/A	3,090,320.13	3,090,320.13
Unrestricted - Designated	964,280.28	0.00	\$405,985.80	489,240.69	466,539.56	0.00	N/A	2,927,090.72	2,927,090.72
Unrestricted - Designated	\$405,819.95	0.00	0.00	\$74,533.84	\$800,606.75	\$101,646.47	N/A	\$391,715.14	1,774,026.15
<b>TOTAL FUND BALANCES 12/31/2008</b>	<b>\$1,410,109.23</b>	<b>\$964,819.25</b>	<b>\$406,985.80</b>	<b>\$573,474.53</b>	<b>\$1,267,203.73</b>	<b>\$101,646.47</b>	<b>N/A</b>	<b>\$8,228,182.22</b>	<b>\$12,862,381.88</b>
ADD:									
Investment Portfolio Income	\$43,541.51	\$5,351.04	\$0.00	\$19,950.83	\$27,489.27	\$3,616.86	N/A	\$212,270.31	\$312,271.92
Investment Services	(12,079.04)	(1,494.45)	0.00	(6,534.67)	(7,825.92)	(666.79)	N/A	(71,450.03)	(90,800.90)
Annuity/Trust Allocation	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	N/A	0.00	0.00
Market Value Gains (Losses)	272,482.57	33,435.14	0.00	124,860.38	171,792.52	19,002.76	N/A	(314,646.47)	(314,646.47)
Excess of Income Over Expenditures and Appropriations for the Period	(59,052.44)	100,404.90	(16,073.60)	177,330.64	586,429.22	8,793.34	N/A	220,362.84	1,029,564.94
<b>TOTAL ADDITIONS</b>	<b>\$244,442.60</b>	<b>\$143,706.63</b>	<b>\$(16,073.60)</b>	<b>\$316,407.28</b>	<b>\$778,055.09</b>	<b>\$30,440.19</b>	<b>N/A</b>	<b>\$1,611,066.71</b>	<b>\$3,107,555.64</b>
<b>SUBTOTAL</b>	<b>\$1,644,551.83</b>	<b>\$1,048,526.53</b>	<b>\$390,912.20</b>	<b>\$889,881.81</b>	<b>\$2,045,258.82</b>	<b>\$132,187.66</b>	<b>N/A</b>	<b>\$9,839,249.93</b>	<b>\$15,969,937.72</b>
ADJUSTMENTS:									
Prior Years Adjustment	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	N/A	\$0.00	\$0.00
Debt Secured by Real Estate	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	N/A	0.00	0.00
<b>TOTAL DEDUCTIONS</b>	<b>\$0.00</b>	<b>\$0.00</b>	<b>\$0.00</b>	<b>\$0.00</b>	<b>\$0.00</b>	<b>\$0.00</b>	<b>N/A</b>	<b>\$0.00</b>	<b>\$0.00</b>
Balance 12/31/2009									
Designated (Note D)	\$365,226.16	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	-\$13.41	\$1,054,222.80	\$1,460,734.35
Unrestricted (Note E)	1,269,326.67	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	-190,009.50	0.00	\$1,069,317.17
Permanently Restricted (Note F)	\$0.00	\$3.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$250,000.00	\$4,996,123.95	\$5,246,123.95
Temporarily Restricted (Note G)	0.00	1,048,526.53	390,912.20	889,881.81	2,045,258.82	132,187.66	89,872.10	3,786,594.38	\$6,364,542.44
<b>TOTAL FUND BALANCES 12/31/2009</b>	<b>\$1,644,551.83</b>	<b>\$1,048,526.53</b>	<b>\$390,912.20</b>	<b>\$889,881.81</b>	<b>\$2,045,258.82</b>	<b>\$132,187.66</b>	<b>\$185,780.19</b>	<b>\$9,839,250.93</b>	<b>\$16,136,717.91</b>

**SUMMARY OF FINANCIAL ACTIVITIES**

Evangelical Lutheran Synod - Mankato, Minnesota  
December 31, 2009

**EXHIBIT III**

Page 1 of 2

**Evangelical Lutheran Synod  
Statement of Activities  
12/31/2009**

**INCOME**

40010	Congregational Contributions	873,775.69
40510	Organization Contributions	116,009.75
40511	Thoughts of Faith Balance Transfer	210,684.27
40900	Investment Portfolio Income	311,721.92
40920	Interest	125,896.93
40930	Rent	1.00
40950	Individual Gifts and Bequests	433,753.11
40990	Miscellaneous	120.37
42000	Schwan Program	650,000.00
42010	Schwan Program Budget Supplement	350,000.00
42020	Schwan - Project Grants	0.00
43010	Thrivent	60,500.00
45000	Estates/Trusts	709,824.27
46000	Memorials	955.00
47000	Helping Hands	191,000.00
47010	Mission Advancement Project	602,900.00
49200	Registration/Fees/Dues	53,800.00
49210	Subscriptions	35,622.10
49220	Sale of Publications	15,929.58
49230	Sale of Real Property	0.00
49270	Royalties	267.85
49290	Services Provided	0.00
49300	Salary Reimbursement	40,291.14
49990	Unrealized Gain	2,236,012.83

Total Income

7,019,065.81 \*

**EXPENSES**

51100	Salaries/Admin/Sup	(568,118.15)
51110	Salaries/Administrative Assistant	(31,420.61)
51200	Salaries/Clerical	(22,182.06)
52050	Moving Expenses	(10,260.00)
52100	Housing & Furnishing Allow.	(139,778.00)
52110	Furlough Expense	(7,823.89)
52140	Student Travel	(711.87)
52150	School Tuition	(14,048.39)
52200	FICA/Medicare	(12,685.23)
52250	Health/Disability Insurance	(114,225.38)
52270	Emergency Evacuation Insurance	(1,312.00)
52300	Life Insurance	(1,470.00)
52400	Tax Sheltered Annuities	(35,630.64)
52450	Workers Compensation	(4,484.00)
52500	Other Employee Benefits	0.00
53050	Investment Services	(99,397.53)
53100	Auditor Services	(11,700.00)
53150	Legal Services	(3,278.91)
53170	Other Professional Services	(17,025.10)
53200	Printing & Publishing	(92,330.88)

**SUMMARY OF FINANCIAL ACTIVITIES**Evangelical Lutheran Synod - Mankato, Minnesota  
December 31, 2009**EXHIBIT III**

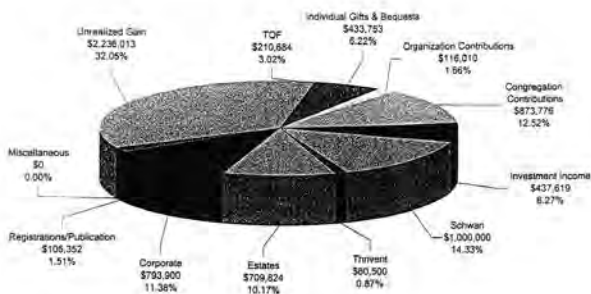
Page 2 of 2

**EXPENSES (cont.)**

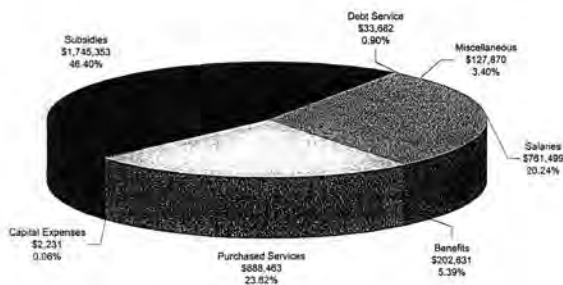
53250 Data Processing Services	(5,850.00)
53300 Communication Services	(7,802.86)
53350 Postage & Parcel Services	(25,710.98)
53460 Commercial Multi-Peril	(4,950.06)
53470 Umbrella Liability	(1,128.00)
53500 Repairs & Maintenance	(6,917.93)
53550 Travel/Meals/Lodging	(184,522.17)
53570 Auto Expenses	(3,522.95)
53600 Registration Fees	(8,322.27)
53650 Leases or Rentals	(53,760.00)
53800 Stipend	(84,681.36)
53900 Payment to Others	(295,741.60)
53410 Heat	(4,133.47)
53420 Light	(4,591.09)
53440 Water/Sewer/Garbage	(1,663.01)
45050 Supplies & Materials	(7,029.41)
54600 Publications/Subscriptions	(1,251.99)
54700 Books	(1,131.14)
55300 Equipment/Furniture	(1,981.33)
55400 Software/Upgrade Purchases	(249.99)
55500 Vehicle Purchase	0.00
56050 Advertising Support	(2,481.24)
56100 Operating Support	(1,341,987.90)
56110 Rent Support	(43,289.36)
56200 Interest Support	(184,764.84)
56300 Maintenance Support	(28,000.04)
56400 Parish Support	(3,000.00)
56500 National Pastors Support	0.00
56560 Vicarage Support	0.00
56570 Cross-Cultural Ministry Support	0.00
56600 LYA Travel Support	(16,702.00)
56610 Youth Retreat Grant	(4,000.00)
56620 Continuing Education Grant	(800.00)
56630 School Subsidy Grant	(58,323.00)
56640 Camp Grants	(500.00)
56650 Teacher Conference Grants	0.00
56700 Widow Support	(29,800.00)
56710 Pastor Retirement Support	(33,950.00)
56720 Group Term Insurance Support	(795.05)
57400 Interest	(33,681.86)
58200 Dues & Membership	0.00
58300 Property Taxes/Assessments	(16,182.34)
58990 Depreciation	(11,511.00)
58990 Miscellaneous	(13,820.08)
59990 Change in Charitable Gift Annuity	(86,356.82)
Total Expenses	(3,761,729.78) *
Net (Loss)/Gain	3,257,336.03

\* Excludes Transfers

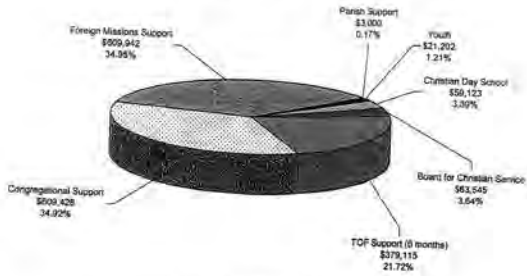
**Income**  
**\$7,019,066**



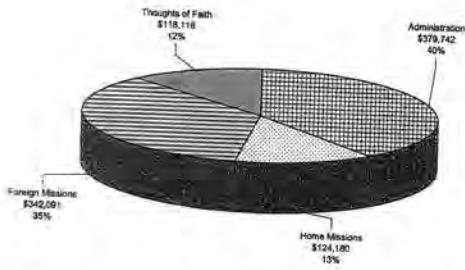
**Expenses**  
**\$3,761,730**



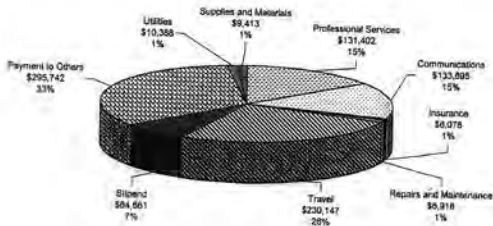
**SYNOD SUBSIDIES**  
\$1,745,353



**SALARIES AND BENEFITS**  
\$984,130



**PURCHASED SERVICES**  
\$888,483



**SUMMARY OF FINANCIAL ACTIVITIES BY FUND**  
Evangelical Lutheran Synod - Markato, Minnesota  
December 31, 2016

EXHIBIT IV  
Page 3 of 4

Evangelical Lutheran Synod  
Statement of Activities

[illegible]



191



EXHIBIT IV  
Page 3 of 4

Account	Foreign Mission	Charitable	Religious	Education	St. Martin's	75th Anniversary	Pre School	Disputed	Transfer
	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
<b>INCOME</b>									
40100 Congregational Contributions									
40110 Clergy									
41100 Congregational Funding									
45100 Operational Contributions									
45111 Thought of Faith Balance Transfer									
45120 Investment Portfolio Income	2,346.40	21,894.28	11,176.55	53,318.55		70,369.81	688.28	6,006.72	15,481.76
45130 Real Estate									18,726.04
45140 Real Estate									800.00
45150 Real Estate									
45160 Real Estate									
45170 Real Estate									
45180 Real Estate									
45190 Real Estate									
45200 Real Estate									
45210 Real Estate									
45220 Real Estate									
45230 Real Estate									
45240 Real Estate									
45250 Real Estate									
45260 Real Estate									
45270 Real Estate									
45280 Real Estate									
45290 Real Estate									
45300 Real Estate									
45310 Real Estate									
45320 Real Estate									
45330 Real Estate									
45340 Real Estate									
45350 Real Estate									
45360 Real Estate									
45370 Real Estate									
45380 Real Estate									
45390 Real Estate									
45400 Real Estate									
45410 Real Estate									
45420 Real Estate									
45430 Real Estate									
45440 Real Estate									
45450 Real Estate									
45460 Real Estate									
45470 Real Estate									
45480 Real Estate									
45490 Real Estate									
45500 Real Estate									
45510 Real Estate									
45520 Real Estate									
45530 Real Estate									
45540 Real Estate									
45550 Real Estate									
45560 Real Estate									
45570 Real Estate									
45580 Real Estate									
45590 Real Estate									
45600 Real Estate									
45610 Real Estate									
45620 Real Estate									
45630 Real Estate									
45640 Real Estate									
45650 Real Estate									
45660 Real Estate									
45670 Real Estate									
45680 Real Estate									
45690 Real Estate									
45700 Real Estate									
45710 Real Estate									
45720 Real Estate									
45730 Real Estate									
45740 Real Estate									
45750 Real Estate									
45760 Real Estate									

**SUMMARY OF FINANCIAL ACTIVITIES BY FUND**  
**Evangelical Lutheran Synod - Minnesota, Minnesota**  
**December 31, 2009**

Page 4 of 4

**Evangelical Lutheran Synod**  
**Statement of Activities**  
**12/31/2009**

Account Number	Worship	Foreign Ministry	Gift Foreign	Charitable	Mission	Book	Mission	Is	Tab	The	Disposal	Treasury
	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	48	49
<b>INCOME/EXPENSES</b>												
53400 Commercial Mail Post												
53470 Universal Liability												
53480 Auto Insurance												
53500 Health & Maintenance												
53510 Life Insurance												
53570 Auto Liability												
53580 Auto Expenses												
53600 Registration Fees												
53610 License & Renewals												
53700 Advertising												
53800 Stipend												
53900 Payment to Officers												
53910 Salary												
53920 Light												
53940 Water/Power/Telephone												
53950 Heating & Maintenance												
54000 Auto Expenses												
54050 Publications/Subscriptions												
54700 Books												
54710 Audio/Video												
54800 Acquisition/Construction												
54900 Equipment/Furniture												
55000 Software/Upgrade												
55010 Hardware/Software												
55050 Advertising Support												
56100 Operating Support												
56110 Fuel Support												
56120 Maintenance Support												
56200 Interest Support												
56210 National Pastors Support												
56220 (Village Support)												
56230 Cross-Cultural Ministry Support												
56240 Youth Retreats												
56250 Continuing Education Grant												
56260 Camp Grants												
56270 Teacher Conference Grants												
56280 Widow Support												
56290 Disrupt 1 Year Insurance Support												
57400 Rental												
57410 Property Taxes/Utilities												
58000 Depreciation												
59100 Predecessor												
59400 Internal Transfer												
59500 Bad Debt												
59600 Credit in Charitable Off Account												
<b>Total Expenses</b>	(3,721.99)	(37,722.84)	(19,119.80)	(7,305.08)	(709,637.84)	(24,596.40)	(24,596.40)	(24,596.40)	(24,596.40)	(24,596.40)	(24,596.40)	(24,596.40)
<b>Total Profit (Loss)</b>	14,373.15	(43,256.49)	127,250.49	(99,096.75)	(8,848.17)	12,114.31	1,795,159.23	(85,117)	116,999.35	(295.23)	(29,903.67)	(25,010.45)
	12,649.01	128,215.20	58,793.01	131,873.14	29,688.00	369,838.37	369,838.37	2,665.32	47,434.83	11,426.19	83,823.68	81,000.97

### Descriptions of ELS Foundation Funds

Fund Number	Title	Description
19	Pres. Office Endowment \$600,000 Permanently Restricted	Principal donated by Dorothy Arbury. Income only available. To be used to support full-time president's office.
20	M & D Schwan FM Trust \$600,000 Permanently Restricted	First funds received by Synod from Marvin Schwan. Income only Available. To be used to support the Helping Hand's Programs – Income limited to the amount of contributions to Helping Hands
21	Partners in the Gospel \$1,755,977 Permanently Restricted	Principal derived from special synod wide offering. Income only available. To be used as endowment for Home Missions.
22	Whipple ~ Eleanor Wilson \$100,000 Permanently Restricted	Principal donated as endowment for Foreign Missions. Income only available.
23	Foreign Mission Seminary Endowment \$1,000,000 Permanently Restricted	Principal donated by Marvin Schwan as endowment to support seminary in South America. Income only available.
24	General Foreign Missions Unrestricted	From estates designated for Foreign Missions. "Fund functioning as endowment". Income for Foreign Missions.
25	Charitable gift annuities Temporarily Restricted	Fund established to account for charitable gift annuities of which the beneficiaries are Synod programs when the donor dies.
26	Home Mission Reserve \$100,000 Temporarily Restricted	Original principle from Marvin Schwan to serve as contingency for use by Home Missions if deficits occur. Principal can be used but never has been. Deficits have been funded from estates and other available sources.
27	Soule Endowment	Principal donated from Bob & Madelyn Soule as endowment. Income only available. Income to be divided equally between Bob & Madelyn Soule Scholarship Fund (BLC), Foreign Student Support (BLTS), and Foreign Missions (ELS).
28	Home Mission Expansion Temporarily Restricted	Original principal from Marvin Schwan To be used for expansion program. Principal not restricted. Income and principal used to absorb annual deficits in Home Mission program. Also used for capital purposes in form of loans.
29	St. Martin Lutheran Church, Shawano Endowment \$20,146.95 Permanently Restricted	Principal donated from St. Martin Lutheran Church, Shawano, WI. Income only available. Income to be divided between Home and Foreign Missions for work in the USA and abroad.

**Fund Description for ELS Foundation (cont.)**

30	Truth for Youth \$410,000 Permanently Restricted	Principal derived from special synod wide offering. Income only available. To be used for youth programs.
31	Pre-School Endowment \$10,000 Permanently Restricted	Principal donated by John Arends. Income only available. Income to be used for schools of the ELS nationwide."
40	Donated Temporarily Restricted	Principal from estates designated for ELS without program identification. Income used for general synod purposes.
45	Trustee  Unrestricted Designated	"Fund functioning as endowment". Board of Trustees established a policy of applying 2/3 of non-designated estates to this fund. Income goes to general synod purposes with principal available for use at discretion of Board of Trustees.

## NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Evangelical Lutheran Synod - Mankato, Minnesota  
December 31, 2009

## EXHIBIT V

Page 1 of 4

### (A) Summary of significant accounting policies:

The financial statements have been prepared on the accrual basis. The significant accounting policies followed are described below to improve the usefulness of the financial statements.

These financial statements are presented in accordance with the principles of fund accounting. Resources for various purposes are classified for accounting and reporting purposes into funds according to their nature and purpose.

The General Fund, Home Mission Fund, Foreign Mission Fund, Lutheran School of America Fund and Thoughts of Faith Fund, represents resources available for current operating purposes.

The Church Extension and Loan Fund represents resources used for loans to congregations for building and improvement programs.

The Evangelical Lutheran Synod Foundation is an fund established by the Synod's Board of Trustees to invest gifts and bequests for the exclusive benefit of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod. The fund includes both strict endowment funds and funds acting as an endowments. In addition to donations specified for the Foundation, two-thirds of undesignated trust and estate income is appropriated to the Foundation each year.

### (B) Residences and real estate have been stated at cost or acquisition.

### (C) Notes Payable:

The working capital note is a 6% demand loan from a congregation.

Investment program notes are amounts loaned by individuals, congregations and organizations for varying periods at interest rates ranging principally from zero to 3.8%.

Life Loan Plan notes are amounts loaned by individuals at interest rates from zero to 3.8%.

### (D) Unrestricted - Designated:

#### General Fund

Christian Service	\$6,762.31
Pension Plan	17,502.50
World Needs	27,643.03
Evangelism	60,972.28

**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (cont.)**Evangelical Lutheran Synod - Mankato, Minnesota  
December 31, 2009**EXHIBIT V**

Page 2 of 4

**Unrestricted - Designated General Fund (cont.)**

Publications	74,309.20	
Parish Education	83,428.31	
Book of Family Prayer	<u>18,153.60</u>	\$288,771.23
Project/Grants		
Cross-Stitch	\$9,321.58	
Stewardship	1,403.20	
Kessel Book	9,930.65	
4 Browns Court - Archives	1,268.93	
President	2,264.80	
Large Print Sentinel	12,388.02	
Pre-School Endowment	4,473.68	
CFIT	3,790.00	
PEA	6,170.81	
Festival Writing	1,375.87	
Spanish Language Training	10,000.00	
P & C Planning	7,532.72	
TOF-ELS Exploratory	<u>(3,466.33)</u>	<u>\$66,453.93</u>
Total General Fund Unrestricted - Designated		\$355,225.16

**Home Missions**

Project/Grants		
Conference	\$2,758.67	
Strategy	540.24	
Preschool	24,000.00	
Mentoring	14,500.00	
Vicar Support	31,788.74	
Farmington Min. Center	<u>30,575.36</u>	
Total Home Mission Fund Unrestricted - Designated		\$104,163.01

**Foreign Missions**

Conference	\$36,801.59	
Special Mission Projects	152.43	
Chile - General	45,998.21	
ESL	32,617.91	
Seminary Startup	155,200.00	
Korea Exploratory	69,732.66	
India-BLC Student	6,800.00	
India-General	85,298.85	
India-College Fund Orphans	10,867.00	
India-Seminary	<u>(19,907.25)</u>	
India-Supervision	2,294.43	

**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (cont.)**

Evangelical Lutheran Synod - Mankato, Minnesota  
December 31, 2009

**EXHIBIT V**

Page 3 of 4

**Foreign Missions Unrestricted - Designated (cont.)**

India-Mankato Seminary Students	(37,785.69)	
Peru-General	66,978.28	
Peru-Jungle School	6,884.80	
Peru-Drug Rehab	10,628.44	
Peru-Christian Day School	35,330.62	
Peru-Seminary	62,932.08	
South America Contingencies	51,864.57	
Amazon	<u>32,915.48</u>	\$655,604.41
Project/Grants		
Field Visit Conference	\$35,242.38	
Jungle School	40,500.00	
Seminary Repair	34,500.00	
Junk Yard Property	2,000.00	
Peru Transition	<u>5,902.21</u>	<u>\$118,144.59</u>

Total Foreign Mission Fund Unrestricted - Designated \$773,749.00

**Lutheran Schools of America**

Lutheran Schools of America	\$27,849.69	
Lutheran Elementary Schools	<u>37,625.77</u>	\$65,475.46
Project/Grants		
Teacher Conference	\$11,902.11	
BOT Grant	39,786.51	
School Visit	<u>15,033.58</u>	<u>\$66,722.20</u>

Total LSA Fund Unrestricted - Designated \$132,197.66

Thoughts of Faith (\$13.41)

**Evangelical Lutheran Synod Foundation**

Trustees	\$627,876.70
Donated	589,343.81
Marvin & Delores Schwan Foreign	(40,143.70)
Whipple-Olson-Wilson Endowment	(6,344.40)
Foreign Mission Seminary Endowment	(50,672.99)
St. Martin Lutheran Church	(619.10)
75th Anniversary - Truth for our You	(58,783.46)
Robert & Madelyn Soule Endowment	<u>(6,134.26)</u>

Total Evangelical Lutheran Synod Foundation \$1,054,522.60

**Total Unrestricted - Designated**

\$2,419,844.02

**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (cont.)**Evangelical Lutheran Synod - Mankato, Minnesota  
December 31, 2009**EXHIBIT V**

Page 4 of 4

**(E) Unrestricted**

General Fund	\$1,289,326.67
Charitable Remainder Trusts	0.00
Residences & Real Estate	390,290.14
Home Missions	785,718.80
Foreign Missions	1,271,509.82
Thoughts of Faith	(190,009.50)

**Total Unrestricted****\$3,546,835.93****(F) Permanently Restricted - Evangelical Lutheran Synod Foundation**

President's Office Endowment	\$600,000.00
Marvin & Delores Schwan Foreign Mission Trust Fund	600,000.00
Partners in the Gospel Home Mission Fund	1,755,977.00
Whipple-Olson-Wilson Endowment	100,000.00
Foreign Mission Seminary Endowment	1,000,000.00
Robert & Madelyn Soule Endowment	500,000.00
St. Martin Lutheran Church	20,146.95
75th Anniversary - Truth for our Youth	410,000.00
Pre-School Endowment Fund	10,000.00
Thoughts of Faith	250,000.00

**Total Permanently Restricted****\$5,246,123.95****(G) Temporarily Restricted**

Church Extension & Loan Fund	\$898,526.53
Herbert and Cathy Schulz	150,000.00
Thoughts of Faith	89,803.10

**Evangelical Lutheran Synod Foundation**

President's Office Endowment	\$26,460.13
Partners in the Gospel Home Missions Fund	54,076.72
General Foreign Mission Fund	475,237.70
Split Trust Agreements	143,826.32
Home Mission Reserve Fund	189,926.57
Home Mission Expansion Fund	2,890,521.16
Pre-School Endowment Fund	8,535.78
Total Evangelical Lutheran Synod Foundation	<u>\$3,788,584.38</u>

**Total Temporarily Restricted****\$4,926,914.01**



**BALANCE SHEET AND  
CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES (cont'd)**  
Evangelical Lutheran Synod Foundation  
December 31, 2009

**Schedule A**  
Page 2 of 2

**ASSETS**

Cash in Bank  
Investment management accounts  
Loans receivable from congregations (Schedule B)  
Prepaid expenses  
Prepaid Expenses/Deposits  
Interest receivable  
Land  
Due from (to) other funds

**TOTAL ASSETS**

**LIABILITIES**

Accounts Payable  
Charity Gift Annuity Payable

**TOTAL LIABILITIES**

**FUND BALANCES**

Balance 12/31/2008  
Permanently Restricted  
Temporarily Restricted  
Unrestricted  
TOTAL

**Add:**

Income - Net  
Investment Portfolio Income  
Investment Services  
Annuity Income  
Dispositions  
Market value gains (losses)

**TOTAL**

Balance 12/31/2009

Permanently Restricted (Note F)  
Temporarily Restricted (Note G)  
Unrestricted - Designated (Note D)  
TOTAL

**TOTAL LIABILITIES & FUND BALANCES**

	ROBERT & MAGELYN FUND 27	HOME MISSION EXPANSION FUND 28	ST. MARTIN SHAWANO ENDOWMENT FUND 28	75TH ANNIVERSARY TRUTH FOR OUR YOUTH FUND 30	PRE-SCHOOL ENDOWMENT FUND 31	DONATED FUND 40	TRUSTEES FUND 45	TOTAL FOUNDATION FUNDS
Cash in Bank	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$550.00
Investment management accounts	492,885.74	2,832,708.05	16,527.85	351,216.54	18,635.78	627,912.32	588,343.81	10,205,000.00
Loans receivable from congregations (Schedule B)	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	327,610.00
Prepaid expenses	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Prepaid Expenses/Deposits	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	392,800.00
Interest receivable	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	64.38	0.00	4,832.19
Land	0.00	57,812.51	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	482,914.47
Due from (to) other funds	\$483,863.74	\$2,890,521.16	\$10,527.85	\$351,216.54	\$18,635.78	\$627,912.32	\$588,343.81	\$11,504,305.36
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	\$987,748.74	\$2,890,521.16	\$10,527.85	\$351,216.54	\$18,635.78	\$627,912.32	\$588,343.81	\$11,201,107.74
Accounts Payable	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
Charity Gift Annuity Payable	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$1,451,006.81
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$1,451,006.81
Balance 12/31/2008	\$750,000.00	\$0.00	\$20,146.95	\$410,000.00	\$10,000.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	4,746,123.95
Permanently Restricted	0.00	2,509,615.47	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	3,000,320.13
Temporarily Restricted	(81,173.53)	0.00	(3,264.42)	(109,216.29)	(2,892.43)	644,053.02	508,263.84	391,718.14
Unrestricted	\$180,226.47	\$2,509,615.47	\$16,662.95	\$353,917.71	\$7,107.58	\$584,053.02	\$508,263.84	\$8,228,102.22
<b>TOTAL</b>	\$750,000.00	\$0.00	\$20,146.95	\$410,000.00	\$10,000.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$20,362.84
Income - Net	7,981.61	70,368.81	489.28	4,806.72	251.70	15,981.78	14,758.04	212,270.31
Investment Portfolio Income	(2,214.51)	(19,521.80)	(135.73)	(2,443.11)	(69.83)	(4,264.87)	(4,094.08)	(71,420.00)
Investment Services	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Annuity Income	0.00	(109,637.64)	(745.44)	(13,906.24)	(326.40)	(24,508.80)	(21,816.38)	(314,043.12)
Dispositions	48,871.87	439,695.11	3,057.21	55,027.46	1,572.72	98,735.57	92,213.39	1,057,898.81
Market value gains (losses)	\$305,639.27	\$380,905.06	\$2,665.32	\$47,434.83	\$11,428.19	\$63,623.68	\$81,000.07	\$1,811,068.71
<b>TOTAL</b>	\$500,000.00	\$0.00	\$20,146.95	\$410,000.00	\$10,000.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$4,968,123.95
Permanently Restricted (Note F)	0.00	2,890,521.16	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	3,766,584.36
Temporarily Restricted (Note G)	(6,134.26)	0.00	(619.10)	(89,383.46)	0.00	627,876.70	560,343.81	1,054,522.00
Unrestricted - Designated (Note D)	\$493,863.74	\$2,890,521.16	\$10,527.85	\$351,216.54	\$18,635.78	\$627,912.32	\$588,343.81	\$9,839,250.93
<b>TOTAL</b>	\$493,863.74	\$2,890,521.16	\$10,527.85	\$351,216.54	\$18,635.78	\$627,912.32	\$588,343.81	\$11,201,107.74

**BALANCE SHEET AND  
CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES**  
Evangelical Lutheran Synod Foundation  
December 31, 2009

Schedule A  
Page 1 of 2

**ASSETS**

	PRESIDENT'S OFFICE FUND 19	MARVIN AND DELOACH MISSION TRUST FUND 20	PARTNERS IN THE GOSPEL HOME MISSIONS FUND 21	WHIPPLE - WILSON ENDOWMENT FUND 22	FOREIGN SUMMARY ENDOWMENT FUND 23	GENERAL FOREIGN MISSION FUND 24	SPLIT INTEREST AGREEMENTS FUND 25	HOME MISSION RESERVE FUND 26
Cash in Bank	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$550.00	\$0.00
Investment management accounts	\$26,460.13	\$559,858.30	1,053,826.42	93,555.80	949,327.01	82,437.70	1,867,208.38	189,926.57
Loans receivable from congregations (Schedule B)	0.00	0.00	327,610.80	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Accounts receivable	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Prepaid expenses	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Investment deposits	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	362,800.00	0.00	0.00
Interest receivable	0.00	0.00	4,262.47	0.00	0.00	0.00	165.34	0.00
Land	0.00	0.00	425,101.98	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
	\$26,460.13	\$559,858.30	\$1,810,523.75	\$93,555.80	\$949,327.01	\$475,237.70	\$1,868,033.72	\$189,926.57
Due from (to) other funds	\$0.00	\$0.00	(\$570.03)	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$212,240.50	\$0.00
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<b>\$26,460.13</b>	<b>\$559,858.30</b>	<b>\$1,810,053.72</b>	<b>\$93,555.80</b>	<b>\$949,327.01</b>	<b>\$475,237.70</b>	<b>\$1,595,793.13</b>	<b>\$189,926.57</b>

**LIABILITIES**

	Accounts Payable	Charity Gift Annuity Payable	Agency Obligations
	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
	0.00	0.00	0.00
	0.00	0.00	0.00
	0.00	0.00	0.00
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>	<b>\$0.00</b>	<b>\$0.00</b>	<b>\$0.00</b>

**FUND BALANCES**

	Balance 12/31/2008	Permanently Restricted	Temporarily Restricted	Unrestricted - Designated	TOTAL
ASSET					
Income - Net	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$3,198.79	\$0.00	\$0.00
Investment Portfolio Income	16,708.37	21,783.27	23,804.28	11,176.55	4,762.18
Investment Portfolio Income	(4,357.73)	(3,864.44)	(6,803.85)	(3,100.53)	(1,321.09)
Charity Gift Annuity Income	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Charity annuitization	(24,869.08)	(22,248.68)	(27,734.04)	(37,722.84)	(17,528.08)
Contribution	98,151.39	87,718.43	139,171.84	16,673.65	234,863.92
Market value gains (losses)	\$84,612.84	\$75,613.85	\$120,860.61	\$12,648.01	\$191,873.74
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>\$60,000.00</b>	<b>\$60,000.00</b>	<b>\$175,587.70</b>	<b>\$100,000.00</b>	<b>\$1,595,793.13</b>
Balance 12/31/2009	\$26,460.13	\$559,858.30	\$1,810,053.72	\$93,555.80	\$1,595,793.13
Permanently Restricted (Note F)	26,460.13	0.00	54,076.72	0.00	143,826.32
Temporarily Restricted (Note G)	0.00	(40,143.73)	0.00	(59,872.30)	0.00
Unrestricted - Designated (Note D)	\$26,460.13	\$559,858.30	\$1,810,053.72	\$93,555.80	\$1,595,793.13
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>\$26,460.13</b>	<b>\$559,858.30</b>	<b>\$1,810,053.72</b>	<b>\$93,555.80</b>	<b>\$1,595,793.13</b>

# **LOANS RECEIVABLE**

Evangelical Lutheran Synod - Mankato, Minnesota  
December 31, 2009

## **SCHEDULE B**

### **Church Extension Loan (Fund 02)**

Faith - Oregon, Wisconsin:

Church

Faith - San Antonio, TX (Construction)  
Family of God - Fort Mohave, AZ (Construction)  
Hope - West Jordan, Utah  
Peace - Kissimmee, Florida  
Resurrection - Winter Haven, Florida  
Lakewood - Lakewood, Washington  
Faith - Medford, Oregon

### **Evangelical Lutheran Synod Foundation**

Partners in the Gospel (Fund 21)

Family of God - Phoenix, Arizona  
Peace - Kissimmee, FL (Scholarship)  
Peace - Lakeland, Florida  
Redeemer - Scottsdale, Arizona

### **Total Loans Receivable**

ORIGINAL LOAN BALANCE	REMAINING LOAN BALANCE 12/31/2008	RECLASS./ NEW LOANS 2009	PAID 2009	TOTAL PAID	REMAINING LOAN BALANCE 12/31/2009
\$155,500.82	\$63,414.30	\$0.00	\$5,329.84	\$87,416.10	\$58,084.52
406,808.00	297,817.61	430,000.00	0.00	108,990.39	727,817.61
190,000.00	190,000.00	0.00	190,000.00	190,000.00	0.00
186,203.42	147,274.35	0.00	-5,528.80	33,402.27	152,801.15
414,408.72	81,581.11	0.00	0.00	332,827.61	81,581.11
490,610.83	239,156.28	0.00	52,293.97	303,748.52	186,862.31
0.00	0.00	100,000.00	0.00	0.00	100,000.00
123,515.96	10,182.29	0.00	8,371.87	119,705.54	3,810.42
<b>\$1,987,047.55</b>	<b>\$1,029,426.00</b>	<b>\$530,000.00</b>	<b>\$248,468.88</b>	<b>\$1,186,090.43</b>	<b>\$1,310,957.12</b>
127,800.00	6,598.13	0.00	6,598.13	127,800.00	0.00
10,000.00	8,942.22	0.00	1,733.27	2,791.05	7,208.96
39,333.03	39,333.03	0.00	18,121.25	18,121.25	21,211.78
349,007.44	293,190.17	6,000.00	0.00	55,817.27	288,189.17
<b>\$526,140.47</b>	<b>\$346,063.55</b>	<b>\$6,000.00</b>	<b>\$26,452.65</b>	<b>\$204,529.57</b>	<b>\$327,610.90</b>
<b>\$2,493,188.02</b>	<b>\$1,377,489.55</b>	<b>\$536,000.00</b>	<b>\$274,921.53</b>	<b>\$1,390,620.00</b>	<b>\$1,638,568.02</b>

**MORTGAGE DEMAND NOTES PAYABLE**  
 Evangelical Lutheran Synod - Mankato, Minnesota  
 December 31, 2009

**SCHEDULE C**

<u>Payee</u>	<u>Congregation</u>	<u>Secured</u>	<u>Total</u>
<u>Demand promissory Notes</u>			
Schwan Foundation	Hope - W Jordan, UT	No	<u>36,485.47</u>
Total			<u><u>\$36,485.47</u></u>





STATISTICS

# Evangelical Lutheran Synod: Parochial Report for the year 2009

	CONGREGATION			MEMBERS			MINISTRATIONS								SERVICES	
	State	Location	Congregation	Baptized	Communicant	Voters	Children Baptized	Adults Baptized	Children Confirmed	Adults Confirmed	Communed	Marriages	Burials	Sunday Services	Average Attendance	
1	AZ	Fort Mohave	Family of God*	62	56	25	2				380	1		52	45	
2	AZ	Lake Havasu City	Our Saviour	226	163	71	10	1	2	11	1,961	3	2	102	148	
3	AZ	Scottsdale	Redeemer	82	44	28	2				1,372	1	1	103	54	
4	CA	Bell Gardens	Christ the King	45	28	9	1			1	347			52	25	
5	CA	Bishop	Our Savior	31	23	7					186			51	15	
6	CA	Irvine	Asian Mission*	14	46	13	6	8	15	6	286	1	2	53	33	
7	CA	Irvine	Faith*	93	82	28			3	3	521	1	4	52	65	
8	CA	Ukiah	Apostles*	35	28	14							1	52	30	
9	CA	Windsor	Christ	35	35	12					296			52	26	
10	FL	Kissimmee	Peace	121	104	42	3		2		1,685	1	1	52	90	
11	FL	Lakeland	Our Savior	48	40	17	1				873		1	52	42	
12	FL	Lakeland	Peace	85	71	28	5	1		8	939	2		52	55	
13	FL	Naples	Our Savior*	226	188	50	3		3	6	2,304	2	3	53	148	
14	FL	Port St. Lucie	Christ	118	84	28	7		2				1	52	68	
15	FL	Sebastian	Trinity	110	91	20	2	1		2	1,148	1	3	52	63	
16	FL	Sebring	New Life	52	48	17	1				1,150	1		52	49	
17	FL	Vero Beach	Grace	241	204	30	1		8		1,966	1	6	53	117	
18	FL	Winter Haven	Resurrection	107	91	15	1	1						51	64	
19	IL	Lombard	St. Timothy	162	125	19	3		3	1	1,112		1	52	69	
20	IN	Avon	Good Shepherd*	62	42	11	1				509		1	52	28	
21	IN	Hobart	Grace	217	176	22	6	3	3	1	3,135	3	2	52	131	
22	IN	Portage	Hope	120	96	25	4	11	4	11	921	1		52	59	
23	IA	Ames	Bethany	47	37	11			1		892		1	52	37	
24	IA	Calmar	Trinity	28	23	7					200		1	49	18	
25	IA	Forest City	Forest	34	33	13		1					1	50	12	
26	IA	Indianola	Good Shepherd	59	45	10								53	35	
27	IA	Lake Mills	Lake Mills*	49	41		1				210	1	4	17	46	
28	IA	Lake Mills	Lime Creek*	26	26						142		1	17	46	
29	IA	Lawler	Saude	165	122	55	2		2	1	561		2	51	50	
30	IA	New Hampton	Jerico	150	119	50					633		1	51	52	
31	IA	New Hampton	Redeemer	86	78	33					519		1	50	41	
32	IA	Newton	Grace	20	17	5					242			51	16	
33	IA	Northwood	First Shell Rock*	72	66		1				240		1	50	33	
34	IA	Northwood	Somber*	30	30						210		2	17	46	
35	IA	Parkersburg	Faith*	70	60	12	2				325	1	5	51	27	
36	IA	Riceville	Immanuel*	14	14						100			39	10	
37	IA	Scarville	Center*	82	66	24		1		1	24		2	49		
38	IA	Scarville	Scarville Synod*	116	82	28	1		1		1,103	3	2	49		

	SERVICES			EDUCATION									FINANCES				
	Special Services	Average Attendance		CDS Enrollment	CDS Teachers	Sun Sch Enrollment	Sun Sch Teachers	Bible Class	VBS	Summer Camp	Lutheran H.S. & College	Public H.S. & College	For Home Purposes	For All Other Purposes	Value of Property	Debt on Property	Legacies
1	13	30	21	2	2	1	12					2	209,076	900	1,387,500	427	
2	24	106	31	3	15	6	50	55				4	316,771	19,000	1,250,000	117,514	
3	16	26			9	2	40				4	4	98,136		1,100,000	357,520	
4	15	11			7	2	11	93					37,504	885	200,000		
5	14	11				1	8						34,600	480	696,500		25,406
6	6	38	2		11	1	4	8	7	2	2	12	34,081			3,047	
7	12	27			10	4	20	27	1	1	1	7	164,518	4,552	30,000		
8	10	25			5	2	15										
9	9	26					17						58,256	6,536	550,000	147,000	
10	15	36	26	2	7	3	23	21				2	179,175	4,486	998,170	554,041	
11	26	19			9	2	10	17					96,598	7,007	700,000		
12	13	31			8	4	17	12	6			9	70,644	2,500	350,000	20,000	
13	13	89			30		20	100	20				350,831	2,382	3,500,000	156,622	
14	14	41			32	5	15	67	6			4	90,909	9,198	650,000		
15	15	40			9	2	30					8	90,049	1,630	424,140	148,869	
16	14	41					17						83,193	1,212	454,717		98,156
17	57	31			25	7	23	70	6			2	213,826	20,529	1,113,500		
18	14	44	2				25						99,099	500,000		180,000	
19	15	38	3		32	5	52	31		1	10		158,000	17,000	2,500,000	79,000	
20	16	19			12	3	18	6				4	51,475	3,685	5,000		
21	13	96			41	6	75	54				30	115,772	18,315	800,000		286,319
22	13	31			24	10	15					2	146,382	2,662	3,000,000		
23	14	27			10	3	20					3	69,158	200	315,400		
24	8	10			1	1	8		2			1	24,853	463	390,000		30,000
25	7	15			1	1	8						27,574	573			
26	13	23			8	3	33	40		3	6		76,992	8,555	100,000	30,000	
27	2	22			8	1		8		1	2						
28	2	22															
29	9	32					12	30				8	42,000	3,000			
30	9	34					12	30				7	50,000	3,000			48,000
31	10	37			4	1	15	8				5			300,000		
32	10	11			5	3		7					21,757		131,000		
33	6	17			6	3		8				3					
34	2	22															
35	10	23			2	1						2	49,172	1,200			180,000
36																	
37	5						16					2	26,370	1,925			
38	8		10	1	16	4	30	12	2	5	6		37,450	50,000			

\* Current statistics not provided # Not yet a member of the synod



	CONGREGATION			MEMBERS			MINISTRATIONS							SERVICES	
	State	Location	Congregation	Baptized	Communicant	Voters	Children Baptized	Adults Baptized	Children Confirmed	Adults Confirmed	Communed	Marriages	Burials	Sunday Services	Average Attendance
39	IA	Thompson	Zion	30	30	11					186		2	51	17
40	IA	Thornton	Richland	69	66	22	1	1		1		1	3	51	30
41	IA	Waterloo	Pilgrim	135	93	25	4	1	3		670	1	1	51	50
42	IA	Waukon	King of Grace	42	36	16					288	1	3	52	30
43	MA	Brewster	Trinity*	77	66	25		1			1,800	1	4	52	35
44	MA	Burlington	Pinewood	155	103	35	4			1	981	1	2	50	68
45	MI	East Jordan	Faith	50	40	18					218			52	22
46	MI	Frankenmuth	St. John's	601	524	119	9	4	2	7	4,365	5	18	104	202
47	MI	Hillman	Faith*	78	56	20	1		3	1	641		4	51	44
48	MI	Holland	Lord of Life*	88	66	33	3		1	1	798	1		51	55
49	MI	Holton	Holton	318	244	23	8	3	6	2	1,733		3	52	87
50	MI	Midland	Holy Scripture	174	149	29	5		2	2	1,619		5	52	95
51	MI	Rogers City	Trinity	37	32	14	1				255		1	52	16
52	MI	Saginaw	Gloria Dei	260	225	56	5		1	1	2,798	3	3	89	95
53	MI	Suttons Bay	First	88	70	21		2		1	411		1	52	22
54	MN	Albert Lea	Our Savior's	515	400	150	9		1		1,408	5	14	52	86
55	MN	Apple Valley	Heritage	235	163	51	11		2		1,402	2	2	132	168
56	MN	Audubon	Immanuel	120	105	43			2		922			52	64
57	MN	Bagley	Our Savior's	135	121	11	2				578		2	52	27
58	MN	Belview	Our Savior's*	115	79	17	1		3		796		4	50	38
59	MN	Belview	Rock Dell*	116	87	18			3		809		3	50	34
60	MN	Clara City	Faith	60	48	20				1	322		1	50	31
61	MN	Cold Spring	Gloria Dei	214	167	30	3		2	1		2	5	53	97
62	MN	Cottonwood	English	183	152	20	2				518			52	48
63	MN	East Grand Forks	River Heights	116	91	21			2		877	1	2	51	71
64	MN	Farmington	Hope #	60	35	14	1		1	12	180			52	34
65	MN	Gaylord	Norwegian Grove	99	90	33	1		1		360	1	2	50	32
66	MN	Golden Valley	King of Grace	729	546	200	9	1	12	9	6,540	4	2	52	403
67	MN	Grygla	St. Petri* #	58	33	9			2		403			50	29
68	MN	Hartland	Hartland	210	161	73	1		3		702	1	5	52	69
69	MN	Hawley	Our Savior's*	71	53	22	2				390		1	51	46
70	MN	Lengby	St. Paul	131	108	15	2		5		484		1	52	45
71	MN	Luverne	Bethany	263	249	45	1			2	1,134		3	50	72
72	MN	Manchester	Manchester	52	37	15	2	2		2	227	1		52	28
73	MN	Mankato	Mt. Olive	988	729	326	20		20	2	10,091	7	3	156	515
74	MN	North Mankato	Peace	312	215	98	13		5	7	3,216	2	1	90	193
75	MN	Oklee	Oak Park*	147	105	25	4				1,401	2	1	45	70
76	MN	Princeton	Bethany*	246	193		2			1	2,402			52	83
77	MN	Princeton	Our Savior's*	204	156	70	4		1		453		1	52	73
78	MN	Rogers	Redeeming Grace	136	103	46	12	3	2	4	896	1	2	52	74
79	MN	Roseau	Our Savior's*	12	12	5									8
80	MN	St. Peter	Norseland	229	190	91			2		949	3	4	51	97
81	MN	Tracy	Zion	175	137	24	2		1		816	1	2	54	50
82	MN	Trail	Mt. Olive*	17	11	5							3	51	12
83	MN	Trail	Nazareth*	87	52	14			2		451	1	2	46	22

	SERVICES		EDUCATION									FINANCES				
	Special Services	Average Attendance	CDS Enrollment	CDS Teachers	Sun Sch Enrollment	Sun Sch Teachers	Bible Class	VBS	Summer Camp	Lutheran H.S. & College	Public H.S. & College	For Home Purposes	For All Other Purposes	Value of Property	Debt on Property	Legacies
39	5	17					9					13,769	259			
40	9	25			2	1	9		1		3					
41	8	22			16	5		20	3							
42	10	20			9	2	13	3		1	9	41,442	3,900	110,000	47,000	
43	18	35					29	5				76,500				
44	12	22			21	6	30	22				114,021	11,250	1,300,000		32,000
45	7	14			8	2		10		2	2	36,124	500	14,000		
46	16	19	12		32	6	24	43		1	12	369,290	50,238	3,000,000		273,022
47	16	19					9	28	2	1	8	54,337	1,363			
48	18	26			15	5	17	8			14	56,500	1,200			
49	16	43			22	5	20	35		2	11	115,829	661	1,000,000	250,000	
50	16	74			24	5	69	20			6	165,570	33,222	2,750,000		
51	3	10			1	1	8				1	28,877	950	150,000		
52	14	43			25	5	30	88	7	2	9	130,035	14,406	750,000		300,000
53	11	12			3	1					2	41,500	750	400,000		
54	12	27			28	4	29	13		3	5	79,457	10,192	402,000		
55	14	69	14	1	38	4	51	59	3	1	22	328,892	9,115	1,952,120	1,452,120	
56	14	39			19	4	17	19	8	3	2	73,052	3,554	1,131,000		
57	11	38			9	3	5	7			1	33,051	1,512	379,773		
58	10	26			13	7	7	11	3	2	10	43,670	2,600	160,000		
59	4	45			19	7	7	15		1	12	43,125	2,125	150,000		
60	14	29			7	3	13	17		2	3	56,223	10,363	233,000	14,000	2,000
61	12	45	3	1	26	5	26			2	13	99,691	11,170	2,000,000	745,000	
62	13	40	3		15	3	11	15	1	1	15	64,040	10,592	900,000		
63	12	27			26	4	20	16			2	79,587	360			
64	2	21			14	12	14	32			5	20,400				
65	9	32	1		3	1	7	3			2	27,846	10,336	518,250		
66	17	178	170	11	98	12	140	79	12	40	25	555,397	82,500	2,230,000	266,800	
67	9	20	10	2	10	3	14		3		4	12,560	259	60,000		
68	9	81			28	6		44		1	11	109,000	5,500	400,000		24
69	11	22			12	5	12	12	1		5	40,838			20,700	
70	13	29			15	4	7	11			10	36,345	987	194,000		
71	10	45	1		7	2	22			2	4	93,524	12,452	335,000		16,000
72	9	16			12	4	2	12		1	3	19,200	758	125,000		12,250
73	18	216	141	9	145	22	90	90	18	57	39	1,039,600	94,346	3,635,116	1,436,773	
74	14	108	15		41	5	72	27	2	15	6					
75	7	59	5	2	15	4	25	34	3	2	14	40,190	2,200	240,000	45,500	
76	12	80	5	1	28	10	29	60	3	1	5	81,043	17,083			
77	15	43	27	3	19	4	10	20	2	3	5	65,321	11,644	400,000		
78	14	55	8	1	18	8	34	48		3	9	74,885	12,202	1,400,000	1,485,568	
79																
80	9	77	10		25	4	13	28		3	6	93,101	28,408	2,524,480		
81	9	19			29	5		26	1	2	15	72,200	8,000	250,000		24,000
82	12	17			4	1		4								
83	6	41									9	18,372	730	100,000		5000

\* Current statistics not provided # Not yet a member of the synod

	CONGREGATION			MEMBERS			MINISTRATIONS							SERVICES	
	State	Location	Congregation	Baptized	Communicant	Voters	Children Baptized	Adults Baptized	Children Confirmed	Adults Confirmed	Communed	Marriages	Burials	Sunday Services	Average Attendance
84	MN	Ulen	Calvary*	62	50	20	1				300		1	52	35
85	MO	Cape Girardeau	Scriptural	99	87	10							1	51	28
86	MO	Carthage	Faith	89	81	23	1	1	1	1	1,180		1	52	55
87	MO	Jefferson City	Peace*	89	71	22	2	3	1	3	564	2		52	54
88	MO	Piedmont	Grace*	16	11	2			1		12			53	7
89	OH	Bowling Green	Abiding Word	136	109	39		1	1		753	1	1	52	63
90	OH	Deshler	Peace #	447	350	70	4	1	4	1	1,700	2	3	52	151
91	OH	Weston	Grace	175	90	15			2				1	51	45
92	OR	Grants Pass	Our Savior*	70	63	16				2	1,271		2	52	41
93	OR	Gresham	Saved by Grace	127	104	19	1	2		3	1,067	1	3	52	46
94	OR	Hood River	Concordia*	42	24	8				1	192		1	52	18
95	OR	Klamath Falls	Christ	59	48	15			2		642	1	1	138	35
96	OR	Medford	Faith	63	42	16	3			4	604	1	6	52	35
97	OR	Myrtle Creek	St. Matthew*	48	44	12	2			2		1		52	25
98	OR	North Bend	Resurrection	43	34	6	1			4	702		1	52	16
99	OR	St. Helens	Ascension	40	31	14	1	1						52	12
100	OR	Sutherlin	Christ*	60	51	15	2					1		52	30
101	OR	The Dalles	Bethany	98	64	25	3		1		208			52	30
102	PA	Irwin	Zion	22	14	3					490			52	20
103	TX	San Antonio	Faith	68	41	10	5			6	533		1	52	41
104	UT	West Jordan	Hope	143	85	14	2	1			994			49	45
105	WA	Lakewood	Lakewood	80	68	18	7		3		618		1	52	34
106	WA	Mt. Vernon	St. Luke*	69	52	11	2			2	779	1		51	36
107	WA	Port Orchard	Bethany	594	399	63	10	2	5	3	3,262	2	3	156	240
108	WA	Tacoma	Parkland	566	402	52	23	3	7	6	3,437	1	7	95	189
109	WA	Yelm	Our Redeemer*	69	55	19	1		2		837		2	52	45
110	WI	Amherst Jct.	Our Savior's	29	26	7					145			50	12
111	WI	Bloomer	Good Shepherd	62	55	17	1				994		1	52	46
112	WI	Cottage Grove	Abiding Shepherd	350	261		11	3	3	6	3,142	3	1	151	194
113	WI	Cottage Grove	Western Koshkonong*	95	81	25	3			2	472		4	51	54
114	WI	Eau Claire	Ascension	155	138	56			1		1,234	2	1	52	60
115	WI	Eau Claire	Concordia	408	333	121	6	1	2		3,055	2	9	104	154
116	WI	Eau Claire	Pinehurst*	147	122	44	2		3	3	1,154	1	4	103	63
117	WI	Elderon	Our Savior's	67	53	24	5		1		472	1		52	27
118	WI	Green Bay	Christ the King	204	163	33	5		1	2	1,597	1	1	104	102
119	WI	Iola	Redeemer*	62	42	18				3	840			52	42
120	WI	Madison	Grace*	70	66	17					624		3	51	32
121	WI	Madison	Holy Cross	1,166	1,002	350	23		12	9	6,478	7	14	152	415
122	WI	Madison	Our Saviour's	288	208	56	6		4	2	1,617	2	4	52	74
123	WI	Marinette	First Trinity	285	248	99	3	1	3	2			2	52	104
124	WI	Menomonie	St. Katherine's	89	87	12	1			1	422	2	2	52	36

	SERVICES		EDUCATION									FINANCES					
	Special Services	Average Attendance	CDS Enrollment	CDS Teachers	Sun Sch Enrollment	Sun Sch Teachers	Bible Class	VBS	Summer Camp	Lutheran H.S. & College	Public H.S. & College	For Home Purposes	For All Other Purposes	Value of Property	Debt on Property	Legacies	
84	7	22			10	3	8	12		1	2	32,235	1,863				
85	3	28			4	3		4			3	35,035	528	350,000			
86	11	35					30		2	4	2	45,304	141	1,000,000		150,000	
87	13	32			11	4	14	20	2		4						
88					1	1					1	11,100	2,440	252,000			
89	14	26			11	2	21	16			11	125,861	2,611	630,000	346,348		
90	14	91			15	5	40	19			7	124,936	36,914	800,000		391,377	
91	18	18			10	4	23	203			6						
92	14	26			5	2	40			1	3	53,821	1,750	235,000			
93	16	29			14	3	20	15				88,127	1,429	1,100,000	186,219		
94	8	6			11	3	4	3			1			150,000			
95	18	24					32		3	3	8	81,573	24,150	725,000			
96	23	15			11	3	16	27				72,684	6,642	400,000	3,810		
97	11	15															
98	19	9			3	1	16					30,258					
99	5	15			4	1	8	27			3	27,300		200,000	200,000		
100	11	15															
101	3	18			10	3	27	37			5						
102	4	8			14	4	8				1	65,000	1,000	350,000			
103	10	24			14	4	15					83,507	6,928				
104	13	32			15	3	30	35		1	15	83,598	1,106	1,000,000	144,000		
105	8	27	9	1			8	27		3	4						
106	9	26			5	3	9	15	1		4	66,277	3,300	250,000			
107	14	215	65	4	97	10	75	106	97	4	34	465,548	78,642	2,252,744	475,958		
108	6	217	100	7	5	2	20	49	5	7	32	754,561	10,790	5,148,189	926,149		
109	18	20	13	2	6	2	10		7	2	7	89,885	286	2,000,000	300,962		
110	6	7					12	16			4	19,803	136	350,000			
111	12	36			6	1	27	22			5	52,400	4,000	200,000	12,300	11,000	
112	6						92			8	31	281,000	31,748	1,338,000	1,027,000		
113	12	33			10	4	15				10	77,415	3,373	1,620,000		15,084	
114	17	28			15	3	7	10			5	65,679	8,778	700,000			
115	15	77			41	16	46			1	23	193,328	9,509	2,975,000	143,689		
116	16	34			20	5	12	34	2		7	900,050	2,809	836,500			
117	8	22			11	2	13	9	3		6	24,137	3,543	150,000		21,216	
118	15	55			27	5	62	37		1	15	142,138	19,275	1,200,000			
119	7	22			7	3	14				4	45,121	1,603	150,000		74,000	
120	35	15			6	2	15	6		3	4	84,450	7,764	1,100,000			
121	16	200	100	7	79	10	95	74	36	25	85	781,007	68,900	3,500,000	308,342	160,671	
122	21	38			12	2	14	12		2	28	90,015		1,245,000	198,000	45,000	
123	11	69			30	5	30				15	91,369	19,514				
124	7	22			7	2	14	12	12			25,099	1,200	80,000			

\* Current statistics not provided # Not yet a member of the synod

	CONGREGATION			MEMBERS			MINISTRATIONS							SERVICES	
	State	Location	Congregation	Baptized	Communicant	Voters	Children Baptized	Adults Baptized	Children Confirmed	Adults Confirmed	Communed	Marriages	Burials	Sunday Services	Average Attendance
125	WI	Okauchee	Holy Trinity	494	387	137	5	8	7	5335	3	4		124	264
126	WI	Omro	Messiah	46	38	11	1		1	567	1	1		52	23
127	WI	Oregon	Faith	136	113	44	1	1	4	1,286	1			52	64
128	WI	Portage	St. Paul's	74	68	15	1			595		1		50	23
129	WI	Shawano	St. Martin	184	150	65	2		2			1		52	96
130	WI	West Bend	Trinity	417	334	153	9	2	8	3	1,818	2	5	152	205
131	WI	Wisconsin Dells	Newport	89	75	25	1				603			52	27
	TOTALS (December 31, 2009)			19,868	15,672	4,623	368	69	224	186	134,577	118	262	7,751	8,873

	Chile														
	Czech Republic			229	90		6	3		2		1	1		69
	India														
	Korea			266	151			17	24						170
	Latvia														
	Peru			2,054	831	172	86			55		13	2	1,512	797
	Ukraine			978	784		14	36							617

	SERVICES			EDUCATION									FINANCES				
	Special Services	Average Attendance		CDS Enrollment	CDS Teachers	Sun Sch Enrollment	Sun Sch Teachers	Bible Class	VBS	Summer Camp	Lutheran H.S. & College	Public H.S. & College	For Home Purposes	For All Other Purposes	Value of Property	Debt on Property	Legacies
125	16	147		56	5	45	6	105	43		16	30	600,000	62,000	1,650,000	630,000	
126	11	23				5	2	19	28			5	59,119	6,281	50,000		
127	13					11	2	10					91,039	6,713		58,084	11,627
128	6	17											31,000	800			
129	14	50				17	5	10	10	2	2	10	91,329	12,000	500,000		
130	15	144		53	5	25	4	60	49	1	27	12	492,059	35,739	2,000,000	260,000	
131	7	15				9	3		12			5	28,500	2,800			
	1,548	5,143		916	70	1,909	435	2,761	2,677	296	282	941	14,271,293	1,648,567	86,627,099	12,778,362	2,212,152

						19	3										
		38				18					86		255,276	32,500			
						904	50	587	1,758			280	139,700				
						63		180									

\* Current statistics not provided # Not yet a member of the synod





# DIRECTORIES



---

# CHURCH BODIES IN FELLOWSHIP WITH THE EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD

---

## CONFESSIONAL EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN CONFERENCE

[www.celc.info](http://www.celc.info)

The Confessional Evangelical Lutheran Conference (CELC) is the successor to the Evangelical Lutheran Synodical Conference of North America—with one important exception: it is international in scope rather than restricted to North America.

Founded in 1993 with thirteen confessional Lutheran national churches as members, the conference has grown to twenty-one members today. Plenary sessions are held every three years. To date there have been six plenary meetings (1993, 1996, 1999, 2002, 2005, 2008) with regional meetings held in the intervening years.

### OFFICERS

President:	The Rev. Steven Petersen 6 Browns Court Mankato MN 56001 507-344-7852, Fax: 507-344-7426 <a href="mailto:spp@blc.edu">spp@blc.edu</a>
Vice President:	The Rev. Daniel Koelpin
Secretary:	Prof. Thomas Nass
Treasurer:	Mr. Mark Schulz
Planning Committee Members at Large:	Prof. William Kessel The Rev. Wayne Mueller

### MEMBER CHURCHES

Bulgarian Lutheran Church  
Christ the King Lutheran Church (Nigeria)  
Confessional Evangelical Lutheran Church (Mexico)  
Confessional Lutheran Church in Latvia  
Czech Evangelical Lutheran Church  
Evangelical Lutheran Confessional Church (Finland)  
Evangelical Lutheran Confessional Church (Puerto Rico)  
Evangelical Lutheran Free Church (Germany)  
Evangelical Lutheran Synod (USA)  
Evangelical Lutheran Synod of Australia  
Gereja Lutheran—Indonesia  
Lutheran Church of Cameroon  
Lutheran Church of Central Africa—Malawi  
Lutheran Church of Central Africa—Zambia  
Lutheran Church of Portugal (associate)  
Lutheran Confessional Church (Sweden and Norway)  
Lutheran Evangelical Christian Church—Japan  
Peruvian Evangelical Lutheran Confessional Church  
Soglasie (Concord) Evangelical Lutheran Church (Russia)  
Ukrainian Lutheran Church  
Wisconsin Evangelical Lutheran Synod (USA)

# WISCONSIN EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD

2929 N. Mayfair Road, Milwaukee WI 53222

414-256-3888

www.wels.net

## OFFICERS OF THE SYNOD

President: Rev. Mark G. Schroeder

mark.schroeder@wels.net ..... 414-256-3201

First Vice President: Rev. James Huebner

jhuebner@gracedowntown.org ..... 414-271-3006

Second Vice President: Rev. Joel Voss

revjrvoss@aol.com ..... 937-434-9876

Secretary: Rev. Robert Pasbring

sec@wels.net ..... 414-256-8122

## CONFERENCE OF PRESIDENTS

Rev. Mark G. Schroeder

mark.schroeder@wels.net / 414-526-3201 ..... Chairman

Rev. James Huebner

jhuebner@gracedowntown.org / 414-271-3006 ..... First Vice President

Rev. Joel Voss

revjrvoss@aol.com / 937-434-9876 ..... Second Vice President

Rev. Robert Passbring

sec@wels.net / 414-259-8112 ..... Secretary

Rev. Jon D. Buchholtz

jon.buchholz@msn.com / 480-344-3781 ..... Arizona-California District

Rev. Peter J. Naumann

pjnaumann@gmail.com / 605-845-7242 ..... Dakota-Montana District

Rev. John C. Seifert

midpwels@aol.com / 989-835-1776 ..... Michigan District

Rev. Charles F. Degner

charles.degner@wels.net / 507-931-1866 ..... Minnesota District

Rev. Joel G. Frank

nedpwels@diodecom.net / 402-656-3176 ..... Nebraska District

Rev. Joel V. Peterman

nadpwels@wels.net / 603-821-9891 ..... North Atlantic District

Rev. Douglas J. Engelbrecht

nwdpwels@wels.net / 920-722-6712 ..... Northern Wisconsin District

Rev. Theodore D. Lambert

pnwdpwels@wels.net / 360-792-0139 ..... Pacific Northwest District

Rev. John R. Guse

sadpwels@wels.net / 770-928-7919 ..... South Atlantic District

Rev. Vilas R. Glaeske

scdpwels@wels.net / 903-860-7411 ..... South Central District

Rev. David N. Rutschow

sewdp@aol.com / 630-852-7914 ..... Southeastern Wisconsin District

Rev. Herbert H. Prah

wwdpwels@aol.com / 715-834-2595 ..... Western Wisconsin District

---

# EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD

6 Browns Court  
Mankato Minnesota 56001  
507-344-7354  
www.evangelicallutheransynod.org

---

## OFFICERS

President ..... The Rev. John A. Moldstad  
6 Browns Court, Mankato MN 56001  
Office: 507-344-7356; Home: 507-386-7267  
E-mail: jamjr@blc.edu

Vice President ..... The Rev. Glenn R. Obenberger  
919 120th Street South, Tacoma WA 98444  
Office: 253-537-5492; Home: 253-531-0777  
E-mail: obiwhine@aol.com

Secretary..... The Rev. Craig Ferkenstad  
37777 State Hwy 22, Saint Peter MN 56082  
Office: 507-246-5312; Home: 507-246-5140  
E-mail: elsec@blc.edu

## BOARD OF TRUSTEES

2011  
Mr. Robert Brown  
Mr. David Ewert

2012  
Rev. Karl Anderson  
Mr. Wayne Anderson  
Rev. Craig Ferkenstad

2013  
Mr. Donald Heiliger  
Rev. Jonathan Madson  
Mr. Leroy Meyer

2014  
Rev. John Moldstad

Advisory Members: The Rev. Glenn Obenberger, vice-president  
Mr. Keith Wiederhoeft, treasurer

## BETHANY LUTHERAN COLLEGE, INCORPORATED

### GENERAL OFFICERS

President  
Rev. John Moldstad

Vice-President  
Rev. Glenn Obenberger

Secretary  
Rev. Craig Ferkenstad

### BOARD OF REGENTS

#### Type A members

2011  
Dr. Willis Anthony  
Mr. Lyle Fahning  
Mr. Harold Theiste

2012  
Mr. Paul Chamberlin  
Rev. Erwin Ekhoft  
Rev. J. Kincaid Smith

2013  
Rev. Mark Bartels  
Rev. Herbert Huhnerkoch  
Rev. Kenneth Schmidt

#### Type B members

2011  
Mr. James Minor

2012  
Rev. Joel Willitz

2013  
Mr. Tim Thiele

By virtue of office: The Rev. John Moldstad, president  
Advisory: Mr. William Overn

# BOARDS AND COMMITTEES

## THE SYNOD'S VISITORS

(2013)

Circuit 1.....	The Rev. Herbert Huhnerkoch Alt. The Rev. Matthew Luttman
Circuit 2.....	The Rev. Thomas Fox Alt. The Rev. James Krikava
Circuit 3.....	The Rev. Paul Schneider Alt. The Rev. Joel Willitz
Circuit 4.....	The Rev. Frederic Lams Alt. The Rev. Edward Bryant
Circuit 5.....	The Rev. Jonathan Madson Alt. The Rev. Kenneth Mellon
Circuit 6.....	The Rev. John Smith Alt. The Rev. Tosten Skaaland
Circuit 7.....	The Rev. Wayne Halvorson Alt. The Rev. Thomas Rank
Circuit 8.....	The Rev. David Thompson Alt. The Rev. Nile Merseeth
Circuit 9.....	The Rev. Erwin Ekhooff Alt. The Rev. Karl Anderson
Circuit 10.....	The Rev. Erik Gernander Alt. The Rev. Micah Ernst
Circuit 11.....	The Rev. Timothy Hartwig Alt. The Rev. David J. Webber
Circuit 12.....	The Rev. James Braun Alt. The Rev. Alex Ring

## DOCTRINE COMMITTEE

<u>2011</u>	<u>2012</u>	<u>2013</u>
Rev. Thomas Rank Mr. Paul Tweit	Mr. Allen Quist Rev. David Jay Webber	Rev. Erling Teigen Rev. Paul Zager

By virtue of office: President of Bethany Lutheran Theological Seminary

## BOARD FOR HOME MISSIONS

<u>2011</u>	<u>2012</u>	<u>2013</u>
Mr. Keith Duin Rev. Rodney Flohr Rev. Michael Smith	Mr. Robert Smith Rev. Richard Wiechmann	Rev. Daniel Basel Mr. Loren Meyer

## BOARD FOR WORLD OUTREACH

<u>2011</u>	<u>2012</u>	<u>2013</u>
Mr. Silas Born Mr. Marlin Goebel Rev. Paul Schneider	Mr. Thomas Conzelmann Rev. Paul Fries Mr. Paul Nielsen	Mr. Dan Browning Rev. Wayne Halvorson Rev. John Petersen

### **BOARD FOR EVANGELISM**

2011  
Rev. Michael Dale  
Rev. Larry Wentzlaff

2012  
Rev. Timothy Hartwig  
Mr. Steve Jaeger

2013  
Rev. David Russow  
Mr. Neil Willert

### **BOARD FOR PARISH EDUCATION AND YOUTH**

2011  
Rev. Matthew Brooks  
Mr. Glen Hansen  
Rev. Anthony Pittenger

2012  
Mr. Peter Bloedel  
Rev. Aaron Hamilton  
Mr. Bruce Swenson

2013  
Rev. Donald Moldstad  
Rev. Bernt Tweit  
Mr. Ronald Younger

### **BOARD FOR PUBLICATIONS**

2011  
Rev. Erik Gernander  
Rev. Roger Holtz

2012  
Rev. James Braun  
Mr. Greg Costello

2013  
Mr. Scott Mikkelsen  
Mr. Paul Wold

### **BOARD FOR CHRISTIAN SERVICE**

2011  
Rev. Mark Marozick  
Mr. Jeff Younge

2012  
Mr. Herb Berg

2013  
Mr. Joel Petersen  
Rev. S. Piet Van Kampen

### **COMMITTEE ON WORSHIP**

2011  
Mr. James Baxter  
Rev. Timothy Hartwig

2012  
Rev. Mark DeGarmeaux

2013  
Rev. Dennis Marzolf  
Mr. James Olson

### **BOARD FOR STEWARDSHIP**

2011  
Rev. Robert Harting  
Mr. John Merseth Jr.

2012  
Rev. Kurt Kluge  
Mr. Mark Perlwitz

2013  
Mr. John Voss

By virtue of office: Treasurer of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod  
Advisory member: Giving Counselor of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod

### **EQUALIZATION COMMITTEE**

2011  
Rev. Roger Holtz

2012  
Mr. William Anderson

2013  
Mr. Ralph Miller

## BOARD FOR LUTHERAN SCHOOLS OF AMERICA

2011  
Rev. Edward Bryant  
Mr. Ted Hile  
vacant

2012  
Mr. Herb Berg  
Mr. Allen Labitzky  
Rev. Alex Ring

2013  
Rev. Michael Dale  
Mr. John Tetzloff

By virtue of office: President of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod or designee  
Advisory members: President of Bethany Lutheran College  
President of Bethany Lutheran Theological Seminary  
Elementary Ed. Coordinator of Bethany Lutheran College  
Treasurer of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod

## PLANNING AND COORDINATING COMMITTEE

The officers of the synod

The chairman (or his representative) of the following boards:

Board of Regents  
Board for Home Missions  
Board for World Outreach  
Board for Evangelism

Board for Parish Education and Youth  
Board for Publications  
Board for Christian Service  
Board for Stewardship  
Board for Lutheran Schools of America

Three (3) laymen:

2011  
Mr. Phillip Honsey

2012  
Mr. Dennis Behr

2013  
Mr. Kermit Traska

## BOARD OF APPEALS

2011  
Rev. Erwin Ekhoﬀ  
Rev. John Petersen  
Rev. Frederick Theiste  
Rev. David Thompson  
Mr. Oakleigh Natvig  
Mr. Ray Pederson

2012  
Rev. Mark Bartels  
Rev. Theodore Gullixson  
Rev. Jonathan Madson  
Rev. Kenneth Mellon  
Mr. Dennis Behr  
Mr. Glen Hansen

2013  
Rev. Thomas Fox  
Rev. David Russow\*  
Rev. Paul Schneider\*  
Mr. Dan Browning\*  
Mr. Ted Manthe\*  
Mr. Tim Thiele\*

\*currently serving second term

## SYNOD REVIEW COMMITTEE

### Elected Positions

2011  
Rev. Paul Madson

2012  
--

2013  
Mr. Robert Brown

### Appointed by the synod president

2011  
Rev. Erling Teigen

2012  
Rev. Ernest Geistfeld

2013  
Mr. Norman Werner

## COMMITTEE FOR INTEGRATING TECHNOLOGY

### Appointed by the synod president

2011  
Rev. Phillip Lepak  
Mr. Mark Meyer

2012  
Mr. Rod Kuznicki  
vacant

2013  
Mr. Dennis Behr  
vacant

By virtue of office: Chairman of the Board for Publications or designee

## MISSIONS ADVANCEMENT PROJECT

### Elected by the Board of Trustees

2011  
Mr. David Ewert

2012  
Mr. Dan Browning  
Rev. Richard Wiechmann

2013  
Mr. Marlin Goebel  
Rev. Michael Smith

By virtue of office: President of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod

### COMMITTEE ON NOMINATIONS FOR THE 2011 CONVENTION

Rev. Erwin Ekhoﬀ  
Rev. Herb Huhnerkoch  
Rev. Bradley Kerkow

Rev. Ken Mellon  
Mr. Dennis Behr  
Mr. Herb Berg

Mr. Allen Quist  
Mr. Kermit Traska

### COMMITTEE ON ARCHIVES AND HISTORY

507-344-7360

#### Elected by the Board of Trustees

2011  
Rev. John Petersen  
Mr. Erik Soule

2012  
Mr. Sigurd Lee  
Mr. Norman Werner

2013  
Rev. Mark Harstad  
Rev. Norman Madson

Archivist (pro tem): The Rev. Paul Madson  
Museum Director: The Rev. George Orvick

years indicate expiration of current term

#### Administration

Rev. Daniel Basel.....	Giving Counselor
Rev. Steven Petersen .....	World Outreach Administrator
Mr. Keith Wiederhoeft.....	Business Administrator/Treasurer
Elsa Ferkenstad.....	507-344-7354 / elsa.ferkenstad@blc.edu
Denise Luehmann .....	507-344-7848 / dluehmann@blc.edu

---

## WORLD OUTREACH

---

### PERUVIAN EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN CONFSSIONAL CHURCH

(Peru, South America)

**Seminary Building:**

Enrique Barron 964  
Santa Beatriz  
Lima, 1, Peru, SA  
Tel./Fax 011-51-14-133-126  
postmas@mselp.org.pe

**Mailing Address:**

Skyexpress Enterprises  
*Name of Missionary*  
6410 NW 82 Ave, Box 136  
Miami FL 33166

**Missionaries:**

The Rev. David Haeuser  
The Rev. Terry Schultz

**National Pastors:**

The Rev. Elmer Carrera  
The Rev. Edison Convercio  
The Rev. Fidel Convercio  
The Rev. Jaime Cortez  
The Rev. Oswaldo Fernández  
The Rev. Segundo Gutierrez  
The Rev. Santos Melandez  
The Rev. Giovany Rivas  
The Rev. Ronal Rivas  
The Rev. Andres Robles  
The Rev. Abraham Rosario  
The Rev. Antonio Vilchez

### IGLESIA CRISTIANA DE LA REFORMA LUTERANA

(Chile, South America)

**Mailing Address:**

*Name of Missionary*  
Exp #1141  
PO Box 025285  
Miami FL 33102-5285

**Missionaries:**

The Rev. Timothy Erickson  
The Rev. Othoniel Rodriguez

### LUTHERAN MISSION OF SALVATION—INDIA

(India, Asia)

**Hyderabad District:**

President: Pastor Mamidi Solomon  
8-3-228/678/13 Karmikanagar  
Yousufuguda  
Hyderabad 500 045 AP  
India

**Jabalpur District:**

President: Mr. Vijay Sidney  
Plot No. 43  
Ramnagar Rampur  
Jabalpur M.P. 482008  
North India

**Rajahmundry District:**

President: Pastor G.J. Ananda Raju  
101 Municipal Colony  
Rajahmundry 533 105 AP  
India



## **KOREA**

(Korea, Asia)

### **Mailing Address:**

East Seoul Canaan Church  
Seoul Kangdonggu Kilildong 368-1  
Seoul 134-182  
South Korea

### **Missionary:**

The Rev. Young Ha Kim

## **CZECH REPUBLIC**

### **Mailing address:**

St. Paul's Lutheran Church and The  
School of Martin Luther  
Skolni Namesti 1  
31805 Plzen  
Czech Republic  
Tel./Fax: 011-420-37-738-0754

### **National Pastors:**

The Rev. Petr Krakora  
The Rev. Martin Vrsecky

## **LATVIA**

Augsburg Institute  
Tel. 011-3712-655-8903  
aia@latnet.lv

### **Confessional Lutheran Church of Latvia:**

The Rev. Gundars Bakulis  
The Rev. Karlis Bush  
The Rev. Uldis Fandjevs  
The Rev. Didzia Melkis  
The Rev. Egons Mudulis  
The Rev. Ilars Plume  
The Rev. Ivo Sildegis  
The Rev. Ugis Sildegis

## UKRAINE

### Mailing Addresses:

#### Kyiv:

Ukrainian Lutheran Church  
14 Velyka Vasylkivska St  
Kv #15  
01004 Kiev  
Ukraine  
Tel. 011-380-44-235-7721  
Fax 011-380-44-234-0800

#### Ternopil:

The Rev. John Vogt  
St. Sophia Seminary  
Lyuterans'ka Bohoslovs'ka Seminariya  
Vulytsya Peremohy 46  
47724 Velyka Berezovytsya  
Ukraine  
Tel. 011-380-35-225-7613  
Fax 011-380-35-222-8567

#### Gift of Life:

Nickolas & Kerry Laper  
Yaremchuka St 6  
46000 Ukraine  
Tel./Fax 011-380-35-253-7965  
giftoflife@tr.ukrtel.net

### National Pastors in Ukraine:

The Rev. V'yacheslav Horpynchuk  
The Rev. Roman Andruntsiv  
The Rev. Olexander Dich  
The Rev. Oleksandr Feschenko  
The Rev. Yuriy Fizer  
The Rev. Andriy Honcharuk  
The Rev. Oleksandr Husar  
The Rev. Viktor Khaustov  
The Rev. Taras Kokovskiy  
The Rev. Vadim Kolesnik  
The Rev. Serhiy Kudrick  
The Rev. Mikola Lutskiy

The Rev. Oleh Okruhin  
The Rev. Pavlo Oskolov  
The Rev. Viktor Pashchenko  
The Rev. Serhiy Romanyuk  
The Rev. Olexandr Simashko  
The Rev. Serhiy Somin  
The Rev. Olexandr Sonne  
The Rev. Yuriy Tytsky  
The Rev. Oleh Yukhymenko  
The Rev. Serhiy Zuyev  
The Rev. Vadim Zinchenko

---

## OTHER ADDRESSES

---

### **Cross-stitch**

Contact: The Rev. Steven Petersen

### **ELS Historical Society**

Contact: The Rev. Mark Harstad

### **Evangelical Lutheran Synod Foundation**

Contact: The Rev. Daniel Basel

### **Faith Mission Society**

Contact: Mr. Marlin Goebel 989-742-4505  
24885 Morrow Rd, Hillman MI 49746

### **Helping Hands**

Contact: 2133 Kenneth Dr, Albert Lea MN 56007

### **Ottesen Museum**

Contact: The Rev. George Orvick

---

## AREA HIGH SCHOOLS

---

### **Arizona Lutheran Academy**

6036 S 27th Ave, Phoenix, AZ 85041-5200 602-268-8686

### **California Lutheran High School**

31970 Central Ave, PO Box 1570, Wildomar CA 92525 951-678-7000

### **Evergreen Lutheran High School**

2021 S 260th St, Des Moines WA 98198 253-946-4488

### **Kettle Moraine Lutheran High School**

3399 Division Rd, Jackson WI 53037 262-677-4051

### **Lakeside Lutheran High School**

231 Woodland Beach Rd, Lake Mills WI 53551 920-648-2321

### **Minnesota Valley Lutheran High School**

45638 561st Ave, New Ulm MN 56073 507-354-6851

### **Saint Croix Lutheran High School**

1200 Oakdale Ave, West St Paul MN 55118 651-455-1521

### **West Lutheran High School**

3350 Harbor Lane N, Plymouth MN 55447 763-509-9378

---

# BETHANY LUTHERAN COLLEGE

700 Luther Drive  
Mankato Minnesota 56001  
507-344-7000  
800-944-3066  
Fax 507-344-7376  
[www.blc.edu](http://www.blc.edu)

---

## ADMINISTRATIVE

Bruss, Dan R.  
President

Ausen, Orrin H.  
Director of Library Services

Born, Silas V. - Education/Psychology  
Director of Christian Education

Costello, Gregory W.  
Controller

Fager, Karl E.  
Director of Athletics

Harstad, Sarah A.  
Director of Alumni Relations and Annual Giving

Jaeger, Lois A.  
Director of Fine Arts

Jaeger, Steven C.  
Vice President for Student Affairs

Johnson, Christopher T. - Communication  
Director of Studio Services

Kind, Christopher G.  
Director of Development

Kragh, Ruthann C. - Business Administration  
Registrar

Manthe, Theodore E. - Education  
Dean of Student Services

Merseth, Juel O.  
Director of Facilities

Miller, Ralph L.  
Director of Accounting

Moldstad, Donald L. \* - Religious Studies  
Director of Campus Spiritual Life/Chaplain

Mundahl, Daniel L. - Political Science  
Chief Financial and Administrative Officer

Schwartz, Lance W.  
Director of Marketing and Public Relations

Sehloff, John M. - Biology/Computer Science  
Director of Information Technology

Westphal, Arthur P.  
Chief Advancement Officer

Westphal, Donald, M.  
Dean of Admissions

Wold, Paul G.  
Bookstore Manager

Younge, Jeffrey W.

Director of Financial Aid

Younge, Ronald J.

Vice President for Academic Affairs

## PROFESSIONAL

Bartscher, Ellen M.

Computer Systems Specialist

Board, Tami L.

Data Specialist

Booker, Paulette Tonn - Business

Manager of Employee Relations

Ewert, Julie A.

Coordinator of Circulation and Interlibrary Loan

Flunker, Thomas G.

Admissions Counselor, Coordinator of the Multi Ethnic Resource Center

Forsberg, Kathy L.

Assistant Librarian, Cataloging

Homan, Tanya M.

Admissions Counselor

Johnson, Erin A.

Assistant Librarian, Electronic Resources

Kovaciny, Jonathan E.

Coordinator of Web Services

Kragh, Ryan P.

Assistant Director of Athletics

LaFave, Leigh Ann M.

Coordinator of Student Activities and Intramurals

Lange, Dustin D.

Admissions Counselor

Loge, Linda S.

Associate Dean of Admissions

Marozick, Jonathan M. - Computer Science

Programmer

Marzinske, Todd R.

Manager of Network Systems

Meyer, Mark S. - Computer Science/Education

Manager of Academic Computing

Moldstad, Jonathan L.

Manager of Security Services

Norris, David J.

Coordinator of Publications

Osterman, Paul J.

Head Athletic Trainer

Paulsen, Kurt W. - Communication

Media Communication Specialist

Shubert, Lisa A.

Manager of Administrative Computing

Starkson, Mary Jo H.

Coordinator of Career Services and Internships

Vlieger, Estelle B.

Admissions Counselor

## FACULTY

Bloedel, Peter J.	- Theatre
Boubel, John P.	- History
Bowyer, Shane	- Business
Browne, Polly E.	- Education
Buch, Laura A.	- Mathematics
Bukowski, William S.	- Art
Caron, Matthew L.	- Theatre
Czer, Ramona M.	- Communication/English
DeGarmeaux, Mark E.*	- Religious Studies/Norwegian/Latin
Hanna, Robert C.	- Education/English
Harstad, Mark O.*	- Hebrew /Religious Studies
Heins, Chad J.	- Biology
Holbird, Doyle F.	- Biology
Johnson, Lars O.	- Communication/English
Jones, Lyle D.	- Physical Education/Health
Kessel, William B.*	- Sociology/Religious Studies
Kjeer, Julie M.	- Mathematics
Kjeer, Peter M.	- Physics, Mathematics
Klockziem, Tiffany Young	- Physical Education/Health
Kuster, Matthew D.	- Exercise Science/Physical Education
Lind, Patty J.	- Health/Sociology
Lo, Adrian H.	- Music
Loging, Jon L.	- Communication/Speech Team
Lyngholm, Derick M.	- Communication
MacPherson, Ryan C.	- History/Philosophy
Marzolf, Dennis W.*	- Music
Moldstad, Janet L.	- Business
Murilla, Angie L.	- Communication
Nissen, Jonas K.	- Communication
Ouren, Eric C.	- Art
Overn, Andrew T.	- Art
Pipal, Rob F.	- Physical Education
Reagles, Steven L.*	- Communication/Religious Studies
Riehl, Matthew E.	- Chemistry
Shoop, Dean W.	- Business/Accounting/Economics
Teigen, Erling T.*	- Philosophy/Religious Studies
Tollefson, Timothy G.	- Music
Wiechmann, Mark E.	- Psychology
Woller, Eric K.	- Chemistry
Wosmek, Jennifer A.D.	- Psychology

\*Theologically Trained

## EMERITI

Hilding, Arlene	Lee, Sigurd
Holte, Norman	Meyer, Marvin
Honsey, Rudolph	Petersen, Wilhelm
Johnson, Calvin	Weberg, Cynthia

---

# BETHANY LUTHERAN THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

6 Browns Court  
Mankato, Minnesota 56001  
507-344-7354  
Fax 507-344-7426  
[www.blts.edu](http://www.blts.edu)

---

Gaylin R. Schmeling  
*President*  
Adolph L. Harstad  
*Registrar*  
Michael K. Smith  
*Dean of Students*

## FACULTY

Harstad, Adolph L.  
– Biblical Theology  
– Historical Theology  
– Practical Theology  
Kuster, Thomas\*  
– Practical Theology  
Marzolf, Dennis\*  
– Practical Theology

Schmeling, Gaylin R.  
– Systematic Theology  
– Historical Theology  
– Practical Theology  
Smith, Michael K.  
– Biblical Theology  
– Systematic Theology  
– Practical Theology  
Teigen, Erling T.\*  
– Systematic Theology

\*College professor teaching  
classes in the seminary

## EMERITI

Honsey, Rudolph  
Petersen, Wilhelm W.

## PERIODICAL

*Lutheran Synod Quarterly*  
Editor: Gaylin R. Schmeling  
Subscription: \$20.00

---

# LUTHERAN ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS AND PRESCHOOLS

June 15, 2010

**Secretary of Schools** (Board for Lutheran Schools of America) ..... Allen Labitzky  
3108 Utah Ave. N, Crystal, MN 55427

763-544-6081, e-mail: [alabitzky@kog-els.org](mailto:alabitzky@kog-els.org)

**Director of Christian Education** (Bethany Lutheran College) ..... Silas Born  
700 Luther Drive, Mankato, MN 56001

Home: 507-388-6963, Office: 507-344-7431, e-mail: [sborn@blc.edu](mailto:sborn@blc.edu)

---

## **Bethany Lutheran School**

(Preschool through Eighth Grade)

151 Tremont West

Port Orchard, WA 98366-3737

Tel. 360-876-1300

Fax 360-876-5098

Becky Bergemann

Sarah Gullixson

Barb Mantey

Cathy Sharrett

Techtmann, Janine

Timothy Thies\*

## **Christ Ev. Lutheran Preschool**

(Preschool Only)

1592 S.E. Floresta Dr.

Port St. Lucie, FL 34983

Tel 772-879-1353

Marcella Lowry \*

## **Concordia Preschool**

(Preschool Only)

3715 London Road

Eau Claire, WI 54701-7813

Tel 715-834-9097

E-mail: [concordi@execpc.com](mailto:concordi@execpc.com)

Lynda Krueger\*

## **Dei Spring Academy**

(Preschool and Kindergarten)

601 Red River Ave. S.

Cold Spring, MN 56320

Tel. 320-685-4120

E-mail: [deispringacademy@clearwire.net](mailto:deispringacademy@clearwire.net)

Heather Miller\*

Melissa Notch

Angela Timmerman

## **Family of God Lutheran School**

(Preschool and K-3)

P.O. Box 10949

1863 Panadaro Rd,

Fort Mohave, AZ

Tel. 928-763-5303

Rachel Nemitz\*

## **Gracie's Preschool**

(Preschool Only)

1150 41st Ave.

Vero Beach, FL 32960

Tel. 772-562-2904

E-mail: [gracevbpreschool@bellsouth.net](mailto:gracevbpreschool@bellsouth.net)

Aliana Delcamp

Ann Holmes\*

Britt Matschner

Kallie Lacklair

Noelle Weston

## **Heritage Lutheran School**

(Preschool and Kindergarten)

13401 Johnny Cake Ridge Road

Apple Valley, MN 55124

Tel. 952-431-6225

Stacy Kiecker

Teresa Lehne

Sarah Smith



**Holy Cross Lutheran School**

(Preschool through Eighth Grade)  
2670 Milwaukee Street  
Madison, WI 53704  
Tel. 608-249-3101  
Fax 608-249-0601

Rebecca Clevén  
Camilla Dashcund  
Ione Ibeling  
Elizabeth Krause  
Linda Marozick  
Barbara Pape (PT)  
Timothy Schubkegel\*  
Shelly Schoenherr (PT)

**Holy Trinity Ev. Lutheran School**

(Preschool through Eighth Grade)  
35181 Wisconsin Avenue  
PO Box 146  
Okauchee, WI 53069  
Tel. 262-567-0669  
Fax 262-567-2615

Marjorie Bentz  
Susan Callaway  
Shu-Ting Lai\*  
Dawn Sauer  
Christina Westendorf  
James Young

**Hope Lutheran Jr. Kindergarten**

(Preschool Only)  
6322 Portage Ave.  
Portage, IN 46368  
Tel 219-762-7635  
Gail Cloyd  
Janice Shield

**Jesus' Lambs at Peace**

(Preschool Only)  
2090 Commerce Drive  
North Mankato, MN 56003  
Tel 507-385-1386  
Joslyn Moldstad\*

**King of Grace Lutheran School**

(Preschool through Eighth Grade)  
6000 Duluth Street  
Golden Valley, MN 55422  
Tel. 763-546-3131  
Fax 763-540-0028

Sheila Degner  
Joshua Gregovich  
Janet Knutson  
Allen Labitzky\*  
William Lubansky  
Judy Luxford  
Karen Madson  
Jonathan Matzke  
Karen Merseth  
Aaron Olmanson  
Carol Robison  
Kay Russow  
Joy Veach  
Ruth Vomhof  
Amy Warren

**Lakewood Lutheran School**

(Preschool through Second Grade)  
10202 112th Street SW  
Tacoma, WA 98498  
Tel. 253-584-6024  
Fax 253-584-4615  
Megan Enstad  
Tina Murray  
Eva Voss

**Mt. Olive Lutheran School**

(Kindergarten through Eighth Grade)  
1123 Marsh Street  
Mankato, MN 56001  
Tel. 507-345-7927  
Steven Beilke  
Susan Beilke  
Mary Born  
Miranda Dittmer  
Alissa Griebel  
Larry Rude\*  
Kari Sehloff  
LuAnn Sting  
Craig Zibrowski

**Our Savior Lutheran Preschool**

(Preschool only)  
10,000 Airport Road North  
Naples, FL 34109  
Tel. 239-597-6009  
Fax 239-597-8846

Kimberley Jones\*  
Karla Broad  
Alexandra Jimenez

**Our Saviour Lutheran School**

(Preschool through Eighth Grade)  
3045 Arapaho Drive  
Lake Havasu City, AZ 86406  
Tel. 928-680-6181

Katie Denney  
Rachel Carson  
Christopher Denney\*

**Parkland Lutheran School**

(Preschool through Eighth Grade)  
120 123RD St S  
Tacoma, WA 98444  
Tel. 253-537-1901  
Fax 253-537-0172

Connie Davis  
Sharon King  
Jolene McClung  
Linda Perry  
Brent Sorn  
Alex Ring  
Chris Rogich  
Glen Obenberger\*

**Peace Lutheran School**

(Pre-K, Kindergarten – Gr. 3)  
3249 Windmill Point Blvd.  
Kissimmee, FL 34746  
Tel. 407-870-5965

Jason Draeger  
Barbara Huhnerkoch  
Herb Huhnerkoch\*

**Princeton Ev. Lutheran School**

(Preschool through Eighth Grade)  
7401 Alpha Road  
Princeton, MN 55371  
Tel. 763-389-0704

Beverly Bentz  
Linda Larson  
Lee Stroschine\*

**Redeeming Grace Lutheran School**

(Preschool and K-2)  
14077 Monarch Lane  
Rogers, MN 55374  
Tel. 763-424-5535  
Linda Hoffmann  
Heidi Lindner  
David Russow\*

**Scarville Lutheran School**

(Kindergarten through Eighth Grade)  
Box 20  
Scarville, IA 50473  
Tel. 641-568-3372  
Carrie Enderson

**Trinity Lutheran School**

(Preschool through Eighth Grade)  
1268 Pleasant Valley Road  
West Bend, WI 53095  
Tel. 262-675-6627  
E-mail: trinpwb@nconnect.net

Diana Borman  
Richard Brei\*  
Jeanine Heller  
George Kellermann  
Barbara Speerschneider

**The School of Martin Luther**

(Kindergarten through Ninth Grade)  
Skolni namesti  
131805 Plzen, Czech Republic  
Tel. 011-420-377-387-009

\* indicates school administrator/  
principal/director

---

# CONGREGATIONS

---

## CIRCUIT 1

### FLORIDA

**Kissimmee:** *Peace*

10:00; Spanish 12:00

H. Huhnerkoch

3249 Windmill Point Blvd; 34746

**Lakeland:** *Our Savior*

9:30

A. Palmquist

6920 North Socrum Loop Rd

Mail: PO Box 91905; 33804-1905

**Lakeland:** *Peace*

10:00 (9:00 July–August)

A. Schmidt

5970 Lakeland Highlands Rd; 33813

**Naples:** *Our Savior*

9:00 (8:00 & 10:30 Jan. – Easter)

G. Schmidt

1955 Curling Ave; 34109

**Port St. Lucie:** *Christ*

10:00

M. Dale

1592 SE Floresta Dr; 34983

**Sebastian:** *Trinity*

10:00

T. Schmeling

611 Schumann Dr; 32958

**Sebring:** *New Life*

10:00

B. Klebig

3725 Hammock Rd; 33872

**Vero Beach:** *Grace*

10:30

M. Luttman

1150 41st Ave; 32960

**Winter Haven:** *Resurrection*

10:30

C. Keeler

4620 Cypress Gardens Rd; 33884

## CIRCUIT 2

### MASSACHUSETTS

**Brewster:** *Trinity*

9:30

J. Krikava

1883 Main St (Route 6A); 02631

**Burlington:** *Pinewood*

10:45 (S 10:00)

T. Fox

24 Wilmington Rd; 01803

## CIRCUIT 3

### MICHIGAN

**East Jordan:** *Faith*

Sun. 7:00 p.m.

J. Londgren

02148 S Wilson Rd; 49727

**Frankenmuth:** *St. John's*

10:00, Sat. 6:00 p.m.

J. Willitz, J. Luplow, K. Madson

1200 E Genesee St; 48734

**Hillman:** *Faith*

11:00

J. Londgren

24640 Veterans Memorial Hwy; 49726

**Holland:** *Lord of Life*

9:00

N. Proksch

512 S Waverly Rd; 49423

**Holton:** *Holton*

9:30

P. Zager

6655 Marvin Rd; 49425

**Midland:** *Holy Scripture*

9:00

P. Schneider

4525 West Main St; 48640

**Rogers City:** *Trinity*

8:45

J. Londgren

6134 US 23 North

Mail: 6789 – 40 Mile Pointe Rd; 49779

**Saginaw:** *Gloria Dei*

8:00 & 10:45 (S 9:30)

H. Mosley Jr.

5250 Mackinaw

Mail: 3718 Mannion Rd; 48603

**Suttons Bay:** *First*

10:00

R. Pederson

321 St Mary's Ave

Mail: PO Box 189; 49682

### OHIO

**Weston:** *Grace*

10:00

J. Merseth Sr.

20425 Taylor St; 43569

**Bowling Green:** *Abiding Word*

10:00

L. Ulrich

17202 N Mercer Rd; 43402

**Deshler:** *Peace*

9:30

T. Smuda

5039 County Rd G; 43516-9788

### PENNSYLVANIA

**Irwin:** *Zion*

10:30

B. Leonatti

351 Robbins-Station Rd; 15642

## CIRCUIT 4

### ILLINOIS

**Lombard:** *St. Timothy*

10:15

E. Bryant

547 N Main St; 60148

### INDIANA

**Avon:** *Good Shepherd*

10:15

G. Lilienthal

901 Pine Ridge Way, Brownsburg; 46112

**Portage:** *Hope*

10:30

P. Lepak

6322 Portage Ave; 46368

**Hobart:** *Grace*

9:00

F. Lams

6240 Grand Blvd

Mail: 1031 Hickey St; 46342

## CIRCUIT 5

### WISCONSIN

**Cottage Grove:** *Abiding Shepherd*

9:00 & 10:45, Mon. 7:00 p.m.

N. Krause

406 West Cottage Grove Rd; 53527

**Cottage Grove:** *Western Koshkonong*

9:30

T. Heyn

2633 Church St; 53527

**Madison:** *Grace*

10:00

T. Gullixson

1 South Rosa Rd; 53705-4438

**Madison:** *Holy Cross*

8:00 & 10:30, Mon. 6:30 p.m.

(S 8:00 & 10:00, Mon. 6:30 p.m.)

M. Bartels, B. Tweit

2670 Milwaukee St; 53704

**Madison:** *Our Saviour's*

9:15, Sat. 5:30 p.m.

B. Homan

1201 Droster Rd; 53716

**Okauchee:** *Holy Trinity*

7:45 & 10:15 (S 8:30, Thu. 7:00 p.m.)

J. Madson

35181 Wisconsin Ave

Mail: PO Box 146; 53069

**Oregon:** *Faith*

9:00

K. Hermanson

143 Washington St; 53575

**Portage:** *St. Paul's*

9:00

W. Grimm

W11355 Hwy 127 (6 miles NW)

Mail: 212 Volk St; 53901

**West Bend:** *Trinity*

8:00 & 10:00, Mon. 7:15 p.m.

K. Mellon

1268 Pleasant Valley Rd; 53095

**Wisconsin Dells:** *Newport*

10:30

W. Grimm

N8794 Peterson Rd (4 miles E)

Mail: 212 Volk, Portage; 53901

## CIRCUIT 6

### WISCONSIN

**Amherst Junction:** *Our Savior's*

9:30

G. Haugen

5355 Hwy K

Mail: N6916 TU Lakes Rd, Scandinavia;  
54977

**Bloomer:** *Good Shepherd*

9:30

R. Otto

1504 Vine St; 54724

**Eau Claire:** *Ascension*

9:00, Mon. 6:30 p.m.

P. Sullivan

1500 Peterson Ave; 54703

**Eau Claire:** *Concordia*

8:00, 10:30 (S 9:00, Mon. 7:00 p.m.)

F. Theiste

3715 London Rd; 54701-7813

**Eau Claire:** *Pinehurst*

9:00, Mon. 6:30 p.m.

B. Schwark

3304 Fern Ct; 54703

**Elderon:** *Our Savior's*

9:00

T. Skaaland

Hwy 49 N; 54429

**Green Bay:** *Christ the King*

9:00, Thu. 6:30 p.m. (Apr.–Nov.)

9:00, Sat. 5:00 p.m. (Dec.–Mar.)

L. Buelow

1700 Cardinal Lane; 54313

**Iola:** *Redeemer*

9:00

R. Holtz

125 North St

Mail: PO Box 95; 54945-0095

**Marinette:** *First Trinity*

8:00 & 10:00 (S 9:00)

E.C.F. Stubenvoll, Jr.

920 Wells St; 54143

**Menomonie:** *St. Katherine's*

9:30

S. Kauffeld

E7250 N Cty Hwy E

Mail: N4931 572nd St; 54751

**Omro:** *Messiah*

Sat. 4:30 p.m.

G. Haugen

Zion Lutheran Church

5355 Hwy K

Mail: PO Box 214; 54963-0214

**Shawano:** *St. Martin*

9:00

J. Smith

W8032 Belle Plaine Ave

Mail: W8079 Belle Plaine Ave; 54166

## CIRCUIT 7

### IOWA

**Ames:** *Bethany*

11:00  
M. Hoesch  
3113 Diamond St  
Mail: 3219 Diamond Ave; 50010

**Calmar:** *Trinity*

10:30  
G. Smith  
306 W. Clark St (Box 814)  
Mail: 611 W Court St, New Hampton;  
50659

**Forest City:** *Forest*

10:30 (September 2009 – September 2010)  
9:00 (September 2010 – September 2011)  
B. Longshore  
546 West M St; 50436

**Indianola:** *Good Shepherd*

9:00  
R. Harting  
202 North Kenwood; 50125

**Lake Mills:** *Lake Mills*

9:00 (October – January)  
E. Hoeft  
107 N 1st Ave E  
Mail: 106 13th St S, Northwood; 50459

**Lake Mills:** *Lime Creek*

9:00 (June – September)  
E. Hoeft  
4 miles N, 1 mile W  
Mail: 106 13th St S, Northwood; 50459

**Lawler:** *Saude*

9:00 (2<sup>nd</sup> & 4<sup>th</sup> Sundays)  
10:30 (1<sup>st</sup> & 3<sup>rd</sup> Sundays)  
D. Larson  
10 miles N, 1 mile W  
Mail: 2940 Stevens Tr; 52154

**New Hampton:** *Jerico*

9:00 (1<sup>st</sup> & 3<sup>rd</sup> Sundays)  
10:30 (2<sup>nd</sup> & 4<sup>th</sup> Sundays)  
D. Larson  
9 miles N, 3 miles E  
Mail: 2940 Stevens Tr, Lawler; 52154

**New Hampton:** *Redeemer*

8:00  
G. Smith  
611 West Court St; 50659

**Newton:** *Grace*

9:00  
M. Hoesch  
814 1st Ave E  
Mail: 3219 Diamond St, Ames; 50010

**Northwood:** *First Shell Rock*

10:45  
E. Hoeft  
1406 Central  
Mail: 106 13th St S; 50459

**Northwood:** *Somber*

9:00 (February – May)  
E. Hoeft  
10 miles W, 1 mile S  
Mail: 106 13th St S; 50459

**Parkersburg:** *Faith*

11:00  
D. Finn  
608 Sixth St  
Mail: PO Box 149; 50665

**Riceville:** *Immanuel*

6:00 p.m.  
E. Hoeft  
Main St  
Mail: 106 13th St S, Northwood; 50459

**Scarville:** *Center\**

T. Rank  
5 miles S  
Mail: PO Box 105; 50473

**Scarville:** *Scarville Synod\**

T. Rank  
411 Logan St  
Mail: PO Box 105; 50473

**Thompson:** *Zion*

9:00 (September 2009 – September 2010)  
10:30 (September 2010 – September 2011)  
B. Longshore  
226 Monroe St; 50478



**Thornton:** *Richland*

10:30 (S 9:30)

S. Schmeling

300 Elm St

Mail: PO Box 86; 50479

**Waterloo:** *Pilgrim*

9:00

D. Finn

3815 Ansborough Ave; 50701

**Waukon:** *King of Grace*

9:00

J. Skogen

101 Second St NW; 52172

**MINNESOTA**

**Albert Lea:** *Our Savior's*

9:00 (S 9:00, Mon. 7:00)

W. Halvorson

320 W College St; 56007

**Hartland:** *Hartland*

10:45 (S 9:00)

D. Schmidt

404 Broadway

Mail: PO Box 188; 56042

**Manchester:** *Manchester*

9:00 (S 10:30)

D. Schmidt

101 McKinley

Mail: PO Box 188, Hartland; 56042

## CIRCUIT 8

### MINNESOTA

**Audubon:** *Immanuel*

9:30  
D. Thompson  
120 E Swan Dr; 56511

**Bagley:** *Our Savior's*

9:00  
S. Stafford  
36021 County 7  
Mail: PO Box 26, Lengby; 56651

**East Grand Forks:** *River Heights*

10:15 (S 9:00)  
N. Merseth  
2214 10th Ave NW; 56721

**Grygla:** *St. Petri*

8:00  
J. Abrahamson  
3 miles E, 1 mile N  
Mail: 13478 330th Ave S, Oklee; 56742

**Hawley:** *Our Savior's*

10:45  
D. Jaech  
604 6th Street  
Mail: PO Box 246; 56549

**Lengby:** *St. Paul*

10:30  
S. Stafford  
38978 450th St SE  
Mail: PO Box 26; 56651

**Oklee:** *Oak Park*

10:00 (S 11:00)  
J. Abrahamson  
8 miles N, 4 miles E  
Mail: 13478 330th Ave S; 56742

**Roseau:** *Our Savior's*

9:00  
J. Merseth  
204 4th Ave NE  
mail: 2214 10th Ave NW, East Grand  
Forks; 56721

**Trail:** *Mt. Olive*

Sat. 8:30  
J. Abrahamson  
Mail: 13478 330th Ave S, Oklee; 56742

**Trail:** *Nazareth*

1:00 p.m. (S 9:45)  
J. Abrahamson  
11 miles N, 2 miles E  
Mail: 13478 330th Ave S, Oklee; 56742

**Ulen:** *Calvary*

9:00  
D. Jaech  
Hwy 32  
Mail: PO Box 381; 56585

## CIRCUIT 9

### MINNESOTA

**Apple Valley:** *Heritage*

8:00 & 10:30, Wed. 6:30

(S 9:00)

K. Anderson

13401 Johnny Cake Ridge Rd; 55124

**Belview:** *Our Savior's*

8:30 or 11:00\* (S 8:30 or 10:00\*)

D. Faugstad

306 Main St

Mail: PO Box 187; 56214

**Belview:** *Rock Dell*

8:30 or 11:00\* (S 8:30 or 10:00\*)

D. Faugstad

4 miles NE

Mail: PO Box 187; 56214

**Clara City:** *Faith*

9:00

L. Wentzlaff

4015 SE 115th Ave

Mail: PO Box 796; 56222

**Cold Spring:** *Gloria Dei*

10:15 (S 9:00)

C. Hahnke

601 Red River Ave S; 56320

**Cottonwood:** *English*

9:00 (S 9:00, Mon. 7:00)

S.P. Van Kampen

110 East Main St

Mail: PO Box 37; 56229

**Farmington:** *Hope*

9:30

D. Oberer

20700 Chippendale Ave, Suite 5; 55024

**Gaylord:** *Norwegian Grove*

9:00 or 10:30\* (S 8:30 or 10:00\*)

C. Ferkenstad

33879 State Hwy 22

Mail: 37777 State Hwy 22, St Peter;  
56082

**Golden Valley:** *King of Grace*

8:15 & 10:45, Mon. 7:00

(S 8:15 & 10:00, Mon. 7:00)

E. Ekhoﬀ, R. Flohr

6000 Duluth St; 55422

**Luverne:** *Bethany*

10:15

P. Fries

720 N Kniss Ave

Mail: 735 N Freeman Ave; 56156

**Mankato:** *Mt. Olive*

8:30 & 10:45, Mon. 7:00

(S 8:30 & 10:00, Mon. 7:00)

J. Petersen, M. Brooks

1123 Marsh St; 56001

**North Mankato:** *Peace*

8:00 & 10:30 (S 9:00)

B. Kerkow

2090 Commerce Dr; 56003

**Princeton:** *Bethany*

9:00

J. Gernander

801 South Sixth St; 55371

**Princeton:** *Our Savior's*

9:00

T. Zenda

18977 17th St; 55371

**Rogers:** *Redeeming Grace*

10:00 (S 9:00, Mon. 7:00)

D. Russow

14077 Monarch Ln; 55374

**St. Peter:** *Norseland*

9:00 or 10:30\* (S 8:30 or 10:00\*)

C. Ferkenstad

37777 State Hwy 22; 56082

**Tracy:** *Zion*

10:15

K. Kluge

200 Emroy Street

Mail: Box 1172; 56175

## CIRCUIT 10

### MISSOURI

**Cape Girardeau:** *Scriptural*

10:00

vacant

3587 County Rd 635; 63701

**Carthage:** *Faith*

10:30

T. Buelow

2134 S Grand Ave; 64836

**Jefferson City:** *Peace*

8:30

E. Gernander

7808 New Church Rd; 65101

**Osage Beach:** *Beautiful Savior of the Lake*

[Preaching station]

6:30 p.m.

M. Ernst

328 S. Frontage Rd; 65065

**Piedmont:** *Grace*

10:30

vacant

114 E Green St; 63957

### TEXAS

**San Antonio:** *Faith*

10:30

M. Crick

14819 Jones-Maltsberger Rd; 78247

## CIRCUIT 11

### ARIZONA

**Fort Mohave:** *Family of God*

10:15  
R. Fyffe  
1863 Panadaro Rd  
Mail: PO Box 10949; 86427

**Lake Havasu City:** *Our Saviour*

9:00  
T. Hartwig, T. Saari  
3163 Maricopa Ave; 86406

**Lake Havasu City:** *Our Saviour's Chapel*

[Mission of Our Saviour Lutheran]  
10:45  
T. Hartwig, T. Saari  
Nautilus Elementary School  
1425 Patrician Dr  
Mail: 3163 Maricopa Ave; 86406

**Scottsdale:** *Redeemer*

9:00  
D. Webber  
7670 E Jomax Rd; 85266

### CALIFORNIA

**Bell Gardens:** *Christ the King*

10:45  
E. Zimdars  
6541 Eastern Ave; 90201

**Bishop:** *Our Savior*

9:30  
C. Wosje  
162 Sneden St; 93514

**Irvine:** *Asian Mission*

9:30 (Korean)  
J. Kim  
8 Hammond St. #103; 92618

**Irvine:** *Faith*

9:30  
W. Stehr  
Northwood Community Center  
4531 Bryan  
Mail: 52 Cleret; 92614

**Ukiah:** *Apostles*

9:30  
K. Dethlefsen  
710 E—S State St  
Mail: PO Box 1511; 95482

**Windsor:** *Christ*

11:00  
J. Smith  
125 Shiloh Rd; 95492

## CIRCUIT 12

### OREGON

**Grants Pass:** *Our Savior*

10:15  
S. Sparley  
230 Buysman Way; 97526

**Gresham:** *Saved By Grace*

10:00  
T. Bartels  
2010 NE Division St; 97030

**Hood River:** *Concordia*

9:00  
J. Jacobsen  
1107 Pine St; 97031

**Klamath Falls:** *Christ*

9:30, Wed. 7:00  
M. Muehlenhardt  
127 N Spring St; 97601

**Medford:** *Faith*

10:30  
T. Westendorf  
1773 S Columbus Ave; 97501

**Myrtle Creek:** *St. Matthew*

11:00  
F. Fiedler III  
436 Old North Pacific Hwy; 97457

**North Bend:** *Resurrection*

10:30  
J. Wilson  
1890 Monroe  
Mail: 1320 Ford Ln; 97459

**Saint Helens:** *Ascension*

9:30  
J. Burkhardt  
1911 Columbia Blvd; 97051

**Sutherlin:** *Christ*

8:30  
F. Fiedler III  
161 W 2nd St  
Mail: Box R; 97479

**The Dalles:** *Bethany*

11:00  
J. Jacobsen  
2323 East 12th St; 97058

### UTAH

**West Jordan:** *Hope*

10:30  
A. Hamilton  
2930 W 9000 S; 84088

### WASHINGTON

**Lakewood:** *Lakewood*

11:00  
A. Ring  
10202 112th St SW; 98498

**Mt. Vernon:** *St. Luke*

10:00 (S 9:00)  
J. Dalke  
1524 E Blackburn Rd; 98274

**Port Orchard:** *Bethany*

8:15 & 11:00, Mon. 7:00  
A. Pittenger  
151 Tremont W; 98366

**Tacoma:** *Parkland*

8:00 & 10:30, Mon. 6:30 p.m.  
G. Obenberger, P. Faugstad  
120 123rd St South; 98444

**Yelm:** *Our Redeemer*

10:45  
J. Braun  
805 East Yelm Ave  
Mail: PO Box 2169; 98597

\*Consult pastor for service time

---

## PERIODICALS

---

### **LUTHERAN SENTINEL**

Published monthly.

Subscription—\$12.00 per year

Blanket subscription—\$10.00 per year

Bulk subscriptions (20 copies & over)—\$10.00 per year

Send to: The Lutheran Sentinel  
Box 185  
Albert Lea MN 56007

### **LUTHERAN SYNOD QUARTERLY**

Published quarterly.

Subscription—\$20.00 per year (\$30.00 international)

Send to: Lutheran Synod Quarterly  
6 Browns Ct  
Mankato MN 56001

### **ANNUAL SYNOD CONVENTION REPORT**

Cost—\$10.00

Order through: Lutheran Synod Book Company  
700 Luther Drive  
Mankato MN 56001

---

## EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD FOUNDATION

---

“The Evangelical Lutheran Synod Foundation is established for the purpose of soliciting gifts, other than for current operating funds, for the synod, its agencies, and as requested, for its congregations and for the theological seminary, college, and other institutions related to the synod. The foundation is to encourage the making of wills, gift annuity agreements, trust agreements, insurance contracts, etc., under which the synod or any of its parts or agencies may become an actual or contingent beneficiary.”—(Adopted by the Evangelical Lutheran Synod, 1969.)

### **IS GOD’S WILL INCLUDED IN YOUR WILL?**

The foundation is ready to serve those who are concerned about their responsibility to our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ, as well as those who are concerned about the needs of our church. It stands ready to serve as no other agency can.

### **A. GIFTS AND DONATIONS OF MONEY**

The Evangelical Lutheran Synod Foundation is ready to receive, administer, and distribute gifts of money designated for the general work of our church or any specific phase of its activities. Such gifts may be designated for any purpose the donor may desire, and they may be divided in any way.

In keeping with the donor’s wishes, the principal may be used for the purpose designated, or the principal may be held intact while the income alone is used for the work of the church.

## B. GIFTS OF REAL ESTATE AND OTHER PROPERTY

The foundation is ready to receive, administer, and distribute gifts of real estates, securities, or other property designated for the general work of our church or for any specific phase of its activities (including local congregations). If desired the foundation is ready to make arrangements whereby the donor will receive a gift annuity agreement income for life or a life income agreement.

## C. BEQUESTS THROUGH WILLS

In a very real sense your will is a continuation of your own life and influence. It is an expression of your wishes, a document that acts as your representative in distributing the material things you leave behind. Only you know how you wish them distributed. Only you have the power and the right to make your own will. If you don't have a will, the state makes a will for you through the laws that apply when a person leaves no will.

The ELS Foundation urgently appeals to you: Make a will, and make your will a "Christian" will by remembering the Lord Jesus Christ and His Church in it.

Gift Annuity Agreements, Life Income Gift Agreements, Life Insurance Gifts, Gifts Through Trusts, and Memorial Gifts, may be used; and the foundation is ready to serve you or counsel with you.

### **Legal Form for Gifts to the Evangelical Lutheran Synod Foundation Through Your Will**

*(check with your attorney)*

I give, devise and bequeath to the EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD  
FOUNDATION (a Minnesota Corporation):

---

*(insert sum of money or description of property which sum, or property, or proceeds thereof)*

to be used as directed by the donor or, if no direction as to use is stated,  
as its Board of Directors may determine.

Send inquiries to:

Giving Counselor  
6 Browns Court  
Mankato MN 56001



# INDEX

Bethany Lutheran College, Report of the Board of Regents.....	79
Bethany Lutheran Theological Seminary, Report of the Board of Regents.....	81
Christian Service, Action of the synod.....	129
Christian Service, Report of the Board .....	120
Convention Committees.....	16
Convention, Date of the 2011 Convention .....	152
Convention Day by Day .....	6
Credentials, Action of the Synod .....	73
Directories:	
Bethany Lutheran College.....	231
Bethany Lutheran Theological Seminary .....	234
Church bodies in fellowship with the ELS.....	216
Clergy .....	257
Congregations.....	245
High Schools.....	230
Lutheran Elementary Schools.....	235
Lutheran Elementary School Teachers .....	238
Officers of the synod .....	218
Other Addresses .....	230
World Outreach.....	227
Doctrine, Action of the synod .....	78
Doctrine, Report of the Committee .....	74
Elementary Education, Action of the synod.....	117
Evangelical Lutheran Synod Foundation, Report of.....	144
Evangelism, Report of the Board .....	106
Finances:	
Action of the synod.....	144
Financial Statements .....	157
Laymen's Delegates Equalization Fund.....	130
Higher Education, Action of the synod .....	88
Home Missions, Action of the synod.....	96
Home Missions, Report of the Board .....	90
Lutheran Schools of America, Report of the Board.....	110
Memorials:	
Bulletin Inserts.....	155
Home Mission .....	155
Liturgical Forms and Ceremonies - Bylaw .....	153
Minutes, Action of the Synod.....	152
Miscellaneous, Action of the synod .....	151
Missions:	
Home Missions, Report of the Board.....	90
World Outreach, Report of the Board .....	97

Parish Education and Youth, Action of the synod.....	129
Parish Education and Youth, Report of the Board .....	118
Parish Services, Action of the synod.....	129
Parochial Report for the year 2009 .....	206
Pastoral Conference Records, Action of the synod .....	152
Permanent members admitted into membership .....	72
Pictures:	
Buelow, Timothy.....	28
Faugstad, Mark .....	6
Gullixson, Samuel .....	6
Harting, Robert .....	36
Hartwig, Daniel .....	6
Holton Lutheran Church (Holton, MI) .....	27
Immanuel Lutheran Church (Audobon, MN).....	27
Lai, Shu-Ting.....	28
Madson, Kyle.....	28
Merseth, Jeffery.....	6
Proksch, Nicholas.....	6
Saari, Trent.....	6
St. Martin Lutheran Church (Shawano, WI) .....	27
Skogen, Joshua .....	6
Thies, Timothy.....	28
Tragasz, Richard.....	28
Ulrich, Luke.....	28
Planning and Coordinating Committee, Report of.....	138
President's Message.....	20
President's Message and Report, Action of the synod .....	152
President's Report.....	26
Publications, Action of the synod .....	129
Publications, Report of the Board.....	119
Resolutions, Action of the Synod.....	153
Roll Call.....	10
Statistics .....	205
Stewardship, Report of the Board .....	130
Synodical Membership, Action of the synod.....	72
Synod Review, Report of the Committee.....	145
Trustees, Report of the Board .....	141
World Outreach, Report of the Board .....	97
Worship, Action of the synod .....	129
Worship, Report of the Committee .....	124

---

## EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS

---



**BETHANY**  
LUTHERAN COLLEGE

700 Luther Drive  
Mankato, Minnesota 56001  
Dan R. Bruss, President



6 Browns Court  
Mankato, Minnesota 56001  
Gaylin R. Schmeling, President

### **LUTHERAN SYNOD BOOK COMPANY** (since 1920)

BETHANY LUTHERAN COLLEGE BOOKSTORE  
700 Luther Drive  
Mankato, Minnesota 56001

Paul Wold, Manager

Telephone: 507-344-7777 or 1-800-944-1722

Fax: 507-344-7391

E-mail: [bookstor@blc.edu](mailto:bookstor@blc.edu)

Website: [www.blc.edu/bookstore](http://www.blc.edu/bookstore)